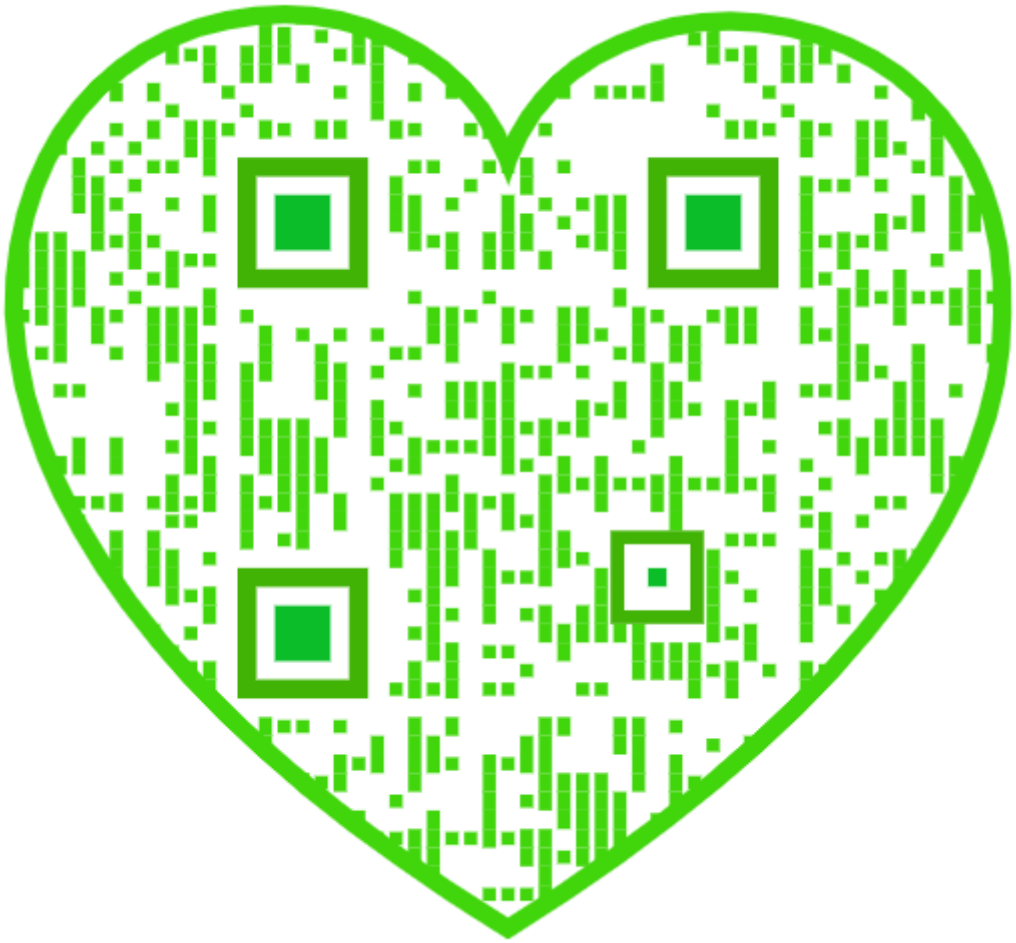
RECIPES

FOR THE

COLOUR, PAINT, VARNISH, OIL, SOAP

AND DRYSALTRY TRADES



RECIPES

FOR THE

COLOUR, PAINT, VARNISH, OIL, SOAP AND DRYSALTERY TRADES

THE ABERDEEN UNIVERSITY PRESS LIMITED

RECIPES

FOR THE

COLOUR. PAINT. VARNISH. OIL. SOAP AND DRYSALTERY TRADES

COMPILED BY

AN ANALYTICAL CHEMIST

LONDON
SCOTT, GREENWOOD & SON
"THE OIL AND COLOUR TRADES JOURNAL" OFFICES
8 BROADWAY, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

CANADA: THE COPP CLARK CO., LTD., TORONTO
UNITED STATES: D. VAN NOSTRAND CO., NEW YORK

1902

[*All rights reserved with Scott, Greenwood & Son*]

GNG.
TF
151
.S29
1902

WM B STERLING
MEMORIAL LIBRARY
MANAYUNK

THE GETTY CENTER
LIBRARY

COMPILER'S PREFACE.

I PRESENT this Book of Practical Formulæ to the various trades for whom it caters in the hope that in its pages they will find much that may be useful to them. I do not lay claim to anything original in the formulæ, being well aware that many of them are old and well tried, but none the less deserving of a place in such a compilation. Every formula has been subjected to a scrutiny, and none has been inserted unless it was considered to be a practical working formula. Still a compiler can hardly be expected to have a full working knowledge of every one, so that it may be possible that one or two may not be so practical as appears on the surface. In such a case I would ask the forbearance of my readers, and if they will only bring such cases to my notice I shall be thankful to them.

It is of course assumed that users of these formulæ

1751

have some acquaintance with methods of manipulating them, and that they will also exercise a little common-sense when applying them to their purposes.

The formulæ have been grouped together in sections, and at the end of each section reference is made to Text-books and Trade Manuals that contain more and fuller information on the subject-matter than is possible to put in a book like this. It is thought that this course will be very helpful to my readers.

THE COMPILER.

January, 1902.

CONTENTS.

		PAGE
Compiler's Preface		v
Section I.	Pigments or Colours for Paints, Lithographic and Letterpress Printing Inks, etc.	1
Section II.	Mixed Paints and Preparations for Paint Making, Painting, Lime-washing, Paper-hanging, etc.	43
Section III.	Varnishes for Coach-builders, Cabinet-makers, Wood-workers, Metal-workers, Photographers, etc.	111
Section IV.	Soaps for Toilet, Cleansing, Polishing, etc.	162
Section V.	Perfumes	189
Section VI.	Lubricating Greases, Oils, etc.	202
Section VII.	Cements, Pastes, Glues and Other Adhesive Preparations	220
Section VIII.	Writing, Marking, Endorsing and Other Inks, Sealing-wax and Office Requisites	247
Section IX.	Preparations for the Laundry, Kitchen, Stable and General Household Uses	265
Section X.	Disinfectant Preparations	316
Section XI.	Miscellaneous Preparations	321
Appendix.—Process for Boiling Linseed Oil		335
Index		337

SECTION I.

PIGMENTS OR COLOURS FOR PAINTS, LITHOGRAPHIC AND LETTERPRESS PRINTING INKS, ETC.

SPECIAL CHINESE BLUE.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash	1	0	0
Sulphate of iron	1	0	3
Sulphuric acid	0	0	12
Bleaching powder	0	0	20
Hydrochloric acid	0	0	1

Dissolve iron sulphate in 100 gallons of water and the prussiate in bottom vat, then run down iron solution into the prussiate, stir well, allow to settle, run off top liquor. Then dissolve the chloride of lime in 30 gallons of water, pass through fine mesh sieve and add gently to blue (which should now be a greenish-looking pale blue). When all is in, stir, add 12 lb. of sulphuric acid, stir well once more, run your vat full of water, wash three times, filter and press.

FINE CHINESE BLUE.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash	1	2	0
Sulphate of iron	1	2	0
Bichromate of potash	0	0	12
Sulphuric acid	0	2	20
Potash alum	0	0	14
Carbonate of soda	0	0	14

Dissolve prussiate in top vat, with 250 gallons of water, then in bottom vat dissolve iron in 200 gallons of water, let cool down to 90° F. Then run down potash into iron solution, well stirring, now let stand another hour, and run off top liquor; dissolve bichromate and run into the blue, stir well until fully oxidised, then add acid gently: fill up vat with water, wash well three times, filter and press. In the case of fine blue, mix base, made by mixing the alum and carbonate of soda together, in 30 gallons of water and run into blue.

CHINESE BLUE.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash	1	0	0
Sulphate of iron	1	0	2
Chlorate of potash	0	0	14
Sulphuric acid	1	2	0

DEEP CHINESE BLUE.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash yellow . . .	1	2	0
Sulphate of iron	1	2	0
Bichromate of potash	0	0	12
Sulphuric acid	0	2	20

CHINESE BLUE No. 2.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash	1	0	0
Bichromate of potash	0	0	24
Sulphate of iron	1	0	4
Sulphuric acid	0	3	0
Potash alum	0	2	0
Carbonate of soda	0	2	0

PURE BLUE LITHO.

	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash yellow	3	0
Sulphate of iron	2	16
Sulphuric acid	1	14
Hydrochloric acid	1	16
Bichromate of potash	0	9

Dissolve prussiate of potash in bottom vat with 100 gallons of water. Then dissolve sulphate of iron in top vat, when dissolved, strain through fine muslin, and run down into potash solution, stirring all the time. Fill up vat with water, let stand until next day, then run off top liquor and add bichromate dissolved in 18 gallons of water, stir well and add acid gently; stir well for twenty minutes, turn on steam and boil for thirty minutes, then fill up with water, wash well in water, and dry slowly at a low heat.

PRUSSIAN BLUE.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash	1	0	0
Sulphate of iron	1	0	3
Bichromate of potash	0	0	17
Sulphuric acid	0	3	0
Carbonate of soda	0	2	0
Potash alum	0	2	0

PRUSSIAN BLUE No. 1.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash . . .	1	0	0
Sulphate of iron	1	0	3
Bichromate of potash . . .	0	0	17
Sulphuric acid	0	3	0
Carbonate of soda	0	1	0
Potash alum	0	1	0

BLUE PASTE, 33 Per Cent.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash	2	2	0
Ferrous sulphate	2	2	0
Sulphuric acid	1	1	14
Bichromate of potash	0	1	21
Water	660 gallons.		

LIQUID FINE BLUE.

	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash	3	0
Sulphate of iron	3	4
Sulphuric acid	1	0
Bichromate of potash	0	9½

SOLUBLE BLUE.

Take 100 lb. of Prussian blue, mix well with about 100 gallons of water, and add 30 lb. of yellow prussiate of potash; boil well for three to four hours, drain on a filter, wash as before and dry.

SOLUBLE BLUE.

Dissolve 72 lb. of copperas in hot water, and pour this solution into a hot solution of 110 lb. of red prussiate of potash, and boil the mixture for two hours; filter, wash until the wash waters have a blue colour, then dry the residual blue.

SOLUBLE BLUE.

Dissolve separately in water 100 lb. of yellow prussiate of potash and 80 lb. of copperas, add the two solutions together and boil for one hour; then add 20 lb. of nitric acid and 10 lb. of sulphuric acid, and boil one hour longer; then filter, wash and dry as before.

BRONZE BLUE.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash	1	1	16
Sulphate of iron	1	1	16
Sulphuric acid	0	2	6
Chloride of lime	0	0	14

Dissolve prussiate of potash in bottom vat with 150 gallons of water; in top vat dissolve the iron in 100 gallons of water, and when dissolved add another 50 gallons of cold water, then strain through fine mesh, and drop down into potash, boil up for fifteen minutes, fill up with water; allow to stand until next morning, then syphon off top liquor; have chloride of lime dissolved in 20 gallons of water, and run into blue precipitate, well stirring all the time; now add acid gently, allow to stand twenty minutes, fill up vat with water; vat must be of a capacity of 800 to 1,000 gallons; wash well three times, filter and press in usual way.

SPECIAL BRONZE BLUE.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Iron sulphate	1	1	4
Sulphuric acid	0	2	24
Prussiate of potash	1	1	4
Bichromate of potash	0	0	16

Dissolve iron in top vat in 100 gallons of water, then add acid; now dissolve the prussiate in bottom vat in 100 gallons of water, and drop down the iron into it. Boil up for fifteen minutes, and allow to cool to 85 F.; then add chromate solution boiling, wash well three times, filter and dry slowly.

BRONZE BLUE.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash	1	0	0
Sulphate of iron	1	0	0
Hydrochloric acid	0	1	0

		Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Sulphuric acid		0	0	14
Bichromate of potash		0	0	17
Base	Potash alum	1	0	0
	Carbonate of soda	1	0	0

Dissolve and run together whilst hot, then wash twice before adding to blue.

ANTWERP BLUE.

20 lb. copperas, 10 lb. of alum, and 10 lb. of zinc sulphate are dissolved in 50 to 60 gallons of water, and to this solution is added one of 40 lb. of the red or yellow prussiate of potash, dissolved in 50 to 60 gallons of water. The blue is finished in the ordinary way.

BLUE LAKE.

100 lb. of barytes, 2 lb. Victoria blue R, 5 lb. of barium chloride. Mix the barytes and Victoria blue R in sufficient water, then add the barium chloride previously dissolved in water.

LIME BLUE.

125 lb. of copper sulphate are dissolved in water, and to the solution is added 12½ lb. of sal ammoniac dissolved in warm water; 30 lb. of good clear quicklime are carefully slaked with water, and the slaked lime ground into a fine paste with water, after which it is made into a milk by adding more water. The milk of lime is poured into the copper solution, both being well mixed by constant stirring; when all the lime has been added a blue precipitate and a blue solution will be obtained; this colour mixture is allowed to stand until the solution has become colourless, taking care to stir it from time to time while the decoloration is proceeding. The blue pigment formed is filtered, washed with water and dried.

BLUE VERDITER.

A solution of copper sulphate of 1·312 (61½ Tw.) specific gravity is prepared and heated, and a hot solution of calcium chloride added until no further precipitate is obtained. The mixture is filtered, and the liquor, which consists of a solution of copper chloride, is diluted with water until it has a specific gravity of 1·157. Slaked lime is thoroughly ground with water to a great degree of fineness, and added to the copper solution in small quantities at a time, until all the copper has been precipitated. The mixture is now filtered, drained, and washed, and a small portion of the paste weighed and dried as rapidly as possible to ascertain the amount of actual dry colour it contains. The green paste thus obtained is placed in wooden tubs, and for every 35 lb. of dry colour it contains 5 lb. of the lime paste made as above described and 2½ pints of a solution of carbonate of potash of 1·116 (25¼ Tw.) specific gravity is added, and thoroughly stirred with it. The mass is allowed to stand, and when the proper shade has been developed it is washed with water, filtered and dried, when it is ready for use.

BRUNSWICK BLUE.

Mix 112 lb. barytes in sufficient water, add 10 lb. copperas and 5 lb. nitric acid, heat to boil; then add 10 lb. yellow prussiate of potash, allow to settle, wash well, then filter and dry.

YELLOW LAKE.

62 lb. of Glauber's salt, 10 lb. of Indian yellow G, and 70 lb. of barium chloride. Dissolve the Glauber's salt and Indian yellow G in sufficient water, then add the barium chloride previously dissolved in water.

YELLOW LAKE.

100 lb. of barytes, 3 lb. of Indian yellow G, 5 lb. of barium chloride, all separately dissolved and mixed together.

ORANGE LAKE.

62 lb. of Glauber's salt, 10 lb. of Orange extra E N Z, 70 lb. of barium chloride. Dissolve the Glauber's salt and Orange in water, then add the barium chloride.

ORANGE LAKE.

100 lb. of barytes, 3 lb. of Croceine orange, 4 lb. of barium chloride. Dissolve the barytes and Croceine orange in water, and add the barium chloride.

YELLOW LAKE.

This is prepared from Persian berries, boiling 1 lb. of the berries with 1 oz. of cream of tartar, in 1 gallon of water, straining the clear decoction and adding sufficient alum to precipitate the lake.

ORANGE LAKE.

100 lb. of barytes, 2 lb. of Bismarck brown, 2 lb. of Chrysoidine, 2 lb. of tartar emetic, and 4 lb. of tannic acid. Mix the barytes, Bismarck brown, Chrysoidine and tartar emetic with boiling water, and add the tannic acid, dissolved in water.

YELLOW LAKE.

100 lb. of barytes, 3 lb. of Auramine, 3 lb. of tartar emetic and 4 lb. of tannic acid. This lake is very good and a tolerably permanent one. Mix the barytes, Auramine and tartar emetic in boiling water, and add the tannic acid.

ZINC CHROME.

61½ lb. of zinc sulphate are dissolved in as small a quantity of water as possible, and the solution of 32½ lb. of normal sodium chromate in water is added, and the mixture boiled for one hour, the zinc chrome is precipitated and can be collected on a filter, washed, and dried at a low temperature.

ZINC CHROME.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Lime	0	1
Potassium bichromate	1	0
Zinc sulphate	2	0
Sodium carbonate	1	0

Slake your lime and pass it through a fine sieve, say, 100 mesh, into your bottom vat: then dissolve bichromate in 100 gallons of water, and run into bottom vat as cold as possible, stirring well all the time. Then dissolve sulphate of zinc in 200 gallons of water, let cool, and run into bottom vat with solutions. Now dissolve soda, let cool and strike.

LEMON ZINC CHROME.

The liquor from the deep chrome is boiled down until it has attained a strength of 26° Tw.; to every 8 gallons of this liquor 40 lb. of zinc oxide, previously dissolved in 24 lb. of sulphuric acid, are added; the mass is now boiled for one hour, the chrome allowed to settle, and, after decanting off the top liquor, washed and finished as usual.

CITRON.

		Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Lead nitrate		2	0	0
White lead		2	0	0
Bichromate of potash		1	2	0
Whiting		0	1	20
Base	Alum	0	1	0
	Sodium carbonate	0	1	0

CITRON CHROME.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Lead nitrate	2	0	0
White lead	2	0	0
Bichromate of potash	1	2	0
Whiting	0	0	14
Base { Alum	0	1	0
Base { Sodium carbonate	0	1	0

PURE PRIMROSE.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Nitrate of lead (dissolve in 200 gallons of water)	1	1
Carbonate of lead (grind in 100 gallons of water)	1	1
Bichromate of soda	0	3
Sulphuric acid	0	2

Process.—Same as for lemon, with the exception that the liquors must be perfectly cold when striking.

PURE PULP LEMON.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Nitrate of lead	1	0	1
Carbonate of lead	1	0	1
Bichromate of potash	0	2	20
Sulphuric acid	0	2	0
Produces	2	1	24

Press in 20 per cent. of water.

LEMON CHROME.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Nitrate of lead	1	0	0
Bichromate of potash	0	1	0
Sodium sulphate	0	1	7
Carbonate of lead	0	2	0

Process.—Same as for lemon pure.

LEMON CHROME PURE.

	Qr	Lb.
Nitrate of lead (water 100 gallons)	2	14
Bichromate of potash (water 56 gallons)	1	14
Carbonate of lead	2	14
Sulphuric acid	0	16

Dissolve the nitrate of lead in bottom vat, which must have at least 800 gallons capacity, and then run carbonate of lead (previously ground in water) into the nitrate liquor, now stir well. Have bichromate dissolving in top vat, and when dissolved run 50 gallons of cold water into it, then add the acid; see that liquor in bottom vat is not hotter than 100° F., then drop slowly down into it the bichromate liquor, well stirring all the time. When all is run in, add fresh water until the vat is full. Let stand until next morning, run off top liquor, and repeat the washing three times; afterwards it is ready for the press. Must be dried carefully at not too strong a heat.

PURE LEMON YELLOW.

	Lb.
Lead acetate	100
Bichromate of potash	25
Glauber's salt (sodium sulphate)	35

PURE CHROME YELLOW.

	Lb.
Lead acetate	100
Bichromate of potash	30
Glauber's salt (sodium sulphate)	31

FINEST MIDDLE CHROME.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Nitrate of lead	1	1	0
Bichromate of potash	0	1	18
Caustic soda	0	0	3½
Potash alum	0	0	14
Soda crystals	0	0	14

Should a poorer quality be required, run into batch 5 cwt. of terra alba.

Dissolve all, and strike exactly the same as for No. 1 Middle.

DEEP CHROME.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Nitrate of lead	1	1	0
Carbonate of lead	1	1	0
Bichromate of potash	0	3	3
Caustic soda	0	0	7
Produces	2	2	14

Dissolve nitrate of lead in 100 gallons of water in bottom vat, when thoroughly dissolved run in carbonate of lead. Dissolve bichromate of potash in 100 gallons of water. Then strike on lead solution whilst hot. When all is in, stir well and allow to settle; when settled run off top liquor level with precipitate. Dissolve caustic soda in 5 gallons of water, and run into chrome, stirring well; now fill up vat with water, wash well three times, filter and press. Dry in stove at moderate heat.

"PURE" DEEP CHROME YELLOW.

	Lb.
Lead acetate	100
Bichromate of potash	35

PALE COLOGNE YELLOW.

	Lb.
Lead acetate	100
Potassium bichromate	17
Sulphuric acid	18

MEDIUM COLOGNE YELLOW.

	Lb.
Lead acetate	100
Potassium bichromate	18
Sulphuric acid	12

DEEP COLOGNE YELLOW.

	Lb.
Lead acetate	100
Potassium bichromate	25
Sulphuric acid	13

LEMON CHROME YELLOW.

	Lb.
Lead acetate	100
Barytes	100
Potassium bichromate	35

RICH MIDDLE CHROME.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
S. R. Chrome	1	0	14
Chinese blue	0	0	10½
Paris white	0	2	14
Barytes	0	0	14

CHROME YELLOW.

	Lb.
Lead acetate	100
Barytes	200
Potassium bichromate	35

DEEP CHROME.

	Lb.
Lead acetate	100
Barytes	75
Potassium bichromate	35

FINEST ORANGE CHROME.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Lead nitrate	1	1	0
White lead	1	1	0
Bichromate of potash	0	3	0
Lime	0	0	4
Caustic soda	0	0	7½
Alum	0	1	0
Sodium carbonate	0	1	0

PURE CHROME ORANGE.

100 lb. of lead acetate, 35 lb. of bichromate of potash or soda, and 9 lb. of caustic soda (77 per cent.) are separately dissolved in water, the lead solution is run into the precipitating tank, the bichromate run in, and chrome yellow precipitated: this is allowed to settle, the clear top liquor run off, and then the caustic liquor run on to the yellow: the mixture is heated until the desired shade is obtained, allow the orange to settle, run off the top liquor, wash with water two or three times, and when dried is ready for use. This recipe will give a pure chrome orange.

PURE ORANGE CHROME.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Lead nitrate	1	0	0
Potassium bichromate	0	1	7
Caustic soda	0	0	7
Lime	0	1	0

ORANGE CHROME.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Nitrate of lead	1	1	0
Carbonate of lead	1	1	0
Bichromate of potash	0	3	0
Lime	0	0	4
Caustic soda	0	0	7½
Alum	0	1	7
Carbonate of soda	0	1	7
Paris white	2	0	0

COMMON CHROME ORANGE.

Pale orange. Make a yellow from lead acetate, 100 lb.; barytes, 200 lb., and bichromate, 35 lb.; then add 10 lb. of quicklime freshly slaked; boil till the shade has been developed: wash and dry the pigment.

PURE SCARLET CHROME.

Dissolve 100 lb. of lead nitrate, 35 lb. of bichromate, and 12½ lb. of caustic soda (77 per cent.) each separately in water. Add the bichromate solution to the lead solution, allow the yellow precipitate to settle, run off the clear top liquor, then add the caustic soda solution and boil up the mixture, continuing the boil until the required scarlet shade has been fully developed, then wash, dry and finish the pigment in the usual way.

CHROME RED.

100 lb. of white lead, 30½ lb. of potassium bichromate, neutralised with caustic potash, and 50 gallons of water are mixed together and allowed to stand for two days, the mixture being stirred up at intervals. The mass is now boiled for half an hour or so until the red colour develops: it is allowed to settle, the top liquor run off, the colour washed twice with water and once with weak sulphuric acid (4 lb. in 40 gallons of water), then dried.

LITHOGRAPHIC ORANGE.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Bichromate of potash	0	2	14
Carbonate of soda	0	2	14
Lime	0	0	20
Nitrate of lead	1	0	14
Carbonate of soda	2	0	0

YELLOW FOR FLOORCLOTH AND LETTERPRESS INK.

	Cwt.
S. R. Chrome	2
Mid Solid	2

Run under edge-runners thirty minutes.

G CHROME FOR FLOORCLOTH AND LETTERPRESS INK.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Potassium bichromate	1	0
Soda	1	0
Lime	2	3
Lead nitrate	1	3

RED TINT CHROME.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Potassium bichromate	0	3	14
Soda	0	3	14
Lime	0	1	8
Lead nitrate	1	1	0

CHROME ORANGE FOR LITHO.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Potassium bichromate	2	2	16
Soda	2	2	16
Lime	1	1	14
Lead nitrate	4	3	14

LITHOGRAPHIC ORANGE—SOLID, PURE.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Bichromate of potash	0	2	14
Carbonate of soda	0	2	14
Lime	0	0	15
Nitrate of lead	1	0	14

YELLOW LAKE.

	Qr.	Lb.
Ammonia	3	0
Persian berry liquor	2	0
Alum potash	1	26
Cream of tartar	0	3

Put ammonia in bottom vat with Persian berries, boil up alum in top vat with 80 gallons of water, then when boiling

run down into bottom vat; then add cream of tartar, keep well stirred until all is in, then run up with water until vat is full. Filter and press in the usual way.

ORANGE CARMINE.

1 lb. of Persian berries is boiled in 1 gallon of water and the liquor strained, then 1 lb. of muriate of tin (commercial stannous chloride solution) added, and sufficient sodium carbonate to precipitate the lake which is collected, washed and dried. This lake has a bright orange colour and is chiefly used by calico printers.

CARMINE.

9 oz. of sodium carbonate, 8 oz. of citric acid and 27 quarts of water are boiled together, then 1½ lb. of cochineal are added and the mixture boiled for one and a half hours, strained and clarified; the liquor is heated to the boil, and 9 oz. of alum are added; the mass is then boiled for five minutes longer and allowed to stand for three days, when the carmine precipitated is collected, washed and dried.

CARMINE.

1 lb. of cochineal is extracted by boiling in water for from fifteen to twenty minutes, the decoction is strained off, 1 oz. of alum is added, and the boiling continued for a few minutes longer, the clear liquor is decanted off, and 1 oz. cream of tartar added, the mass is then allowed to stand for the carmine to settle.

CARMINE CRIMSON O 1.

	Qr.	Lb.
Cochineal	1	12
Tartar	0	5
Sulphate of alum	0	3
Cream of tartar	0	10
Ammonia	0	27
Potash alum	0	14

SCARLET CARMINE O 1.

	Qr.	Lb.
Cochineal	0	20
Tartar	0	$2\frac{1}{2}$
Alum sulphate	0	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Cream of tartar	0	5
Ammonia	1	26
Alum potash	3	0

Boil up 40 to 50 gallons of water, when at boiling point add the cochineal, then continue the boiling for ten minutes longer, pass through fine sieve, 80 mesh. Throw into the cochineal liquor the tartar, gently turn on the steam for three minutes, then turn off again, add gently the powdered alum sulphate; let steam be off again for five minutes, then run into bottom vat and add gently the cream of tartar: let stand until settled, run off top liquor, and add base made from the potash alum and ammonia.

RICH CARMINE O 2.

	Qr.	Lb.
Cochineal	1	2
Tartar	0	$2\frac{3}{4}$
Alum sulphate	0	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Cream of tartar	0	5
Ammonia	1	26
Alum potash	3	0

RICH SCARLET LAKE.

	Qr.	Lb.
Cochineal	1	12
Tartar	0	5
Sulphate of alum	0	3
Cream of tartar	0	10
Ammonia	0	27
Potash alum	1	14
English vermilion	0	7

CARNATION LAKE.

Water	42 gallons
Cochineal	12 lb.
Tartar	1½ lb.
Alum	¾ lb.

Boil up water, and add cochineal; boil now for fifteen minutes, turn off steam and add the tartar, then carefully add alum; if it should not rise, boil up until it does, pass through sieve and stand for two days, and add 1½ lb. nitrate of tin.

PURE CARMINETTA.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Orange lead	1	2	0
Barytes	1	0	0
Eosine	0	0	12
Tannic acid	0	0	12
Tartar emetic	0	0	12

Dissolve Eosine in 24 gallons of water in top vat, in bottom vat mix in 45 gallons of water, orange lead and barytes to form a creamy paste, drop Eosine into same and stir well. Then dissolve acetate of lead, or the tannic acid, and drop also into bottom vat; lastly, dissolve the tartar emetic and run down, then stir well for twenty minutes, fill up vat with water (200 gallons), filter next day, and press.

No. 1 CARMINETTA.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Orange lead	1	0	0
Eosine L.	0	0	15
Acetate of lead	0	0	20
Barytes	0	0	14

CARMETTA PURE.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Orange lead	1	0	0
Eosine L.	0	0	15
Acetate of lead	0	0	20

ROYAL REDS.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Orange lead	1	0	0
Eosine L.	0	0	5
Acetate of lead	0	0	7½
Sulphate of alum	0	0	4

Put orange lead into bottom vat, and add sufficient water to form a thick paste. Dissolve acetate of lead in 40 gallons of water in top vat, and run down into orange lead base, stir well. Dissolve Eosine dye in stone jar in 20 to 30 gallons of water and drop down into base, stirring well all the time. Then run in alum solution; when all is in stir for about ten minutes, fill up vat with water, give two washings, filter and press.

DEEP ROYAL RED.

		Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Orange lead		1	0	0
Eosine L.		0	0	12
Acetate of lead		0	0	15
Base	Carbonate of soda	0	1	0
	Alum sulphate	0	1	0

When a good fracture is required the addition of this base will give a good crispness to the Royal reds when sold in drops.

DEEP ROYAL RED, No. 2.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Orange lead	1	0	0
Eosine L.	0	0	12
Barytes white	0	2	0
Acetate of lead	0	0	15

ROYAL RED, MIDDLE, No. 1.

	Cwt.	Qr	Lb.
Orange lead	1	0	0
Eosine L.	0	0	8
Acetate of lead	0	0	12
Sulphate of alumina	0	0	6

MIDDLE ROYAL RED, No. 2.

	Qr.	Lb.
Orange lead	2	14
Barytes	1	14
Acetate of lead	0	12
Eosine L.	0	8

ROYAL RED.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Orange lead	1	0	0
Eosine L.	0	0	5
Acetate of lead	0	0	7½
Sulphate of alumina	0	0	4
Barytes white	0	1	0

ALIZARINE LAKE RED.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Barytes	2	0	0
Alizarine	0	1	12
Alumina sulphate	0	0	20
Acetate of lime	0	0	4
Soda crystals	0	0	20

Well mix the barytes into 100 gallons of water, now mix the alizarine in 50 gallons of water, and run into barytes, stir well; next dissolve the alum in 30 pints of water, and drop down also on base; add acetate of lime previously dissolved in water (10 gallons), and boil up the whole for about forty minutes, then add gently, a little at a time, proportions of soda crystals.

ALIZARINE LAKE.

	Lb.
Pure alizarine	15
Alum sulphate	10
Acetate of lime	1½
Soda crystals	10

DARK ALIZARINE RED LAKE.

Diffuse 100 lb. of barytes through 50 gallons of water, add 20 lb. of alizarine, 10 lb. of alumina sulphate, and 2 lb. of calcium acetate, stir well together, and then allow the mixture to stand for two or three hours, stirring at intervals to keep the ingredients well mixed. Heat slowly, so as to take about two hours to reach the boiling point, and at intervals add portions of a solution of 10 lb. of soda crystals.

PURE ALIZARINE LAKE.

Mix 5 lb. of ordinary commercial alizarine with 6 gallons of water, then add 2½ lb. of alumina sulphate previously dissolved in water, and 8 oz. of calcium acetate also dissolved in water; boil the whole together for about an hour, then add 2½ oz. of soda crystals, dissolved in water in small quantities at a time, at intervals long enough to allow of the subsidence of the effervescence thus set up. The whole mass is now boiled for about an hour, then allowed to stand for twenty-four hours, filtered, washed and dried. This makes a dark red lake of good body and staining power. The shade or tint will depend upon the kind of alizarine used.

ALIZARINE SCARLET LAKE.

A very fine lake is made in the following manner: 6¾ lb. of alumina sulphate are dissolved in 20 gallons of water, to this is added the solution of 1 lb. of calcium chloride in one

gallon of water, and immediately after a solution of 4¼ lb. of soda ash dissolved in 10 gallons of water. A precipitate of alumina is obtained, mixed with some sulphate of calcium, this precipitate is collected and well washed. It is now diffused through 10 to 15 gallons of water, and there is added 3 lb. of alizarine, 1 lb. of Turkey red oil, and 1½ oz. tannic acid; the mixture being heated to from 160° to 165° F. and kept at that heat for about half an hour, when ½ lb. more of Turkey red oil is added. Then the whole mass is boiled for one hour, after which the lake is ready for washing and drying. It is important that the sulphate of alumina used be free from iron, and that during the process of making the materials be kept free from contact with the metal, or the colour of the lake will be deteriorated.

CRIMSON RED LAKE.

14 lb. of alpha-naphthylamine are gently heated with 30 lb. of hydrochloric acid, and 20 gallons of water until completely dissolved. The solution is then slowly poured into 30 gallons of water. The beta-naphthylamine will be precipitated as hydrochloride in the form of a fine white or faintly coloured precipitate. This is of no moment provided it be fine and not lumpy in character. The mixture must be allowed to become quite cold before passing on to the next stage. A solution of 10 lb. of sodium nitrite in 10 gallons of cold water is made and then poured slowly into the alpha-naphthylamine mixture, the whole being kept constantly stirred for from one-half to three-quarters of an hour, when the operation will be ended. There is next added 30 lb. of sodium acetate dissolved in 25 gallons of water, and 150 lb. of barytes. To this mass is added slowly a solution of 14 lb. beta-naphthol in 4 lb. of caustic soda and 30 gallons of water. The lake forms at once, and is washed, filtered and dried in the usual manner.

SCARLET LAKE.

14 lb. of paranitroaniline are mixed with 30 lb. of good hydrochloric acid (it is best to use the pure acid, as the impurities in the commercial grades are liable to affect the brightness of the lake), and 25 gallons of boiling water. This mixture is well stirred until all the paranitroaniline is dissolved, allowed to cool, 25 gallons of cold water are added, and then slowly and with constant stirring 10 lb. nitrite of soda dissolved in 10 gallons of water is added into the paranitroaniline mixture. This stage being the most important, special care should be taken to make the solutions quite cold and to mix the ingredients slowly. After about one-half to three-quarters of an hour the preparation will be ready for the next stage. To the mixture is added 150 lb. of barytes or other white base, and 30 lb. of acetate of soda dissolved in 25 gallons of water. Next 14 lb. of beta-naphthol are dissolved with a little heat in 4 lb. of caustic soda (77 per cent.), and 25 gallons of water; 25 gallons of cold water are then added, and, when the whole is cold, the beta-naphthol solution is added slowly and with constant stirring to the preparation of paranitroaniline. The scarlet lake forms at once, and can be filtered, washed and dried in the usual way, but in drying the temperature must be kept low.

MADDER LAKE.

1 lb. of garancine, and 1 lb. of sodium sulphate are boiled together in 18 pints of water, to the mixture is added 1 lb. of alum previously dissolved in water, and the mass allowed to stand for some time for the alum to extract the colouring principle of the garancine; the mass is next strained, and to the clear liquor is added 1 lb. of lead acetate, lead sulphate is precipitated and this is filtered off; on boiling the clear filtrate the lake formed is collected, washed and dried.

CRIMSON LAKE No. 1.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Sulphate of alumina	1	0	0
Carbonate of soda	1	0	0
Erythrine B	0	0	15
Eosine G G F	0	0	7½
Barium chloride	0	0	14
Nitrate of lead	0	0	18

CRIMSON LAKE No. 2.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Sulphate of alumina	1	0	0
Carbonate of soda	1	0	0
Erythrine B	0	0	15
Eosine G G F	0	0	7½
Barium chloride	0	0	14
Nitrate of lead	0	0	18
Barytes white	0	2	0

Sulphate of alumina is dissolved in top vat with 80 gallons of water, and carbonate of soda in bottom vat in 80 gallons of water: when thoroughly dissolved the alumina solution is run down on to the soda solution, stirring well the whole time. Then the Erythrine B and Eosine are dissolved in 80 gallons of water and dropped down into base mixture in bottom vat. Now dissolve barium chloride in top vat, and nitrate of lead in centre vat, and run both down also into bottom vat, stirring well. When all is in, fill up vat with water, wash three times, and filter and press in the usual way.

PURE PERMANENT RED.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Sulphate of alumina	1	0	0
Soda crystals	1	0	0
Caustic soda	0	0	2¼
Phosphate of soda	0	1	25
Milling red G	0	1	0

SCARLET ANTIMONY.

4 lb. of tartar emetic and 3 lb. of tartaric acid are dissolved in 1½ gallons of water, and the solution heated to 40° F., a solution of sodium thiosulphate of 40° Tw. added, and the mixture heated to 180° F. The red is gradually precipitated, and when fully formed is washed with water and dried.

PLUM LAKE.

100 lb. of barytes, 3 lb. of Acid mauve B., 15 lb. of barium chloride. This gives a red shade of plum lake.

BLUISH PINK LAKE.

100 lb. of barytes, 3 lb. of Rhodamine, 3 lb. of tartar emetic and 3 lb. of tannic acid. This makes a lake of a peculiar shade of bluish pink, which is fairly resistant to exposure to light and air.

MAGENTA LAKE.

100 lb. of barytes, 1 lb. of Magenta, 1½ lb. of tartar emetic and 1½ lb. of tannic acid, make a lake of deep crimson colour. Mix the barytes, Magenta and tartar emetic with boiling water and add the tannic acid.

SCARLET LAKE.

Dissolve in the precipitating vat 62 lb. of Glauber's salt, and 10 lb. of Scarlet F R R, into this solution is run a solution of 70 lb. of barium chloride, the lake which is precipitated out is finished in the usual way.

SCARLET LAKE.

Mix in the precipitation vat ½ lb. of Eosine A, 5 lb. of Croceine scarlet M, and 33 lb. of Glauber's salt. In separate

vats dissolve 25 lb. of barium chloride and 16½ lb. of lead acetate, when ready run the barium chloride solution into the colour mixture, and then run in the lead solution. A very bright scarlet lake is thus obtained.

DEEP CRIMSON LAKE.

100 lb. of barytes, 20 lb. of Amaranth, 60 lb. of barium chloride. A little addition of sodium carbonate completes the precipitation. Mix the barytes and Amaranth in sufficient water, then add the barium chloride.

SCARLET LAKE.

100 lb. of barytes, 3½ lb. of Croceine scarlet M, 10 lb. of lead acetate. A little ammonia completes the precipitation. Mix the barytes and Croceine scarlet in water and add the lead acetate.

SCARLET LAKE.

100 lb. of barytes, 5 lb. of Lake scarlet G, 20 lb. of lead acetate. Mix the barytes and Lake scarlet in water, then add the lead acetate.

BLUISH SCARLET LAKES.

100 lb. of barytes, 3 lb. of Lake scarlet 2 R J, and 10 lb. of barium chloride. Mix the barytes and Lake scarlet with water and add the barium chloride.

PALE CRIMSON LAKE.

100 lb. of barytes, 2 lb. of Safranine prima, 2 lb. of tartar emetic, and 3 lb. of tannic acid. The lake obtained is a fine shade of crimson.

DUTCH ROSE PINK.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Sapan wood	3	0	0
Lime	0	1	0
Alum	0	1	0
Terra alba	2	0	0
Paris white	0	2	0
Acetate of lead	0	0	7

DEEP ROSE PINK.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Sapan wood	3	0	0
Lima wood	3	0	0
Paris white	1	2	20
Alum	0	2	10
Lime	0	0	12

ROSE PINK.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Sapan wood (150 gallons water)	1	0	0
Lima wood (100 gallons water)	1	0	0
Paris white	2	0	0
Sulphate of alum (50 gallons water)	0	2	10

Boil the Sapan and Lima wood well together for three hours, then strain through fine mesh into bottom vat, now drop in whiting and stir well, then dissolve alum and run into the base, stirring gently whilst running in.

If a deeper shade is required, slake 12 lb. of lime and run into the whole base. Let stand for two days; run off top liquor, and drop into drops on trays for the stove to dry at about 95° F.

LIGHT BRUNSWICK GREEN.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash	0	0	8
Sulphate of iron	0	0	8
Bichromate of potash	0	0	4
Sulphuric acid	0	0	4
Nitrate of lead	1	1	0
Carbonate of lead	1	1	0
Bichromate of potash	0	3	0
Sulphuric acid	0	2	4
Barytes	2	0	0
Terra alba	2	0	0

LIGHT BRUNSWICK GREEN.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash	0	0	16
Sulphate of iron	0	0	16
Bichromate of potash	0	0	2
Sulphuric acid	0	0	7
Nitrate of lead	1	1	0
Carbonate of lead	1	1	14
Bichromate of potash	0	3	2
Sulphuric acid	0	2	0
Barytes	4	0	0
Terra alba	4	0	0

MIDDLE BRUNSWICK GREEN PURE.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash	0	0	24
Sulphate of iron	0	0	24
Bichromate of potash	0	0	5
Sulphuric acid	0	0	2
Nitrate of lead	1	1	0
Carbonate of lead	1	1	0
Bichromate of potash	0	3	3
Sulphuric acid	0	2	4

BRUNSWICK GREEN.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash	0	0	24
Sulphate of iron	0	0	24
Bichromate of potash	0	0	5
Sulphuric acid	0	0	12
Nitrate of lead	1	1	0
Carbonate of lead	1	1	14
Bichromate of potash	0	3	0
Sulphuric acid	0	2	4
White barytes	2	2	0
Terra alba	1	2	0

PURE DEEP BRUNSWICK GREEN.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash	0	2	0
Sulphate of iron	0	2	4
Bichromate of potash	0	0	3
Sulphuric acid	0	0	14
Nitrate of lead	1	1	0
Carbonate of lead	1	1	0
Bichromate of potash	0	3	0
Sulphuric acid	0	2	4

In working all these Brunswick Green formulæ add the barytes and terra alba to the bottom vat, then run in the lead, bichromate and sulphuric acid in turn to form the yellow, and finally the iron, prussiate, bichromate and acid to form the blue part of the green, when all are added allow to settle, wash and finish in the usual way.

PALE BRUNSWICK GREEN.

1 cwt. of barytes, 1½ lb. of Prussian blue, and 35 lb. of chrome yellow; grind all together.

MIDDLE BRUNSWICK GREEN.

1 cwt. of barytes, 2½ lb. of Prussian blue, and 35 lb. of chrome yellow; grind all together.

DEEP BRUNSWICK GREEN.

1 cwt. of barytes, 5 lb. of Prussian blue, and 35 lb. of chrome yellow; grind all together.

EXTRA DEEP BRUNSWICK GREEN.

1 cwt. of barytes, 8 lb. of Prussian blue, and 35 lb. of chrome yellow; grind all together.

PALE BRUNSWICK GREEN.

1 cwt. of barytes, 13 lb. of acetate of lead, 1 lb. of copperas, 1 lb. of yellow prussiate of potash, and 4 lb. of bichromate of potash.

MIDDLE BRUNSWICK GREEN.

1 cwt. of barytes, 13½ lb. of acetate of lead, 1½ lb. of copperas, 1½ lb. of yellow prussiate of potash, and 4½ lb. of bichromate of potash.

DEEP BRUNSWICK GREEN.

1 cwt. of barytes, 14 lb. of acetate of lead, 2 lb. of copperas, 2 lb. of yellow prussiate of potash, and 4½ lb. of bichromate of potash.

EXTRA DEEP BRUNSWICK GREEN.

1 cwt. of barytes, 16 lb. of acetate of lead, 4 lb. of copperas, 4 lb. of yellow prussiate of potash, and 5 lb. of bichromate of potash.

PREPARATION OF SCHEELE'S GREEN.

1 part of powdered white arsenic (arsenious oxide), and 2 parts of potash (carbonate of potassium), are dissolved by

boiling in 35 parts of water; the solution is filtered and then poured into a solution of 2 parts of copper sulphate as long as a precipitate falls. The precipitate is collected on a filter, washed with water, and dried at a gentle heat.

EMERALD GREEN.

100 lb. of copper sulphate are dissolved in water, and sufficient sodium carbonate (28¾ lb. of soda crystals or 12½ lb. of crystal carbonate) is added to precipitate part of the copper sulphate used in the form of copper carbonate, then acetic acid is added in sufficient quantity to dissolve this copper carbonate. There is thus obtained a solution containing copper acetate and copper sulphate. The copper sulphate has now to be converted into copper arsenite, to do this 60 lb. of white arsenic are dissolved by boiling in sodium carbonate (38 lb. of crystal carbonate, or 87½ lb. of soda crystals), the two solutions are heated to the boil and then the arsenic solution is run into the copper solution, the green is formed immediately, and only requires filtering, washing and drying for use as a pigment. When carefully carried out this process gives excellent results.

EMERALD GREEN.

	Cwt.
Arsenious acid	3
Soda crystals	4
Sulphate of copper	4
Acetic acid (25 per cent. strength) . .	60 gallons.

Dissolve the soda crystals in 50 gallons of water contained in a steam jacketed copper pan, add the arsenious acid and boil until it is dissolved and keep at the boil.

Dissolve the sulphate of copper in 60 gallons of boiling water in another copper. Mix the two boiling solutions by

running them simultaneously into a vat. Cool to about 180 F., add the acetic acid, but do not stir, and the moment the first sign of a bluish-green crystal appears, on drawing up the wooden pole used as a stirrer, deluge the batch with an equal bulk of cold water, and let stand for three days without touching. Wash well, run off the dirty green liquor from the real pigment, throw on a filter, drain, and dry in the stove room; sift in the lee of a draught, and pack into casks for sale or for repacking into pound or half-pound packets.

EMERALD GREEN.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Copper sulphate	2	1	0
Caustic soda	0	1	0
White arsenic	1	3	14
Acetate of soda	0	2	0
Barytes	0	1	14

Dissolve copper sulphate in the top vat with 100 gallons of water; in the bottom vat put caustic soda and dissolve in water; in the centre vat put arsenic and boil for twenty minutes. Then run in the caustic soda, boiling up for fifteen minutes to dissolve the arsenic; then add acetate of soda, boil up again for ten minutes, and run in copper solution as soon as possible. Then cover up tight until next day. The barytes is put in along with the arsenic.

FINE EMERALD GREEN.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
White arsenic	2	2	10
Copper sulphate	4	0	0
Carbonate of soda	4	0	0
Acetic acid	0	3	20

Dissolve arsenic and soda together in bottom vat, then boil up well for fifteen minutes. Have copper sulphate dissolved in top vat, then run it into bottom vat, stir gently and add the acetic acid gradually; fill up vat with cold water after standing one hour, then allow to stand until the colour forms properly.

EMERALD GREEN PURE.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Sulphate of copper	1	2	0
Caustic soda	0	1	7
White arsenic	1	3	14
Acetate of soda	1	2	8

For process, see above.

SUPER EMERALD GREEN.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Sulphate of copper	1	2	0
Caustic soda	0	1	0
Acetate of soda	1	0	7
White arsenic	1	1	0
Produce	1	2	0

For process, see above.

MINERAL GREEN.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Sulphate of copper	1	1	0
Caustic soda	0	1	7
White arsenic	0	0	7
Tartaric acid	0	0	6

Process. — Same as for Emerald, add tartaric acid when Emerald green is cold.

ROYAL GREEN.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash	0	0	24
Sulphate of iron	0	0	24
Bichromate of potash	0	0	6
Sulphuric acid	0	0	12
Nitric acid	0	0	4
Nitrate of lead	1	1	14
Carbonate of lead	0	1	14
Bichromate of potash	0	1	12
Sulphuric acid	0	1	14

DEEP ROYAL GREEN.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash	0	3	0
Sulphate of iron	0	3	0
Chlorate of potash	0	0	7½
Sulphuric acid	0	1	10
Nitrate of lead	1	1	14
Carbonate of lead	0	1	0
Bichromate of potash	0	1	12
Sulphuric acid	0	1	14

ENGINE GREEN.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash	0	3	0
Sulphate of iron	0	3	0
Bichromate of potash	0	0	12
Sulphuric acid	0	0	21
Nitrate of lead	1	1	0
Carbonate of lead	1	0	0
Bichromate of potash	0	2	20
Sulphuric acid	0	2	4

PALE ROYAL GREEN PURE.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash	0	0	18
Sulphate of iron	0	0	18
Bichromate of potash	0	0	4
Sulphuric acid	0	0	9
Nitric acid	0	0	4
Nitrate of lead	1	1	0
Carbonate of lead	0	2	0
Bichromate of potash	0	1	18
Sulphuric acid	0	1	20

ROYAL GREEN.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash	0	0	18
Sulphate of iron	0	0	18
Bichromate of potash	0	0	4
Sulphuric acid	0	0	4
Nitric acid	0	0	2½
Nitrate of lead	1	1	0
Carbonate of lead	0	2	0
Bichromate of potash	0	1	18
Sulphuric acid	0	1	20
White barytes	2	0	0
Terra alba	2	0	0

Process of making these Royal Greens same as for Brunswick Greens given above.

LIME GREEN.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Sulphate of copper	2	0	0
Caustic soda	0	1	0
White arsenic	0	0	12

Dissolve copper salt in top vat; in the bottom vat dissolve the arsenic. Then run into copper solution, boil up for twenty

minutes, and run in the slaked lime. The top liquor is clear in half an hour from striking; the colour is thoroughly precipitated. No washing is required.

RICH PALE GREEN FOR LITHO. OR LETTERPRESS INK.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
S. R. Chrome	1	0	0
Chinese blue	0	0	7

Run under edge-runners for thirty minutes.

RICH MID GREEN FOR LETTER OR LITHO. INK.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
S. R. Chrome	1	0	0
Chinese blue	0	0	10

RICH PALE GREEN FOR FLOORCLOTH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
S. R. Chrome	1	0	0
Chinese blue	0	0	7
Barytes	0	0	14
Paris white	0	2	14

DEEP RICH GREEN.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Chinese blue	0	0	15
S. R. Chrome	0	3	0
Paris white	1	0	0
Barytes white	1	0	0

Run under edge-runners about forty-five minutes.

DEEP RICH GREEN.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Chinese blue	0	0	15
S. R. Chrome	0	3	0
Paris white	2	0	0
Barytes	2	0	0

LIGHT OCHRE GREEN No. 1.

	Qr.	Lb.
China blue	0	15
S. R. Chrome	3	0
Sardinia ochre	3	0

DARK OCHRE GREEN.

	Qr.	Lb.
Chinese blue	0	20
S. R. Chrome	3	0
Sardinia ochre	3	0
Vegetable black	0	7

EMERALD TINT GREEN PURE.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash	0	1	0
Sulphate of iron	0	1	0
Chlorate of potash	0	0	7
Sulphuric acid	0	0	24
Nitrate of lead	1	0	0
Carbonate of lead	1	3	0
Bichromate of potash	0	3	4
Sulphuric acid	0	0	21
Soda sulphate	0	0	14

EMERALD TINT GREEN.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash	0	1	0
Sulphate of iron	0	1	0
Chlorate of potash	0	0	7
Sulphuric acid	0	0	4
Nitrate of lead	1	0	0
Carbonate of lead	1	3	0
Bichromate of potash	0	3	4
Sulphuric acid	0	0	1
Soda sulphate	0	0	10
For A No. 1 add Barytes best	6	2	0
For A No. 2 add Barytes best	10	0	0

PALE EMERALD TINT GREEN.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Prussiate of potash	0	0	14
Sulphate of iron	0	0	14
Chlorate of potassium	0	0	3½
Sulphuric acid	0	0	12
Nitrate of lead	1	0	0
Carbonate of lead	1	3	0
Bichromate of potash	0	3	4
Sulphuric acid	0	0	21
Soda crystals	0	1	0
Carbonate of soda	2	3	0

Process of making these Emerald Tint Greens same as for Brunswick Greens given above.

JAPANNER'S GREEN.

	Cwt.
Mineral green	5
China clay	1½

Grind up in "copal varnish" thinned with turps.

GREEN LAKE.

100 lb. of barytes, 5 lb. of Naphthol green B, 40 lb. of lead acetate, the addition of a little ammonia completes the precipitation; the lake obtained is of an olive-green shade.

YELLOW-GREEN LAKE.

100 lb. of barytes, 1 lb. of Brilliant green, and 1 lb. of picric acid. The barytes and green are diffused through water as usual, and when ready the picric acid (previously dissolved in water) is run in; the lake precipitated is finished as usual.

BLUE-GREEN LAKE.

100 lb. of barytes, 1 lb. of Brilliant green, 1 lb. of tartar emetic, and 1½ lb. of tannic acid. This gives a very deep bluish-green lake. Mix the barytes, Brilliant green and tartar emetic with boiling water and add the tannic acid.

YELLOW-GREEN LAKE.

100 lb. of barytes, 1 lb. of Brilliant green, ½ lb. of Auramine, 1½ lb. of tartar emetic, and 2½ lb. of tannic acid. This gives a very nice yellow-green lake: by varying the proportions of the two dye-stuffs a great variety of green lakes can be made, and also a very good imitation of emerald green may be obtained by their means.

SATIN WHITE.

It is prepared by slaking quicklime (16 lb.) with water to a thick cream, dissolving alumina sulphate (34 lb.) in water, heating the two and then mixing them, allowing the mixture to stand for a few hours, then filtering, washing, and drying the precipitate or residue. Care must be taken to employ a good quality of lime, which should be free from grit and much insoluble matter, hence chalk lime is better than limestone lime.

SATIN WHITE.

Take 118 lb. of freshly slaked lime, adding to this 350 lb. of alumina sulphate and 10 lb. of alum; the mixture is then worked in a pug mill with as much water as will make a thin paste, the ingredients being kept mixed for an hour or so, the pigment is then filtered, washed and dried.

BLACK LAKE.

100 lb. of barytes, 10 lb. of Naphthol black B, 15 lb. of barium chloride. This gives a rather grey shade of black.

BLACK LAKE.

Mix 100 lb. barytes with 10 lb. Diamine jet black S S, and add a solution of 20 lb. barium chloride.

BROWN LAKE.

100 lb. of barytes 10 lb. of Cotton brown A, 20 lb. of barium chloride. The barytes and Cotton brown are diffused through sufficient water and the barium chloride, previously dissolved in water, added.

BROWN LAKE.

100 lb. of barytes, 2 lb. of Bismarck brown, 2 lb. of tartar emetic, and 4 lb. of tannic acid. Mix the barytes, Bismarck brown and tartar emetic in boiling water, and add the tannic acid, previously dissolved in water.

VIOLET LAKE.

62 lb. of Glauber's salt, 2 lb. of Acid violet 3 B, 72 lb. of barium chloride. The first two are dissolved together, then the last added, being previously dissolved in water.

VIOLET LAKE.

100 lb. of barytes, 3 lb. of Acid violet 6 B, 10 lb. of barium chloride. This gives a blue shade of violet lake.

VIOLET LAKE.

100 lb. of barytes, 1 lb. of Methyl violet, 1 lb. of tartar emetic, and 1½ lb. of tannic acid. The shade of this lake will depend entirely upon the shade of the violet used, which may vary from a violet red (Violet 3 R) to a pure violet (Violet 5 B). Either Methyl violet, or Hoffmann's violet, or Paris violet may be used.

VIOLET LAKE.

A violet lake can be made by adding 2½ gallons of antimony chloride at 52° Tw. to each 16 gallons of a decoction of logwood at 10° Tw. The lake is immediately precipitated, and is filtered, washed and dried.

VIOLET LAKE.

Mix 100 lb. barytes with 4 lb. Formyl violet S 4 B, and add 10 lb. of barium chloride, previously dissolved in water.

The following books will be found to contain much valuable information on the preparation of pigment colours :—

The Manufacture of Mineral and Lake Pigments. By Dr. Josef Bersh. Price 12s. 6d. net. Scott, Greenwood & Co. Contains descriptions of the processes of making all pigments and of the materials used for this work.

A Dictionary of Chemicals and Raw Products Used in the Manufacture of Paints. By George H. Hurst, F.C.S. Price 7s. 6d. net. Scott, Greenwood & Co. Contains excellent accounts of the properties of pigments, chemicals, etc., used in paint and varnish making and in painting and decorating.

The Manufacture of Lake Pigments from Artificial Colours. By Francis H. Jennison, F.I.C., F.C.S. Price 7s. 6d. net. Scott, Greenwood & Co. Describes the use of coal-tar colours and dyes for making lake pigments.

Manual of Painters' Colours, Oils and Varnishes. By George H. Hurst, F.C.S. Third Edition. Price 12s. 6d. Charles Griffin & Co. Is one of the best manuals on the manufacture of pigment colours.

The Chemistry of Pigments. By E. J. Parry, B.Sc., F.I.C., F.C.S. Scott, Greenwood & Co.

SECTION II.

MIXED PAINTS AND PREPARATIONS FOR PAINT MAKING, PAINTING, LIMEWASHING, PAPER-HANGING, ETC.

GENUINE WHITE ZINC.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Red seal zinc white	10	2
Refined linseed oil	17½ gallons.	

ZINC WHITE No. 1.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Red seal zinc	4	2
White barytes	1	2
Refined linseed oil	9½ gallons.	

ZINC WHITE No. 2.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Red seal zinc white	4	2	0
White barytes	1	3	14
China clay	0	0	14
Refined oil	10 gallons.		

EXPORT ZINC No. 1.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Red seal zinc oxide	4	2	0
No. 1 white barytes	1	2	0
China clay	0	2	14
Refined linseed oil	12½ gallons		

EXPORT ZINC No. 2.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Red seal zinc oxide	4	2	0
No. 1 white barytes	1	3	14
China clay	0	2	14
Refined linseed oil	13 gallons.		

EXPORT ZINC No. 3.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Red seal zinc oxide	2	2	14
No. 1 white barytes	2	1	0
China clay	0	2	14
Refined linseed oil	$8\frac{1}{2}$ gallons.		

EXPORT ZINC No. 4.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Zinc oxide red seal	3	0
Zinc sulphide	0	2
White barytes	3	2
China clay	2	0
Refined linseed oil	13 gallons.	

ZINC WHITE, COMMON, No. 1.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Zinc oxide red seal	1	2	0
Zinc sulphide	0	2	0
White barytes	4	0	0
China clay	0	0	14
Refined oil	$8\frac{1}{2}$ gallons.		

SHIPS' STORES ZINC WHITE.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Zinc oxide	1	2	0
Zinc sulphide	0	2	0
China clay	0	0	14
White barytes	6	0	0
Refined oil	12 gallons.		

COMMON ZINC WHITE.

	Cwt.
Zinc oxide	1
Zinc sulphide	1
China clay	1
White barytes	7
Refined oil	14 gallons.

GENUINE WHITE LEAD.

English white lead	5 cwt.
Refined linseed oil	5 gallons.

No. 1 WHITE LEAD.

	Cwt.
English white lead	5
White barytes	1
Refined linseed oil	5½ gallons.

No. 2 WHITE LEAD.

	Cwt.	Qr.
English white lead	5	0
White barytes	2	2
Refined linseed oil	6½ gallons.	

COMMON LEAD.

	Cwt.
Foreign white lead	5
White barytes	5
Refined linseed oil	7½ gallons.

COMMON LEAD EXPORT No. 1.

	Cwt.
Foreign white lead	5
White barytes	5
Refined linseed oil	7½ gallons.

EXPORT WHITE LEAD No. 2.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Foreign white lead	5	0
White barytes	7	2
Refined linseed oil	9½ gallons.	

EXPORT WHITE LEAD No. 3.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Foreign white lead	2	2
White barytes	7	2
Refined linseed oil	7 gallons.	

JOINTING WHITE LEAD No. 1.

	Cwt.
White barytes	1
English white lead	1
Refined linseed oil	10 gallons.

JOINTING WHITE LEAD No. 2.

	Cwt.	Qr.
White barytes	9	2
English white lead	0	2
Refined linseed oil	8½ gallons.	

JOINTING WHITE LEAD No. 3.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
White barytes	9	3	0
English white lead	0	1	14
Refined linseed oil	8½ gallons.		

BRUNSWICK BLUE.

	Cwt.
Brunswick blue	4
Paris white	3
White barytes	3
Raw linseed oil	13½ gallons.

BRUNSWICK BLUE.

	Cwt.
Brunswick blue	1
Paris white	2
White barytes	1
Raw linseed oil	9½ gallons.

BRUNSWICK BLUE No. 2.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Brunswick blue	4	0
Paris white	2	2
White barytes	2	0
Raw linseed oil	11½ gallons.	

EXPORT BLUE.

	Cwt.
Brunswick blue	1
Barytes	2
Paris white	2
Paint oil	11 gallons.

EXPORT BLUE No. 3.

	Cwt.
Brunswick blue	1
Barytes	3
Paris white	3
Paint oil	12½ gallons.

EXPORT BLUE No. 4.

	Cwt.
Brunswick blue	1
Barytes	4
Paris white	4
Paint oil	13½ gallons.

BRUNSWICK GREEN, LIGHT.

	Cwt.
Light Brunswick green	4
White barytes	1
Paris white	1
Raw linseed oil	7¼ gallons.

LIGHT BRUNSWICK GREEN No. 2.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Light Brunswick green	4	0
White barytes	2	0
Paris white	1	2
Raw linseed oil	9 gallons.	

LIGHT BRUNSWICK GREEN No. 3.

	Cwt.
Light Brunswick green	4
White barytes	1
Paris white	3
Raw linseed oil	12 gallons.

LIGHT BRUNSWICK GREEN No. 4.

	Cwt.
Light Brunswick green	4
White barytes	1
Paris white	5
Raw linseed oil	15 gallons.

DEEP BRUNSWICK GREEN.

	Cwt.
Deep Brunswick green	4
Paris white	1
French chalk	1
Raw linseed oil	7¾ gallons.

DEEP BRUNSWICK GREEN No. 2.

	Cwt.
Deep Brunswick green	4
Paris white	2
French chalk	2
Raw linseed oil	10 gallons.

DEEP BRUNSWICK GREEN No. 3.

	Cwt.
Deep Brunswick green	4
Paris white	3
French chalk	3
Raw linseed oil	14 gallons.

EXPORT GREEN.

	Cwt.
Brunswick green dry	1
Grey barytes	4
Paris white	1
Paint oil No. 2	7½ gallons.

EXPORT GREEN No. 2.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Brunswick green dry	1	0
Grey barytes	4	2
Paris white	1	2
Paint oil No. 2	8 gallons.	

EXPORT GREEN No. 3.

	Cwt.
Brunswick green dry	1
Grey barytes	5
Paris white	3
Paint oil No. 2	10 gallons.

EXPORT GREEN No. 4.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Brunswick green dry	1	0
Grey barytes	5	2
Paris white	5	0
Paint oil No. 2	11½ gallons.	

FINE SIENNAS IN OIL.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Raw sienna	1	2
French chalk	0	3
Paris white	0	3
Raw linseed oil	12 gallons.	
Boiled oil	1½ gallons.	

SUPER SIENNAS RAW IN OIL.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Raw sienna	1	0
French chalk	0	1
Paris white	0	1
Raw linseed oil	6 gallons.	
Boiled oil	1 gallon.	

RAW SIENNAS IN OIL, ORDINARY.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Raw sienna	1	0
French chalk	2	0
Paris white	0	3
Raw linseed oil	12 gallons.	
Boiled oil	5 gallons.	

OCHRE No. 1.

	Cwt.
Italian ochre	4
Grey barytes	1
Paris white	1
Raw linseed oil	10½ gallons.

OCHRE No. 2.

	Cwt.
Italian ochre	4
Grey barytes	2
Paris white	1
Raw linseed oil	12 gallons.

OCHRE No. 3.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Italian ochre	4	0
Grey barytes	2	2
Paris white	2	2
Raw linseed oil	13½ gallons.	

OCHRE No. 4.

	Cwt.
Italian ochre	4
Grey barytes	3
Paris white	3
Raw linseed oil	15 gallons.

BRIGHT OCHRE.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Italian ochre	4	0
Middle chrome	0	2
Paris white	1	0
White barytes	1	0
Raw linseed oil	11½ gallons.	

BRIGHT OCHRE No. 2.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Italian ochre	4	0
Paris white	1	0
White barytes	1	0
Middle chrome	0	2
Raw linseed oil	11½ gallons.	

BRIGHT OCHRE No. 3.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Italian ochre	4	0
Middle chrome	0	2
Paris white	2	2
White barytes	2	2
Raw linseed oil	$15\frac{1}{4}$ gallons.	

EXPORT OCHRE No. 1.

	Cwt.
Italian ochre	1
Grey barytes	2
Paris white	2
Paint oil No. 2	8 gallons.

EXPORT OCHRE No. 2.

	Cwt.
Italian ochre	1
Grey barytes	4
Paris white	4
Paint oil No. 2	12 gallons

EXPORT OCHRE No. 3.

	Cwt.
Italian ochre	1
Grey barytes	5
Paris white	5
Paint oil No. 2	$15\frac{1}{2}$ gallons.

EXPORT OCHRE No. 4.

	Cwt.
Italian ochre	1
Grey barytes	7
Paris white	7
Paint oil No. 2	19 gallons.

RED OXIDE.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Red oxide	3	0
Grey barytes	0	2
Paris white	0	2
Linseed oil	6½ gallons.	

RED OXIDE No. 1.

	Cwt.
Red oxide	3
Grey barytes	2
Paris white	2
Linseed oil	12½ gallons.

RED OXIDE No. 2.

	Cwt.
Red oxide	3
Grey barytes	1
Paris white	1
Linseed oil	8½ gallons.

RED OXIDE No. 3.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Grey barytes	4	0	0
Common Venetian red	1	0	0
Red oxide	0	0	20
Paint oil No. 1	6½ gallons.		

EXPORT RED OXIDE No. 4.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Grey barytes	4	0	0
Common Venetian red	0	2	0
Red oxide	0	0	20
Paint oil No. 1	6½ gallons.		

EXPORT RED OXIDE.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Grey barytes	4	0	0
Common Venetian red	0	1	0
Red oxide	0	0	20
Paint oil No. 1	5½ gallons.		

INDIAN RED.

	Cwt.
Dry Indian red	4
Paris white	1
White barytes	1
Raw linseed oil	9 gallons.

INDIAN RED No. 2.

	Cwt.
Dry Indian red	4
Paris white	2
White barytes	2
Raw linseed oil	11½ gallons.

INDIAN RED No. 3.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Dry Indian red	4	0
Paris white	2	0
White barytes	2	2
Raw linseed oil	12 gallons.	

EXPORT INDIAN RED.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Dry Indian red	4	0
Grey barytes	2	2
Paris white	4	0
Paint oil No. 1	14½ gallons.	

EXPORT INDIAN RED No. 2.

	Cwt.
Dry Indian red	1
Grey barytes	3
Paris white	5
Paint oil No. 1	17½ gallons.

EXPORT INDIAN RED No. 3.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Dry Indian red	4	0
Grey barytes	2	2
Paris white	2	2
Paint oil No. 1	13½ gallons.	

EXPORT INDIAN RED No. 4.

	Cwt.
Dry Indian red	1
Grey barytes	3
Paris white	5
Paint oil No. 1	16½ gallons.

BLACKS IN TURPS.—SUPERIOR BLACK IN TURPS.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Carbon black	1	0
Barytes	0	1
China clay	0	1
Turps	10½ gallons.	
Boiled oil	1 gallon.	

FINE BLACK IN TURPS.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Carbon black	1	0
Barytes	0	2
China clay	0	1
Turps	10½ gallons	
Boiled oil	1½ gallons.	

BLACKS, ORDINARY.

	Cwt.
Carbon black	1
Barytes	1
China clay	1
Turps	17 gallons.
Boiled oil	2 gallons.

BLACK, SUPERIOR FINE.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Carbon black	1	0
White barytes	1	2
Paris white	1	2
Boiled linseed oil	7½ gallons.	

FINE BLACK No. 2.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Carbon black	1	0
White barytes	2	2
Paris white	2	2
Boiled linseed oil	10½ gallons.	

BLACK No. 1.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Carbon black	1	0
White barytes	2	2
Paris white	2	2
Boiled linseed oil	10½ gallons.	

BLACK No. 2.

	Cwt.
Carbon black	1
White barytes	3
Paris white	4
Boiled linseed oil	13½ gallons.

ORDINARY BLACK.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Vegetable black	1	0
Carbon black	0	1
Paris white	2	0
White barytes	1	0
Boiled oil	8½ gallons.	

ORDINARY BLACK No. 2.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Vegetable black	1	0
Carbon black	0	1
Paris white	3	0
White barytes	2	0
Boiled oil	11 gallons.	

ORDINARY BLACK No. 3.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Vegetable black	1	0
Paris white	3	2
Carbon black	0	2
White barytes	2	2
Boiled oil	13 gallons.	

ORDINARY BLACK No. 4.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Vegetable black	1	0
Carbon black	0	1
Paris white	3	2
White barytes	2	2
Boiled oil	14½ gallons.	

EXPORT BLACK No. 1.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Vegetable black	1	0	0
Paris white	2	0	0
Carbon black	0	0	14
Barytes	2	2	14
Paint oil	9¼ gallons.		

EXPORT BLACK No. 2.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Vegetable black	1	0	0
Paris white	2	2	0
Carbon black	0	0	14
Barytes	3	2	14
Paint oil	11½ gallons.		

EXPORT BLACK No. 3.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Vegetable black	1	0	0
Paris white	3	0	0
Carbon black	0	0	14
Barytes	5	0	0
Paint oil	14 gallons.		

ORDINARY BLACK No. 4.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Vegetable black	1	0
Carbon black	0	1
Paris white	4	2
White barytes	3	2
Boiled oil	16 gallons.	

EXPORT BLACK No. 5.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Vegetable black	1	0	0
Paris white	4	0	0
Carbon black	0	0	14
Barytes	7	0	0
Paint oil	17 gallons.		

EXPORT BLACK No. 6.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Vegetable black	1	0	0
Paris white	5	0	0
Carbon black	0	0	14
Barytes	8	0	0
Paint oil	18½ gallons.		

All the above are for the stiff pulp colours sent out for painters' use, and only require thinning down with oil and turps to be converted into paint.

ANTIFOULING COMPOSITION.

	Parts
Resinate of copper	2
Zinc oxide	1
Boiled oil	1
Gasoline	1
Rosin	1
Naphtha	2½
	8½

Dissolve the rosin in the naphtha in the cold, add the resinate of copper, stir until dissolved, using a very gentle heat if need be; add the boiled oil and thin down with the gasoline, then stir in the zinc oxide. Resinate of copper is made in the same way as resinate of manganese, only using sulphate of copper instead of the sulphate of manganese, into which to pour the rosin soap.

ANTIFOULING PAINT.

This mixture adheres well to the vessels, and is very effectual in resisting the formation of fouling growths.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Ground rosin	1	0	0
Self-colour pigment	0	0	15
Ground alum	0	0	4
Thick boiled oil or cheap varnish	10 gallons.		
Shale naphtha	2 gallons.		

Boil the rosin in the oil or varnish, cool, stir in the alum, then grind with the required colour pigment (Indian or Venetian red, Brunswick greens, etc., etc.). Afterwards thin with the naphtha, and finally run into drums, sealing at once.

GREEN ANTIFOULING FOR YACHTS.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Mineral green	0	1	21
Rosin	2	3	12
Zinc white	1	2	0
Mineral naphtha	22 gallons.		

FIRST COATING FOR GREEN.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Mineral green	0	1	21
Rosin	2	0	0
Zinc white	1	2	0
Naphtha	22 gallons.		

RED COMPOSITION.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Rosin, best medium	2	3	12
Red oxide	0	2	0
Zinc white	1	2	0
Naphtha, mineral	23 gallons.		

COPPER COLOUR.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Best French rosin	2	3	12
Red oxide	0	2	0
Mineral green	0	0	14
Zinc white	1	2	7
Naphtha	33 gallons.		

FUNNEL PAINT FOR YACHTS.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Zinc white	3	0	0
Terra alba	0	0	14
Oxford ochre	0	2	0
Gold size	5 gallons.		
Turps	8 gallons.		

CREAM COLOUR FOR YACHTS.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Zinc white	3	0	0
Terra alba	0	0	14
Red oxide	0	0	½
Oxford ochre	0	0	14
Gold size	5 gallons		
Turps	8 gallons		

BLACKBOARD PAINT.

	Lb.
Shellac	16
Lampblack	16
Prussian blue	1
Fine emery	8
Drier	20
Methylated spirit	140
Raw linseed oil	1 gallon.

Method.—Dissolve the shellac in the spirits; grind the other constituents well together, and then mix in thoroughly with the solution.

PAINT FOR FLOORS.

For flooring, the following mixture has been found applicable: 2¼ oz. of good clear joiners' glue is soaked overnight in cold water: the next day it is dissolved by heat, and is then added (being constantly stirred) to thickish milk of lime heated to boiling point, and prepared from 1 lb. of quicklime. Into this boiling lime is poured (the stirring being continued) as much linseed oil as becomes united by means of saponification with the lime, and when the oil no longer mixes there is no more poured in. If there happens to be too much oil added, it must be combined by the addition of some fresh lime paste. For the quantity of lime previously

indicated, about half a pound of oil is required. After this white thickish foundation paint has cooled, a colour is added which is not affected by lime, and in case of need, the paint is diluted with water, or by the addition of a mixture of lime-water with some linseed oil.

For yellowish brown or brownish red shades, about a fourth part of the entire bulk is added of a brown solution obtained by boiling shellac and borax with water. This mixture is specially adapted for painting floors. The paint should be applied uniformly, and will cover the floor most effectually, and uniting with it in a durable manner. But it is to be remarked that it is not suitable for being used in cases where a room is in constant use, as under such circumstances it will probably have to be renewed in some places every three months. The most durable floor paint is composed of linseed oil varnish, which only requires to be renewed every six or twelve months. It penetrates into the wood and makes it water-resisting, its properties being thus of a nature to compensate for its higher cost in proportion to other compositions used for a similar purpose. Its use is particularly recommended in schools and workrooms, as it lessens dust and facilitates the cleaning of the boards.

BLACK PAINT.

	Lb.
Boiled oil	18
Carbon black	25
Raw linseed oil	18
Barytes	112
White lead	56

Grind all together. This is thinned down with boiled oil and turpentine to make into a working paint.

BLUE PAINT.

Mix 136 lb. of Celestial blue, 96 lb. of barytes, 28 lb. of raw linseed oil, 28 lb. of boiled linseed oil, and turps *q.s.*

BRONZE PAINT FOR IRON.

Take of chrome green, 2 lb.; ivory black, 1 oz.; chrome yellow, 1 oz.; good japan, 1 gill. Grind all together, and mix with linseed oil and turps to proper consistence.

BRONZE PAINT.

	Oz.	Dr.
Verdigris	8	0
Putty powder	4	0
Borax	2	0
Nitre	2	0
Corrosive sublimate	0	2

Make into a paste with oil, then tone down with boiled oil and turps.

BRONZE PAINT No. 2.

Boiling water sufficient to dissolve; copper sulphate, 4 oz. Put 4 oz. of iron nails into the hot solution, and collect the precipitated copper. Dry it, and rub down very fine with boiled oil and turps.

BRONZE PAINT No. 3.

	Oz.
Sulphur	2
Stannic acid	2

Melt together in a crucible. Stir when melted with the stem of a tobacco-pipe until it assumes the appearance of golden spangles, then pour out. Mix this when cold with

boiled oil, turps, and add a little driers. These cheap bronzes should all be coated over with a clear varnish when dry or they will soon tarnish in rooms where gas is used.

BRONZE PAINT.

	Lb.	Oz.
Chrome green	2	0
Ivory black	0	1
Chrome yellow	0	1
Japan varnish	0	5
Linseed oil	*q.s.*	

DARK BROWN PAINT.

Mix up 65 lb. of English umber, 54 lb. of barytes, 28 lb. of raw linseed oil, 28 lb. of boiled linseed oil, and turps *q.s.*

LIGHT BROWN PAINT.

Mix 7 lb. of Turkey red, 56 lb. of English umber, 56 lb. of barytes, 28 lb. of raw linseed oil, 28 lb. of boiled linseed oil, and turps *q.s.*

BUFF PAINT.

	Cwt.
White lead	3
Grey barytes	5
Red oxide (genuine)	8
J. F. L. S. ochre	100
Burnt Turkey umber	8

Grind in raw linseed oil.

PAINT FOR DRUMS.

Dissolve rosin in an equal bulk of naphtha, and colour with lampblack for black, Celestial blue for blue, Venetian red for red, and so on. A little boiled oil will help it to give a good adherent paint.

FIRE-PROOF PAINT.

	Lb.
Finely pulverised glass	20
Finely pulverised porcelain	20
China stone in powder	20
Quicklime	10
Silicate of soda, liquid	30

The solid elements having been powdered as finely as possible and sifted, are moistened and intimately mixed with the silicate and thinned down with water. This yields a mass of syrupy consistence that may be employed for painting, either alone or mixed with colour. The addition of lime gives a certain unctuosity to the mass for whitewashing, and its combination with the silicic acid of the silicate of soda serves to bind the other materials together. The proportions of the different elements above mentioned may be altered, but that of the silicate of soda must remain constant. These elements may even be replaced one by another, but it is always well to preserve the lime. Instead of silicate of soda, silicate of potash might be used, but the former is less expensive. The coating is applied with a brush, as other paints are, as uniformly as possible over the surface to be protected. The first coat hardens immediately, and a second one may be applied six hours or more afterwards. Two coats are sufficient. The paint may likewise be employed as a preservative against rust, and used as a coating for iron bridges, etc.

FIRE-PROOF PAINT.

40 lb. of asbestos powder, 10 lb. of aluminate of soda, 10 lb. of lime, and 30 lb. of silicate of soda, to which may be added any desired colouring and water to make to a working consistence.

FIRE-PROOF PAINT.

A fire-proof paint with an aqueous vehicle is made from 40 lb. of fine ground glass, 40 lb. ground porcelain, 40 lb. china clay, 20 lb. quicklime. These are ground up very finely, and then mixed with 60 lb. liquid silicate of soda, and sufficient water to make into a liquid of suitable consistence for application. The proportions given above can be varied if desired, and colouring matters such as ultramarine, Venetian red, Indian red, oxide of iron, yellow ochre, sienna, and umber can be added to produce a coloured paint. The paint so made is used with a brush in the ordinary way, it dries in a few hours. Two coats are given. In place of using china clay, asbestos may be used with good results.

FIRE-PROOF PAINT.

Grind 7 lb. of zinc white and 3 lb. of air-slaked lime in one quart of fat linseed oil, then add one quart of water-glass of 33°, and stir into the mixture 5 lb. of dry white lead and 1 lb. of sulphate of zinc. Thin with soft water to proper consistency and use immediately.

GOLD PAINT.

	Lb.	Oz.
Bronze powder	12	0
Powdered mother-o'-pearl	2	0
Powdered lime	0	8
Turps	2 gallons.	
Gold size	2 gallons.	

Method.—Mix the turps and gold size with the lime, shake well and leave for a day or two, then draw off the clear portion without disturbing any sediment, and mix with the bronze and pearl. If about 1s. 6d. per lb. is paid for the bronze, this will produce a very satisfactory article.

BRONZE-GREEN IRON PAINT.

Ivory black 1 oz., chrome yellow 1 oz., chrome green 2 lb., mix with raw linseed oil, adding a little Japan to dry it, and a nice bronze-green paint is made. If desired, gold bronze may be put on the prominent parts, as on the tips or edges of iron railings. When the paint is not quite dry, use a piece of velvet or plush with which to rub on the bronze. With statuary, plaster casts, or castings, wash the plaster over with thin glue or starch water, when dry apply the bronze mixture above described, adding to it a little gold bronze powder or some Dutch metal, powdered on the stone.

DARK GREEN PAINT.

Mix 126 lb. of Brunswick green, 10 lb. white lead, 42 lb. barytes, 20 lb. boiled linseed oil, 50 lb. raw linseed oil and turps *q.s.*

LEAD-COLOUR PAINT.

Mix up 1 cwt. of best white lead paint, and ¼ cwt. black paint.

MAST-COLOURED PAINT.

This, although at first sight rather simple-looking, is in actual practice rather difficult to get to one's satisfaction. The following recipe gives very good results.

	Parts.
Genuine dry white lead	12
French ochre J. F. L. S.	2
Grey barytes	12
Red oxide of iron (genuine)	1

PHOSPHORESCENT PAINT.

Take oyster shells and clean them with warm water. Put them into a furnace for half an hour at the end of that time take

them out and let them cool. When quite cold pound them fine and take away any grey parts, as they are of no use. Put the powder into a crucible, in alternative layers with flower of sulphur. Put on the lid and cement with sand, made into a stiff paste with beer. When dry put into the fire and bake for an hour. Wait until quite cold before opening the lid.

The product ought to be white; all grey parts are separated out as they are not luminous. Make a sifter in the following manner: Take a jam-pot, put a piece of very fine muslin very loosely across it, tie round with string; put the powder into the top and rake about with a bit of stick until only the coarse powder remains. The fine powder in the jam-pot is mixed into a thin paint with gum water, as two thin applications are better than one thick one. If these directions are carefully carried out success will be the result.

BLUE LUMINOUS PAINT.

A blue luminous paint is prepared from 42 parts varnish, 10·2 parts prepared barium sulphate, 6·4 parts ultramarine blue, 5·4 parts cobalt blue, and 46 parts luminous calcium sulphide.

YELLOWISH-BROWN LUMINOUS PAINT.

A yellowish-brown luminous paint is obtained from 48 parts varnish, 10 parts precipitated barium sulphate, 8 parts auripigment, and 34 parts luminous calcium sulphide.

GREEN LUMINOUS PAINT.

A green luminous paint is prepared from 48 parts varnish mixed with 10 parts prepared barium sulphate, 8 parts chromium oxide green, and 34 parts luminous calcium sulphide.

GREY LUMINOUS PAINT.

For grey luminous paint, 45 parts of the varnish are mixed with 6 parts prepared barium sulphate, 6 parts prepared calcium carbonate, 0·5 parts ultramarine blue, 6·5 parts grey zinc sulphide, and 36 parts luminous calcium sulphide.

ORANGE LUMINOUS PAINT.

For orange luminous paint, 46 parts varnish mixed with 17·5 parts prepared barium sulphate, 1 part prepared Indian yellow, 1·5 parts prepared Madder lake, and 38 parts luminous calcium sulphide.

ORANGE LUMINOUS PAINT.

	Parts.
Indian yellow	11·0
Madder lake	11·5
Luminous calcium sulphide	38·0
Varnish	46·0
Barium sulphate	17·5

RED LUMINOUS PAINT.

	Parts.
Barium sulphate in fine powder	8
Prepared Madder lake	2
Luminous calcium sulphide	30
Prepared varnish	60
Prepared realgar	36

Mix to an emulsion and grind very fine in a colour mill.

VIOLET LUMINOUS PAINT.

A violet luminous paint is made from 42 parts varnish, 10·2 parts prepared barium sulphate, 2·8 parts ultramarine violet, 9 parts cobalt arsenate, and 36 parts luminous calcium sulphide.

YELLOW LUMINOUS PAINT.

For yellow luminous paint 48½ parts varnish are mixed with 10 parts prepared barium sulphate, 8 parts barium chromate, and 34 parts luminous calcium sulphide.

Luminous colours for artists' use are prepared by using pure East India poppy oil in the quantity instead of the varnish, and taking particular pains to grind the materials as fine as possible.

All the above paints can be used in the manufacture of coloured papers, etc., if the varnish is altogether omitted, and the dry mixtures are ground to a paste with water. The luminous paints can also be used as wax colours for painting on glass and similar objects, by adding, instead of the varnish, 10 per cent. more of Japanese wax, and one-fourth the quantity of the latter of olive oil. The wax colours prepared in this way may also be used for painting upon porcelain, and are then carefully burned without access of air. Paintings of this kind can also be treated with water-glass.

DERBY RED PAINT.

Mix 2 lb. white lead, 54 lb. Venetian red, 124 lb. barytes, 36 lb. raw linseed oil, 36 lb. boiled linseed oil, and turps *q.s.*

INDIAN RED PAINT.

Mix 9 lb. Indian red, 4 lb. barytes, 4 lb. raw linseed oil, 5 lb. boiled linseed oil, and turps *q.s.*

TRANSPARENT PAINT FOR GLASS.

Take for a blue pigment, Prussian blue; for red, crimson lake; for yellow, Indian yellow; for brown, burnt sienna; for black, lampblack; and for other shades, a mixture of the appropriate colours. Rub them in a size made as follows: Venice turpentine 2 oz., turpentine 3 oz., and apply with a

brush. For temporary purposes, fine and brilliant colours are obtained by dissolving aniline dyes in white shellac varnish, but they are often fleeting colours, and do not always pay for the trouble.

WHITE PAINT.

Mix 14 lb. white lead, 4 oz. driers, 4 pints each of raw and boiled linseed oil, and ½ pint turps. If the work is to be finished white, care must be taken to use pure white lead, and raw linseed oil. The brushes and tins must be quite clean; after mixing the paint must be kept covered to prevent discoloration.

LIGHT YELLOW PAINT.

Mix 14 lb. Paris white, 28 lb. barytes, 28 lb. Derby ochre, 1½ lb. lemon chrome, 11 lb. raw linseed oil, 28 lb. boiled linseed oil, and turps *q.s.*

DEEP YELLOW PAINT.

Mix 14 lb. Paris white, 25 lb. Derby ochre, 28 lb. barytes, 2½ lb. dark ochre, 11 lb. raw linseed oil, 28 lb. boiled linseed oil, and turps *q.s.*

PAINT FOR ROUGH CAST SURFACES.

Take a 50-gallon barrel and place therein one half bushel of builders' lime, fresh burnt, over which pour hot water, say about 10 gallons, and cover tightly to keep in the steam while slaking. Let stand covered overnight, then strain the liquid through a fine sieve into another barrel; add 7 lb. of common salt previously dissolved in hot water. In the meantime, cook 3 lb. of rice-flour in hot water to a cream paste, and add this while hot; always stirring well. 5 lb. of bolted whiting are also mixed with soft water to a thin paste, and

added to the liquid. Finally, 1 lb. of pale glue that has been soaked in water overnight is boiled as usual in water to make 5 gallons of liquid glue, which is put in with the other. Stir well, and if the total does not amount to 30 gallons add enough hot water to make that quantity. Let the barrel stand covered for several days more, when the wash is ready for use. The wash must be applied fairly warm, therefore it is necessary to have the pots from which the paint is used standing in hot water during the operation. Two coats of this wash will stand out white on any surface, and it may be tinted with mineral colours, as in the case of the common wash. It is a most durable and economical coating for brick or rough cast walls.

It is difficult to give formulæ for the preparation of coloured paints, and probably no painter works to any formula in mixing any desired tinted paint, practical experience has taught him what pigments to use and some idea of proportions necessary for any particular tint he requires. In the following, taken from an American painting magazine, will be found some useful hints as to proportions required to produce special tints.

MIXING OIL COLOURS AND TINTS.

Ash Ground.—400 parts white lead, 4 parts French ochre, and 1 part raw Turkey umber.

Cherry Ground.—100 parts white lead, 5 parts burnt sienna, and 1 part raw sienna.

Light Maple Ground.—100 parts white lead, and 1 part French ochre.

Dark Maple Ground.—100 parts white lead, and 1 part dark golden ochre.

Light Oak Ground.—50 parts white lead, and 1 part French ochre.

Dark Oak Ground.—50 parts white lead, and 1 part dark golden ochre.

Mahogany Ground.—10 parts white lead, 5 parts orange chrome, and 1 part burnt sienna.

Rosewood Ground.—Drop black.

Walnut Ground.—50 parts white lead, 3 parts dark golden ochre, 1 part dark Venetian red, and 1 part drop black.

Blue Black A.—9 parts lampblack, and 1 part Chinese Prussian blue.

Blue Black B.—19 parts drop black, and 1 part Prussian blue.

Bright Mineral.—9 parts light Venetian red, and 1 part red lead.

Brilliant Green.—9 parts emerald green, and 1 part C. P. chrome green, light.

Bronze Green, Light.—3 parts raw Turkey umber, and 1 part medium chrome yellow.

Bronze Green, Medium.—5 parts medium chrome yellow, 3 parts burnt Turkey umber, and 1 part lampblack.

Bronze Green, Dark.—20 parts drop black, 2 parts medium chrome yellow, and 1 part dark orange chrome.

Bottle Green.—5 parts commercial chrome green, medium, and 1 part drop black.

Brown Stone.—18 parts burnt umber, 2 parts dark golden ochre, and 1 part burnt sienna.

Cherry Red.—Equal parts of best imitation vermilion and No. 40 carmine.

Citron A.—3 parts medium chrome yellow, and 2 parts raw umber.

Citron B.—6 parts burnt Turkey umber, 2 parts French chrome, and 1 part burnt sienna.

Emerald Green.—Use emerald green alone.

Flesh Colour.—19 parts French ochre, and 1 part deep English vermilion.

Fern Green.—5 parts lemon chrome yellow, and 1 part each of light chrome green and drop black.

Foliage Green.—3 parts medium chrome yellow, and 1 part of ivory or drop black.

Foliage Brown.—Equal parts Vandyck brown and orange chrome yellow.

Golden Ochre.—14 parts French yellow ochre, and 1 part medium chrome yellow, for the light shade; and 9 parts Oxford ochre, and 1 part orange chrome yellow, for the dark shade.

Gold Russet.—5 parts lemon chrome yellow, and 1 part light Venetian red.

Gold Orange.—Equal parts of dry orange mineral and light golden ochre in oil.

Indian Brown.—Equal parts of light Indian red, French ochre and lampblack.

Mahogany, Cheap.—3 parts dark golden ochre, and 1 part of dark Venetian red.

Maroon, Light.—5 parts dark Venetian red, and 1 part drop black.

Maroon, Dark.—9 parts dark Indian red, and 1 part lampblack.

Olive Green.—7 parts light golden ochre, and 1 part drop black.

Ochrous Olive.—9 parts French ochre, and 1 part raw umber.

Orange Brown.—Equal parts of burnt sienna and orange chrome yellow.

Oriental Red.—2 parts Indian red light in oil, and 1 part dry white lead.

Purple.—2 parts rose pink, and 1 part ultramarine blue.

Purple Black.—3 parts lampblack, and 1 part rose pink, or 9 parts drop black, and 1 part rose pink.

Purple Brown.—5 parts Indian red, dark, and 1 part each of ultramarine blue and lampblack.

Roman Ochre.—23 parts French ochre, and 1 part each of burnt sienna and burnt umber.

Royal Blue, Dark.—18 parts ultramarine blue, and 2 parts Prussian blue. To lighten, use as much white lead or zinc white as is required.

Royal Purple.—2 parts ultramarine blue, and 1 part carmine lake.

Russet.—14 parts orange chrome yellow, and 1 part C. P. chrome green.

Seal Brown.—10 parts burnt umber, 2 parts golden ochre, light, and 1 part burnt sienna.

Snuff Brown.—Equal parts of burnt umber and golden ochre.

Terra Cotta.—2 parts white lead, and 1 part burnt sienna, also 2 parts French ochre to 1 part Venetian red.

Turkey Red.—Strong Venetian red or red oxide.

Tuscan Red, Ordinary.—9 parts Indian red to 1 part rose pink. Brilliant, 4 parts Indian red to 1 part red Madder lake.

Violet.—3 parts ultramarine blue, 2 parts rose lake, and 1 part best ivory black.

Yellow, Amber.—10 parts medium chrome yellow, 7 parts burnt umber, and 3 parts burnt sienna.

Yellow, Canary.—5 parts white lead, 2 parts permanent yellow, and 1 part lemon chrome yellow.

Yellow, Golden.—10 parts lemon chrome yellow, 3 parts deep orange chrome, and 5 parts white lead.

Yellow, Brimstone.—3 parts white lead, 1 part lemon chrome yellow, and 1 part permanent yellow. 12

BLUE TINTS.

Azure Blue.—50 parts white lead, and 1 part ultramarine blue.

Blue Grey.—100 parts white lead, 3 parts Prussian blue, and 1 part lampblack.

Bright Blue.—20 parts zinc white, and 1 part imitation cobalt blue.

Blue, Grass.—7 parts white lead, 2 parts Paris green, and 1 part Prussian blue.

Deep Blue.—15 parts white lead, and 1 part Prussian blue, or Antwerp blue.

French Blue.—5 parts imitation cobalt blue, and 2 parts French zinc white.

Green Blue.—100 parts white lead, 5 parts lemon chrome yellow, and 3 parts ultramarine blue.

Hazy Blue.—60 parts white lead, 16 parts ultramarine blue, and 1 part burnt sienna.

Mineral Blue.—5 parts white lead, 4 parts imitation cobalt blue, 2 parts red Madder lake, and 1 part best ivory or drop black.

THEATRICAL GREASE PAINTS.

The base for grease paints is two parts of lard or cocoanut fat mixed with one part of white wax, or vaseline or paraffin wax may be used. Grease paint is put up in cylinders about 4 inches long and $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in diameter, and in making a stick of flesh-tinted paint pigments in the following small quantities will be required: No. 1 tint, deepest. As much vermilion as will cover a sixpence. No. 2 tint, medium. One-third larger quantity of a mixture of equal parts of vermilion and zinc white. No. 3 tint, palest. Same quantity as No. 2 of a mixture of one part of vermilion and two parts of zinc white. In mixing the colours with the base, warm the latter and rub in the pigments with a palette knife, force into a tube, which is to serve as the mould, and when cold, push out the grease paint with a round piece of wood and wrap in tinfoil. Another way of making flesh-tinted paint is to mix together 3 drams of vermilion, 2 drams of tincture of saffron, 5 drams of

powdered orris root, 20 drams of tincture of saffron, 5 drams of powdered orris root, 20 drams of precipitated chalk, 20 drams of oxide of zinc, 20 gr. of camphor, 20 minims of oil of peppermint, 1 dram of bouquet essence, and sufficient almond oil to form a paste.

BROWN THEATRICAL GREASE PAINT.

Melt six parts of cacao butter or other base, mix in one part of burnt umber, and when nearly cold add five drops of oil of neroli.

DEEP RED THEATRICAL GREASE PAINT.

Make into a paste with sufficient almond oil, 15 drams each of oxide of zinc, subnitrate of bismuth and plumbate of alumina; colour with 30 gr. of carmine dissolved in 80 minims of liquor ammonia, and perfume with 12 minims of oil of peppermint, 12 gr. of camphor, and 1½ drams of bouquet essence.

ROSE-COLOUR THEATRICAL GREASE PAINT.

Colour a lard and wax base made from 2 lb. lard and 1 lb. paraffin wax with sufficient Madder lake to tint it.

WHITE THEATRICAL GREASE PAINT.

Mix together 1 oz. each of oxide of zinc, subnitrate of bismuth, and plumbate of alumina, and 5 or 6 drams of almond oil. This paste is perfumed by incorporating with 12 gr. of camphor 12 minims of oil of peppermint and 1 dram of bouquet essence.

YELLOW THEATRICAL GREASE PAINT.

Incorporate equal parts of yellow ochre, precipitated chalk, and oxide of zinc, and make into sticks with mutton suet or white vaseline. For pale yellow use more oxide of zinc.

PAINT REMOVER.

Rosin	14 lb.
Caustic soda	6 lb.
Soft soap	4 lb.
Crude carbolic acid (30 per cent.)	7 gallons.
Water	4½ gallons.

Method.—Dissolve caustic soda in 2½ gallons of the water, then add rosin, and turn in soft soap when the former has dissolved. Keep heating, and stir well, then gradually pour in the remainder of the water, stir, add carbolic as above, and cover over to get cold, as the carbolic is apt to volatilise.

A NEW PAINT REMOVER.

Not injurious to wood or the user's skin.

Caustic soda	28 lb.
Spent tan or peat moss	24 lb.
Water	14 gallons.
Petroleum	3 gallons.

Method.—Mix water and oil, then grind all together.

COMPOUND FOR REMOVING VARNISH, PAINTS, ETC.

Place in a suitable wooden trough 15 gallons of water, and add thereto 10 pecks of unslaked lime; let it remain until the lime is well slaked, then add 15 gallons more water, so as to produce a milk of lime, to which when cool is to be added from 30 to 35 lb. weight of treacle. These ingredients must be well stirred so as to become thoroughly mixed, and 70 gallons more water added. The liquid may then be drawn off and strained into a copper or boiler.

10 stones of flour (mixed in from 35 to 40 gallons of water) are to be added to the lime water in the copper, when the whole mass must be well stirred for about half an hour, and then boiled or heated to about 200° F. for some twenty

minutes, gradually adding 44 cwt. of common carbonate of soda, and taking care to keep the mixture continually stirred during the boiling. The liquor is then drawn off and strained, and, when cool, a gallon of carbolic acid is added for the purpose of preventing the preparation undergoing decomposition. This compound may be used either for cleaning paint, for which purpose it must be diluted, or for softening paint varnish or japan preparatory to removing the same from a wooden or other surface, and for removing oxide or dirt from the surface of metals. This preparation may be made up for the market in either a liquid, semi-liquid or a solid form, the latter being obtained by evaporation.

FILLING UP POWDER.

Barytes	99 lb.
Borax	3 oz.
Brown soap	12 oz.
Raw linseed oil	4 pints.
Thin strong drier	4 pints.
Turpentine	4 pints.
Water	4 pints.

Grind all together; by adding ochre or red oxide or lamp-black it may be tinted any shade.

FILLING UP POWDER.

Silica	100 lb.
China clay	16 lb.
Raw linseed oil	3 gallons.
Turpentine Japan	3 gallons.

Grind all together.

The above is the white base, which is coloured as required by addition of yellow ochre, umber, red oxide, or other pigment.

FILLING UP POWDER.

Silica	100 lb.
Soapstone	35 lb.
Raw linseed oil	2½ gallons.
Grinding Japan	½ gallon.
Thin strong liquid drier	3 gallons.

Grind all together. To colour it add:—

Vandyck brown	3 lb.
Burnt sienna	1½ lb.
Burnt umber	2¼ lb.

FILLING UP LIQUORS.

China clay	60 lb.
Carbonate of magnesia	40 lb.
Rosin coach varnish	12 gallons.
Turpentine	15 gallons.

Grind the china clay and the magnesia carbonate with the varnish, then thin down with the turpentine.

FILLING UP LIQUORS.

China clay	75 lb.
Raw linseed oil	7 gallons.
Turpentine	8 gallons.
Rosin varnish	15 gallons.

Grind the china clay with the rosin varnish and linseed oil, then thin down with the turpentine.

FILLER UP FOR NAIL HOLES.

As a material for filling up nail holes in wood and broken places the following is recommended as simple and effectual. Take fine sawdust and mix into a thick paste with glue, pound it into the hole, and when dry it will make the wood as good as new.

FILLING FOR CRACKED CEILINGS.

Whiting mixed with glue water, or plaster of Paris and water, makes a good putty for filling cracks in plastered ceilings.

FILLING.

A very complete filling for open cracks in floors may be made by thoroughly soaking newspapers in a paste made of 1 lb. of flour, 3 quarts of water, and a tablespoonful of alum, thoroughly boiled and mixed; make the mixture about as thick as putty, a kind of paper putty, and it will harden like papier-mâché.

FILLING FOR LETTERS IN BRASS, ZINC AND COPPER SIGNS.

The cement or filling for the letters of metal signs is made by mixing intimately equal parts of asphaltum, shellac and lampblack. The asphaltum and shellac must be powdered, and the mixture is applied by heating the plate and melting in the cement, smoothing it off with a warm iron. Scrape off the surplus carefully and hold a warm iron over the letters to glaze their surface. Black sealing-wax will also answer the purpose of filling in, and the treatment is similar. If the signs cannot be heated, make a putty from dry lampblack, asphaltum varnish and brown japan, and fill the spaces, pressing the putty well in with the putty knife, then clear the edges with turpentine. When the filling is dry, polish the whole plate.

BOILED LINSEED OIL SUBSTITUTE.

Cost, £5 2s per ton.

This forms a fair boiled or drying oil, also a cheap durable varnish, as well as being very useful to form paint thinnings, terebenes and gold sizes.

Ground rosin	80 lb.
Quicklime	4½ lb.
Sulphate of zinc crystals	4¼ lb.
Russian petroleum	13½ gallons.
Rosin oil	2 gallons.
Water	1¼ gallons.

Melt down rosin in the oils; slake the lime in one half of the water; dissolve the zinc crystals in the rest. Add the lime solution to the heated oils, stirring well, then treat zinc solution in the same way. Keep the oil warm, and continue stirring until the sulphate of calcium falls, then run off and settle.

LINSEED OIL SUBSTITUTE.

Cost, £6 5s. per ton.

Pale ground rosin	56 lb.
Quicklime	3 lb.
Russian petroleum	10 gallons.
Rosin oil	2 gallons
Genuine linseed oil	1 gallon.
Water	¾ gallon.
Terebene drier	½ gallon.

Run down the rosin in the petroleum, add rosin oil, linseed oil and terebene; mix lime with water, add this to others with constant stirring, then keep warm until the lime precipitates. Lastly, run off the clear oil into the stock tanks to settle. Though not quite so cheap as some substitutes, this is a very good oil for many purposes.

LINSEED OIL SUBSTITUTE.

Cost, £5 5s. per ton.

Although a good drier, this mixture is more suited to sell as a "raw linseed oil". In addition it forms a cheap fair

quality varnish, and is a good thinner for paints, etc., with or without using turps.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
"Testefas" kerosene	1	0	0
Pale ground rosin	0	0	74
Quicklime	0	0	4
Rosin oil	1¼ gallons.		
Water	6 pints.		

Put kerosene, rosin and rosin oil into the pot and apply heat; when rosin melts add the lime, stirring well; then add the water; continue stirring, cool, settle and run off from settlings.

Although the compiler has included these recipes for boiled oil substitutes, he cannot recommend them. They will be found most unsatisfactory in use, being deficient in drying power.

TURPENTINE BLEND, COMMON, No. 1.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Pure American turpentine	3	0	0
White rose petroleum oil	0	0	14

TURPENTINE BLEND, COMMON, No. 2.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Pure American turpentine	3	0	0
White rose petroleum oil	1	0	0
Rosin spirit	0	0	½

TURPENTINE BLEND, COMMON, No. 3.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Pure American turpentine	3	0	0
White rose petroleum oil	1	0	0
Rosin spirit	0	0	5

TURPENTINE BLEND, COMMON, No. 4.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Pure American turpentine	3	0	0
White rose petroleum oil	2	0	0
Rosin spirit	0	0	10

TURPENTINE BLEND, COMMON, No. 5.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Pure American turpentine	3	0	0
White rose petroleum oil	3	0	0
Rosin spirit	0	0	14

TURPENTINE BLEND, COMMON, No. 6.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Pure American turpentine	3	0
White rose petroleum oil	3	0
Rosin spirit	0	2

TURPENTINE SUBSTITUTE.

Rosin	3 lb.
Sandarac	1 lb.
Rosin spirit	10 gallons.
Coal-tar naphtha	10 gallons.
Shale naphtha	10 gallons.
Petroleum oil	10 gallons.

This is on the same lines as the last, but is much cheaper, although not as efficient.

TURPENTINE SUBSTITUTE.

Rosin	2 lb.
Sandarac	2 lb.
Turpentine	10 gallons.
Rosin spirit	10 gallons.
Petroleum spirit	20 gallons.

This differs from other substitutes in containing a small quantity of resinous matter, which acts as a binding material to the pigment of the paint, and brings it nearer in its properties in this respect to turpentine.

TURPENTINE SUBSTITUTE.

	Gallons.
Turpentine	10
Benzol	10
Petroleum spirit	20

This will make an excellent substitute, not so cheap as the last, but still inexpensive. It will work well with all oils and colours, and is almost entirely volatile on exposure to air. To make these substitutes as safe as possible, the petroleum spirit which is used should be a heavy one.

TURPENTINE SUBSTITUTE.

	Gallons.
Petroleum spirit	20
Rosin spirit	10
Coal-tar naphtha	10

In preparing this, which is a cheap substitute, no turpentine is used. Coal-tar naphtha has excellent solvent properties for oils and rosins, while it is readily volatile. This mixture is, if anything, rather more inflammable and volatile than turpentine.

TURPENTINE SUBSTITUTE.

	Gallons.
Turpentine	10
Rosin spirit	10
Petroleum oil	10
Coal-tar naphtha	10

This is not so satisfactory as the other which has been given. The petroleum oil is apt to leave behind a small amount of oily residue which is undesirable. It may be replaced by petroleum spirit with advantage, but the cost will be greater.

TURPENTINE SUBSTITUTE.

	Gallons.
Turpentine	10
Coal-tar naphtha	10
Petroleum spirit	20

This makes a cheap and yet excellent substitute for turpentine. The petroleum spirit should have a gravity of 0·790 or thereabouts. Such is rather heavier than benzoline, and yet lighter than kerosene oil.

TURPENTINE SUBSTITUTE.

	Gallons.
Turpentine	20
Rosin spirit	10
Heavy benzoline	10

This makes a fairly good product, and not very expensive. The rosin spirit and benzoline are the cheapest substitutes that can be found. The turpentine which is used adds to the cost, but materially improves the quality.

Much depends upon the quality of the rosin spirit used; this ought to be a carefully refined product, as when such is not the case, rosin spirit is apt to make the paint work livery and to harden in the can.

STAINING FLUID FOR DARKENING FURNITURE.

	Oz.
Alkanet root	1
Shellac varnish	4
Turpentine	2
Scraped beeswax	2
Linseed oil	20

Digest the alkanet root in the oil and pound it up in a mortar, then add the turpentine, in which the beeswax can be dissolved by heating. Finally mix all into the shellac varnish. A much simpler fluid consists in heating up 1 oz. of alkanet root, and 1 oz. of rose fruits in 20 parts of linseed oil.

BLACK WALNUT STAIN.

An excellent black walnut stain is made as follows: 1 quart of asphaltum, 1 oz. of burnt umber in oil, mix with 1 quart of turpentine. If too strong add more turps; try it on whitewood.

WALNUT STAIN FOR WOOD.

Water, 1 quart; washing soda, 1½ oz.; Vandyck brown, 2½ oz.; bichromate of potash, ¼ oz.; boil for ten minutes, and apply with a brush either hot or cold.

IMITATION WALNUT.

Take Brunswick black, thin it down with turpentine and then add about one-twentieth its bulk of rosin varnish. This mixture, it is said, will dry hard and take varnish well.

REDDISH-BROWN STAIN FOR WOOD.

The wood is first washed with a solution of 1 lb. of copper sulphate in 1 gallon of water, and then with ½ lb. of potassium ferrocyanide dissolved in 1 gallon of water. The resulting brown copper ferrocyanide withstands the weather and is not attacked by insects. It may be covered, if desired, with a coat of linseed oil varnish.

WATER LAC VARNISH FOR PAPER.

Ammonia, 14 oz.; shellac, 90 oz.; water, 3 gallons; gelatine, 1 oz.; glycerine, 6 oz. Boil altogether till a solution is

obtained. When the varnish is ready for use, it may be applied by rollers or by a grounding machine, and will give the paper an even, rich and waterproof leather finish, furnishing a surface that may be washed with warm or cold water.

TO IMITATE BOTANY BAY WOOD.

Take of French berries ½ lb. and boil them in 2 quarts of water till a deep yellow solution is got, and with it while boiling give two or three coats to the work; let it be nearly dry, then with black stain, to be used hot, form the grain with the brush. For variety, after giving two or three coats of yellow, give one of strong logwood liquor, which will brighten the colour, and then use the black stain.

BLACK STAIN.

For wood make a strong decoction of logwood (which will keep, if heated now and then, a long time), also a solution of sulphate of iron (copperas). Coat the wood with the logwood first, and then with the sulphate of iron, and a beautiful black stain will be produced, especially if the operations are repeated.

BLACK STAIN FOR OAK.

Oak may be dyed black and made to resemble ebony by the following means: Immerse the wood for forty-eight hours in a hot saturated solution of alum, and then brush it over with a logwood decoction, as follows: Boil 1 lb. of the best logwood with 1 gallon of water, filter through linen, and evaporate at a gentle heat until the volume is reduced one-half. To every quart of this add ¼ oz. of indigo extract. After applying this dye to the wood, rub the latter with a saturated and filtered solution of verdigris in hot concentrated acetic acid, and repeat the operation until a black of the desired intensity is obtained.

EBONY WATER STAIN.

Nigrosine, water soluble	1 lb.
Oxalic acid	7 oz.
Water	5 gallons.

WALNUT WATER STAIN.

Bismarck brown, red shade	8 oz.
Nigrosine	4 oz.
Oxalic acid	5 oz.
Water	4 gallons.

SATINWOOD WATER STAIN.

Orange 2	13 oz.
Oxalic acid	5 oz.
Water	5 gallons.

MAHOGANY WATER STAIN.

Bismarck brown	15 oz.
Oxalic acid	8 oz.
Water	5 gallons.

OAK WATER STAIN.

Phosphine	15 oz.
Oxalic acid	6 oz.
Water	5 gallons.

ROSEWOOD WATER STAIN.

Safranine	½ lb.
Oxalic acid	6 oz.
Water	4 gallons.

MAPLE WATER STAIN.

Chrysoidine	14 oz.
Oxalic acid	7 oz.
Water	5 gallons.

RED BIRCH WATER STAIN.

Acid brown	15 oz.
Oxalic acid	8 oz.
Water	5 gallons.

YELLOW BIRCH WATER STAIN.

Quinoline yellow	5½ oz.
Oxalic acid	6 oz.
Water	5 gallons.

PINE WATER STAIN.

Quinoline yellow	6 oz.
Oxalic acid	5 oz.
Water	4 gallons.

GOLD ENAMEL PAINTS.

The mediums employed as a fixer for the bronze powders should all be free of acid, otherwise the paint is liable to turn green, as metallic foils and powders are readily attacked by acids. For this reason all mediums should first be shaken up with a little lime, which will neutralise any acid present.

ETHIOP ENAMEL.

Carbon black	3 lb.
Good, hard drying, elastic varnish	2 gallons.

Mix together and thin with :—

Turpentine	¼ gallon.

AZURE ENAMEL.

To each gallon Parian enamel add 1 oz. (or more according to taste) of ultramarine, cobalt, or other suitable blue.

CANARY ENAMEL.

To each gallon of the Parian enamel add 1 oz. lemon chrome yellow.

BLACK ENAMEL.

Amber	16 oz.
Asphaltum	3 oz.
Rosin	3 oz.
Linseed oil	8 fl. oz.
Oil turpentine	16 fl. oz.

Heat the linseed oil to boiling and add the amber, asphaltum and rosin; when melted, remove to the open air and add gradually the oil of turpentine.

BLACK ENAMEL.

	Oz.
Oil tar	16
Asphaltum	4
Rosin, powdered	4

Mix and dissolve with the aid of heat over a water-bath; care being taken to prevent contact with flame; thin down after cooling with sufficient turpentine.

PARIAN ENAMEL.

Florence zinc white	5 lb.
White dammar varnish	1 gallon.

Thinner:—

White enamel varnish	1 gallon.
Camphorated turpentine	¼ gallon.

The camphorated turpentine is made by dissolving 2 lb. camphor in 1 gallon turpentine.

VERMILION ENAMEL.

Good vermilion	5 lb.
Elastic varnish	½ gallon.

And thin with:—

Turpentine	$\frac{1}{16}$ gallon.

QUICK DRYING BLACK.

Asphaltum, best	1 cwt.
Coal-tar naphtha	20 gallons.
Pine essence	1 pint.

FOR STOVING.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Asphaltum	1	0	0
Vegetable black	0	1	20
Coal-tar naphtha		20 gallons.	
Rosin spirit		5 gallons.	

SUPERIOR PUTTY.

To make a superior putty for glazing conservatories and skylights, add 4 lb. white lead to 1 cwt. of the above mixture. Do not pack in barrels until cold.

TO MAKE PUTTY.

Mix 1 cwt. of whiting and 2 gallons of raw linseed oil. The whiting must be dried, well crushed, and allowed to cool before mixing up with the oil.

REMOVING PUTTY.

Old putty may be softened by using a paste of caustic lye, easily prepared by mixing carbonate of potash or soda with equal parts of freshly burned quicklime, which has been previously slaked with water so as to cause it to fall into powder.

This should be mixed with water to a paste, and spread on the putty to be softened. If one application is not sufficient it should be repeated. In order to prevent the paste from drying too quickly, it is well to mix it with less water and some soft soap. By the application of a hot iron the putty becomes so soft that the glass can be removed with the fingers and the putty scraped away. All that is required is a common soldering-iron. When hot (but not red hot) place the point of the bit against the putty and pass it slowly around the sides of the square. The heat will so soften the putty that it will come away from the wood without difficulty. Some of it may be so hard as to require a second application of the hot iron, but one experiment will give sufficient experience to meet all difficulties.

DRIER No. 1.

	Cwt.	Qr.
White barytes	5	0
Paris white	7	0
White lead	0	1
Strong boiled oil	12 gallons.	
Drying liquor No. 2	3½ gallons.	

Put 2 oz. of Paris white into edge-runner or pug-mill, then mix thoroughly with drying liquor into paste; when mixed put in barytes and remaining proportion of Paris white with boiled oil a little at a time; work up for 1 hour, when it is ready for the rollers.

DRIER No. 2.

	Cwt.	Qr.
White barytes	5	0
Paris white	7	2
White lead	0	1
Strong boiled oil	13 gallons.	
Drying liquor No. 2	3½ gallons.	

ORDINARY DRIER.

	Cwt.	Qr.
White barytes	5	0
Paris white	8	0
White lead	0	1
Strong boiled oil	14 gallons.	
Drying liquor No. 2	3½ gallons.	

SUPER ZINC DRIER.

	Cwt.	Qr.
White barytes	4	0
Zinc white	0	2
Paris white	1	2
Pale boiled oil	6½ gallons.	
No. 1 liquor	2½ gallons.	

FINE ZINC DRIER.

	Cwt.	Qr.
White barytes	5	0
Zinc white	0	1
Paris white	5	0
Pale boiled oil	12 gallons.	
No. 1 liquor	2½ gallons.	

SUPER POWDERED FRENCH DRIER.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Borate of manganese	1	0	0
Paris white	0	0	14
White barytes	0	2	0

Ground together through flat stones.

FINE POWDERED FRENCH DRIER.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Borate of manganese	1	0	0
Paris white	0	0	14
White barytes	1	0	0

Ground together through flat stones.

ORDINARY POWDERED FRENCH DRIER.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Borate of manganese	1	0
Paris white	0	1
White barytes	1	0

LINO DRIER.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Litharge flake	0	3
Sulphate of zinc	0	3
Carbonate of lead	0	3
White barytes	4	0
Paris white	4	0
Acetic acid	3½ gallons.	
Linseed oil	3 gallons.	
Boiled oil	3 gallons.	

Put linseed oil, acetic acid and zinc sulphate in pug and mix well for thirty minutes; then add a little at a time, the litharge and white lead, and allow it to stand overnight; then in the morning add the barytes and the Paris white, with proportions of boiled oil; well grind twice through rollers.

DRYING LIQUOR No. 1.

	Qr.	Lb.
Sulphate of manganese	1	0
Acetate of lime	1	7
Acetic acid	1	0
Water	25 gallons.	

DRYING LIQUOR No. 2.

	Qr.	Lb.
Sulphate of manganese	1	0
Acetate of lime	0	25
Acetic acid	1	0
Water	30 gallons.	

Put manganese and lime in cask or vat with amount of water required, then boil up until thoroughly dissolved; then turn off steam and let cool down; then add acid, well stirring. When all is in, allow to settle, and strain through fine muslin into cask ready for use.

SUPER PATENT DRIER.

	Cwt.	Qr.
White barytes	4	0
Paris white	2	2
White lead	0	2
Pale boiled oil	9 gallons.	
No. 1 drying liquor	3 gallons.	

FINE PATENT DRIER.

	Cwt.	Qr.
White barytes	5	0
Paris white	5	0
White lead	0	1
Pale boiled oil	10½ gallons.	
No. 1 drying liquor	3 gallons.	

PATENT DRIER.

Mix 12 lb. barytes, 2 lb. whiting, ½ lb. dry white lead, 1½lb. sulphate of zinc, ½ lb. ground litharge, 1 lb. white sugar of lead, and 2½ lb. boiled oil.

A LITHARGE DRIER.

	Lb.
Whiting	350
Barytes	225
Litharge	115
Acetate of lead (sugar of lead)	115
Sulphate of zinc	170
White lead	110
Refined linseed oil	34 gallons.

SUGAR OF LEAD DRIER.

	Lb.
Sugar of lead	375
White lead	100
Whiting	60
Boiled linseed oil (well settled)	11 gallons.

SUGAR OF LEAD DRIER.

	Lb.
White sugar of lead	27
Oxide of zinc	7
Terra alba	7
Refined linseed oil	1 gallon.

In this case the ingredients must be taken, all save the oil, and finely pulverised and thoroughly mixed together and then ground in oil. Thorough mixing and very fine grinding are most important in all such goods.

BORATE OF MANGANESE DRIER.

	Lb.
Terra alba	100
Borate of manganese	12

BORATE OF MANGANESE DRIER.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Borate of manganese	0	0	80
Oxide of zinc	0	0	60
Barytes	2	0	0

In this case no oil is to be used. The goods are to be ground exceedingly fine, and sifted together, to provide for a complete mixing. The drier is then ready. Keep stored in a close box or paper bags, and use as needed, sifting or sprinkling a little into paint.

BEST QUALITY OF PALE PATENT DRIER.

	Lb.
Whiting	15
Oxide of zinc	4
Sugar of lead	4
Dry white lead	4
Barytes	135
Linseed oil	3½ gallons.

COMMON DRIER.

	Lb.
Sulphate of manganese	7
Litharge	14
Boiled linseed oil	½ gallon.

Mix these thoroughly together and then run them through a mill. Then add :—

	Lb.
Terra alba	450
Barytes	100
Boiled linseed oil	11½ gallons.

Work this up in a putty mill.

A CHEAP QUALITY OF PALE PATENT DRIER.

	Lb.
Barytes	160
Whiting	40
Sugar of lead	5
Dry white lead	5
Linseed oil	3 gallons.

DRIER, A BETTER ONE.

	Lb.
Sulphate of manganese	14
Litharge	30
Water	2 gallons.
Boiled linseed oil	1 gallon.

Run this through a mill and add the following :—

	Lb.
Barytes	140
Dry white lead	200
Whiting	375
Boiled linseed oil	20 gallons.

Linoleate of manganese is made by making a solution of a linseed oil soft soap, and pouring it into a solution of sulphate of manganese solution, draining and drying the precipitated linoleate of manganese. The soap used must be quite neutral, free from excess of caustic potash or potassium carbonate.

ZINC DRIER.

	Lb.
Oxide of zinc	50
Borate of manganese	4
Linseed oil	50

In all driers the active ingredients are the compounds of lead and manganese; all the rest are inert, and do not take any part in the drying of the oil or paint and tend to dilute the action of the real drying agents.

FINEST TEREBENE.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Medium kowrie	0	3	0
Boiled linseed oil	1	1	0
Flake litharge	0	2	0
Resinate of manganese	0	0	13
American turps	6	1	0

PALE TEREBENE (SUPER).

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Pale kowrie	0	3	0
Pale boiled oil	1	1	0
Flake litharge	0	1	20
Borate of manganese	0	0	7
American turps	6	0	0

BEST TEREBENE.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Medium kowrie	0	1	14
Medium rosin	0	1	14
Boiled linseed oil	1	1	0
Flake litharge	0	2	4
Resinate of manganese	0	0	12
American turps	6	1	0

PALE TEREBENE.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Pale rosin	1	0	0
Pale linseed oil, boiled	1	1	0
Flake litharge	0	0	20
Borate of manganese	0	0	14
American turps	6	0	0

Melt the rosin by heat, mix in the oil, then the litharge and manganese: keep at 500° F. until thick and stringy, then allow to cool to 300° F. and add the turps.

CHEAP LIQUID DRIER (TEREBENE).

	Gallons.
"Livery" varnish	3
Turps	2
Rosin spirit	1
Sweet rosin oil	1

Liquefy the varnish in the turps at a gentle heat, remove from fire, stir in the other ingredients, then strain.

PRIMING FOR OUTSIDE WORK.

Mix 14 lb. white lead, 6 pints boiled oil, ½ lb. red lead, and 4 oz. driers. When dry, the work is rubbed down with pumice stone or glass paper, and all holes stopped with putty.

DRY WASHABLE DISTEMPER.

	Lb
Paris white	560
Zinc white	160
Fine plaster of Paris	160
White dextrine	39
Gum arabic	16
Borax	9½
Alum	5½

Finely powder and well mix together, then tint if required. Mix well and pack into 16 oz. packets or tins, etc.

LIME WHITEWASH FOR OUTSIDE WORK.

Put ½ bushel of lime into a barrel (clean and watertight), slake it with boiling water, covering it 6 inches, stir it until well slaked. Take 18 oz. common salt, and 2 lb. sulphate of zinc; dissolve them in hot water, and mix with the whitewash.

STUCCO WHITEWASH.

Take ½ bushel of clean unslaked lime, slake it with boiling water, covering it during the process. Strain the liquor through a fine sieve or strainer, and add to it 1 peck of clean salt dissolved in warm water, 3 lb. ground rice, boiled to a thin paste, and stirred in boiling hot, ½ lb. powdered Spanish whiting, and 1 lb. clean glue which has been dissolved by soaking in hot water, then heated in a glue kettle. Add 5 gallons hot water to the whole mixture, stir it well, and let it stand a few days, covered from dirt. It should be put on quite hot; for this purpose it can be kept in a kettle on a portable furnace. About 1 pint will cover one square yard. Large or small brushes may be used according to the size of the work.

PERMANENT WHITEWASH.

Slake ½ bushel of fresh lime with boiling water, covering it to retain the steam. Strain through a fine sieve, add 7 lb. of salt previously dissolved in warm water, 7 lb. ground rice, boiled to a paste, and stirred in boiling hot, ½ lb. of powdered Spanish whiting, 1 lb. of clean glue previously dissolved. Add 5 gallons hot water to the mixture, stir well, then let stand a few days, protected from dust and dirt. Apply hot. A quart of this mixture will more than cover a square yard. Colouring matter may be used to produce any desired shade.

A DURABLE LIMEWASH.

For one barrel of colour wash, slake ½ bushel of white lime, then add 10 lb. umber, 1 lb. Venetian red, ¼ lb. lampblack, mix well together, add 3 pecks hydraulic cement, and fill the barrel with water. Let it stand twelve hours before using, and stir frequently while putting it on. This is not white, but of a light stone colour, without the unpleasant glare of white. The colour may be changed by adding more or less of the colours named, or other colours. This wash covers well, needing only one coat, and is superior to anything known excepting oil paint.

WHITEWASH, TO IMPROVE.

Add a strong solution of sulphate of magnesia.

A PERMANENT WHITEWASH.

Lime slaked with a solution of salt in water, and then properly thinned with skim milk from which all the cream has been taken, makes a permanent whitewash for outdoor work, and, it is said, renders wood incombustible. It is an excellent wash for preserving wood.

PREPARING WHITEWASHED OR KALSOMINED WALLS FOR KALSOMINING.

Dissolve 1 lb. of good glue, 1 lb. of bar soap, and 2 lb. of pulverised alum, each separately, in 1 quart of boiling water, first having soaked the glue. Mix the glue and the soap solution thoroughly, then add the alum solution slowly, stirring continuously. Add enough cold water to make it of the right consistency. For whitewash it should be made thinner than for kalsomine, so as to soak in deep enough to hold the whitewash.

PAPER-HANGERS' PASTE THAT WILL NOT DRY TOO RAPIDLY IN VERY DRY OR HOT WEATHER.

Beat into a smooth batter ¾ lb. ordinary starch, 6 oz. white dextrine, and 1 quart of soft cold water. Now dissolve 3 oz. of borax in 6 quarts of boiling water, and add to this hot solution 8 fluid oz. of glycerine, and while constantly stirring pour in the cold starch and dextrine batter, stirring until the mass becomes translucent. This paste will remain pliable even in a dry atmosphere, and will not crack the paper.

PREPARING KALSOMINE.

Dissolve 1 lb. white glue in hot water after it has been first soaked in cold water. Make a saturated solution of alum in water, then mix 25 lb. of bolted English Paris white in water to a stout paste and add to the solution, then add the liquid glue and test the mixture for its binding properties, and if it does not bind well add more glue and let it stand to cool. If the kalsomine is to be tinted, use distemper colours, that is, colours that have been ground fine in water, and which are not altered by lime, such as ochre, chrome green, ultramarine, etc., and the tinting colours should be added to whiting mixture before the glue is put in. To determine whether the

tint is satisfactory, dip a piece of paper in the mixture and let it dry. When ready to apply it, thin with cold water to required consistency, and use kalsomining or wall brushes. Lay your work off evenly and avoid laps. If an edge dries, stop and wet it up with a clean brush and clear water, and do the same where you have missed a spot, and finish up with kalsomine. Should your kalsomine dry too fast, slow it up with glycerine, say ¼ lb. to 2 gallons kalsomine, for in that case you have too much glue and alum, and your kalsomine is liable to crack and flake. Practise a little about your shop or your own house and you will soon determine the proper relation between pigment and binder.

WASHABLE DISTEMPER.

Mix 112 lb. good fine whiting, 10 gallons linseed oil, 200 lb. quicklime, best quality, slaked to cream with water and strained, 10 lb. alum and 40 lb. glue, previously dissolved in water. Thin to suitable consistence with water. This can be tinted with ochre, ultramarine, chrome green, burnt umber, etc., to any suitable tint.

WASHABLE DISTEMPER.

Mix 112 lb. fine Paris white, 112 lb. whiting, 10 gallons linseed oil, 20 gallons separated milk, 200 lb. quicklime slaked to thin cream with water, 10 lb. alum and 40 lb. glue dissolved in hot water.

This distemper can be tinted in any desired manner.

WASHABLE DISTEMPER.

	Lb.
Fine Paris white	112
Whiting	112
Quicklime, slaked	112
Casein	14

	Lb
Glue	20
Alum	20
Silicate of soda	30

Mix all with suitable quantity of water to proper consistence. Tint with any pigment fast to lime.

TO MAKE PLASTER OF PARIS SET SLOW.

Add to the dry plaster before mixing with water from 2 to 4 per cent., by weight, of finely pulverised marshmallow root, and it will require a full hour for the mass to set hard. The mass, when dry, can be sawed, filed or turned off, and it will not shrink, crack or be brittle. If 8 per cent. of the root, by weight, is added, it will require from two to three hours to set, and the mass will be still harder when dry. When colours are added to the mass, a fine imitation of marble can be had, or if formed into tiles, they may be painted, polished or varnished.

BROWN LINO COMPOSITION.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Gloucestershire ochre	0	3	14
Red oxide	0	0	7
Umber	0	0	7
Paris white	4	0	0
Lino driers	0	0	18
Boiled linseed oil	12 gallons.		

BROWN LINO, No. 2 COMPOSITION.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Gloucestershire ochre	0	3	14
Red oxide	0	0	7
Raw umber	0	0	7
Paris white	3	0	0
Lino driers	0	0	18
Boiled oil	19 gallons.		

RED LINO, No. 1 COMPOSITION.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Red oxide	0	3	0
Paris white	3	0	0
Lino driers	0	0	18
Boiled linseed oil	10 gallons.		

RED LINO, No. 2 COMPOSITION.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Red oxide	0	3	0
Paris white	5	0	0
Lino driers	0	0	18
Boiled linseed oil	14 gallons.		

INDIAN RED BACKING, No. 1, FOR FLOORCLOTHS.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Indian red	0	3	14
Paris white	3	0	0
Lino driers	0	0	15
Boiled oil	10 gallons.		

INDIAN RED BACKING, No. 2, FOR FLOORCLOTHS.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Indian red	0	3	14
Paris white	5	0	0
Lino driers	0	0	20
Boiled oil	15 gallons.		

YELLOW BACKING FOR FLOORCLOTHS.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Italian ochre	0	3	14
Paris white	3	0	0
Lino driers	0	0	18
Boiled oil	11½ gallons.		

YELLOW BACKING FOR FLOORCLOTHS.

	Cwt.	Qr	Lb
Italian ochre	0	3	14
Paris white	3	2	0
Lino driers	0	0	15
Boiled oil	12½ gallons.		

FLOORCLOTH BUFF BACKING, No. 1.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Italian ochre	0	3	14
White lead	0	0	14
Paris white	4	0	0
Lino driers	0	0	17
Boiled oil	12 gallons.		

FLOORCLOTH BUFF BACKING, No. 2.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Italian ochre	0	3	14
White lead	0	0	14
Paris white	5	0	0
Lino driers	0	0	18
Boiled oil	14½ gallons.		

PAINT GRINDING OIL.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Genuine boiled linseed oil	4	0
Raw linseed oil	1	2
Brown pine oil	1	0

PAINT GRINDING OIL, A BLEND.

	Cwt
Genuine boiled linseed oil	4
Brown pine oil	1

PAINT GRINDING OIL, B BLEND.

	Cwt.
Genuine boiled linseed oil	4
Brown pine oil	2

PAINT GRINDING OIL, C BLEND.

	Cwt.
Genuine boiled linseed oil	4
Brown pine oil	3

PAINT GRINDING OIL, D BLEND.

	Cwt.
Genuine boiled linseed oil	4
Brown pine oil	4

PAINT GRINDING OIL, E BLEND.

	Cwt.
Genuine boiled linseed oil	4
Brown pine oil	1
Raw linseed oil	2

PAINT GRINDING OIL FOR PALE TINTS.

	Cwt.
Pale boiled linseed oil	4
Ordinary boiled oil	4
Yellow pine oil	1

PAINT GRINDING OIL FOR PALE TINTS, No. 1.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Pale boiled linseed oil	4	0
Ordinary linseed oil	4	0
Yellow pine oil	2	2

PAINT GRINDING OIL, No. 2.

	Cwt.
Pale boiled linseed oil	4
Ordinary boiled oil	4
Yellow pine oil	3

PAINT GRINDING OIL FOR PALE TINTS, No. 3.

	Cwt.
Pale boiled linseed oil	4
Ordinary boiled oil	4
Yellow pine oil	2

PAINT GRINDING OIL FOR PALE TINTS, No. 4.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Pale boiled oil	4	0
Ordinary boiled oil	4	0
Yellow pine oil	2	3

PAINT GRINDING OIL FOR PALE TINTS, No. 5.

	Cwt.
Pale boiled linseed oil	4
Ordinary boiled linseed oil	4
Yellow pine oil	4

PAINT GRINDING OIL FOR PALE TINTS, No. 6.

	Cwt
Pale boiled linseed oil	3
Ordinary linseed oil	4
Yellow pine oil for painting	4

PAINT GRINDING OIL FOR PALE TINTS, No. 7.

	Cwt
Pale boiled oil	3
Ordinary boiled oil	4
Yellow pine oil	5

PAINT GRINDING OIL FOR PALE TINTS, No. 8.

	Cwt
Pale boiled linseed oil	3
Ordinary boiled oil	3
Yellow pine oil	5

The compiler has given these recipes for paint grinding oils as an example of ingenuity in concocting various blends by varying the proportions of the oils. While they are

cheaper than pure boiled linseed oil, yet they are not so satisfactory in use, their drying power is less, and the more pine oil or rosin oil used the less drying is the oil.

The following books may be consulted with advantage on subjects relating to paints, painting, etc.

Iron Corrosion, Anti-Fouling and Anti-Corrosive Paints. By Louis Edgar Andés. Price 10s. 6d. net. Scott, Greenwood & Co. An excellent book containing much useful information on the rusting and corrosion of iron and methods of prevention, also on anti-fouling paints and compositions.

Drying Oils, Boiled Oils and Driers. By Louis Edgar Andés. Price 12s. 6d. net. Scott, Greenwood & Co. Contains a full account of paint oils, their preparation and uses.

Manufacture of Paint. By J. Cruickshank Smith, B.Sc. Price 7s. 6d. net. Scott, Greenwood & Co. Contains an account of the processes and machinery used in the grinding of paint.

Painting on Glass and Porcelain and Enamel Painting. By Felix Hermann. Price 10s. 6d. net. Scott, Greenwood & Co. One of the best books on the subject of glass painting.

Enamels and Enamelling. By Paul Randau. Price 10s. 6d. net. Scott, Greenwood & Co. Deals with the enamelling and enamel decoration of metals, and is the most complete work on the subject.

The Art of Enamelling on Metals. By W. Norman Brown. Price 2s. 6d. net. Scott, Greenwood & Co. An excellent little treatise on the subject.

Workshop Wrinkles. By W. Norman Brown. Price 3s. net. Scott, Greenwood & Co. A collection of notes, hints, formulæ, etc., for painters, paper-hangers and decorators generally.

House Decorating and Painting. By W. Norman Brown. Price 3s. 6d. net. Scott, Greenwood & Co. A very good account of the processes and practice of house painting.

SECTION III.

VARNISHES FOR COACH-BUILDERS, CABINET-MAKERS, WOOD-WORKERS, METAL-WORKERS, PHOTOGRAPHERS, ETC.

HARD WHITE SPIRIT VARNISH.

	Lb.
Mastic rosin	8
Sandarac rosin	16
Methylated spirit	1 gallon.
Turpentine	2 gallons.

SOFT WHITE SPIRIT VARNISH.

	Oz.
Camphor	2
Elemi	16
Sandarac rosin	24
Methylated spirit	1 gallon.

WHITE HARD SPIRIT VARNISH.

	Qr.	Lb.
Pale sandarac	1	22
Pale soft Manilla	2	22
Methylated spirit	20 gallons.	

LABEL VARNISH, BEST.

	Qr.
Manilla copal	3
French rosin	3
Methylated spirit	20 gallons.

BROWN HARD SPIRIT VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Medium rosin	0	2
Button lac	1	0
Methylated spirit	28 gallons.	

WHITE HARD SPIRIT VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Soft Manilla	1	0	0
Sandarac	0	0	14
Pale French rosin	0	1	0
Methylated spirit	25 gallons.		

COMMON LABEL VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.	Oz.
Manilla copal	0	1	0	0
French rosin	1	2	0	0
Castor oil	0	0	0	3
Methylated spirit	20 gallons.			

MAHOGANY VARNISH.

Put into 1 pint of methylated spirit of wine 2 oz. gum sandarac, 1 oz. dark shellac, ½ oz. gum benjamin, 1 oz. of Venice turpentine (genuine), and add sufficient dragon's blood (gum sang. draconis) to give the required intensity of mahogany stain. Let it stand in a warm place, with frequent agitation, until the gums are dissolved, then strain through muslin.

FINEST EBONY FRENCH POLISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Garnet shellac	1	0	0
Gum sandarac	0	0	14
Spirit black	0	0	4
Methylated spirit	50 gallons.		

STOUT VARNISH.

	Qr.
Dried bleached lac	1
Dark sandarac	1
Pale French rosin	1
Methylated spirit	26 gallons.

PALE STAIN VARNISH.

	Qr.	Lb.
Manilla copal	3	0
Pale French rosin	1	0
Orange shellac	1	0
Benzoin	0	6
Methylated spirit	30 gallons.	

ORDINARY GLAZE VARNISH.

	Qr.	Lb.
Dark rosin	1	20
Manilla copal	3	0
Sandarac	0	7
Methylated spirit	18 gallons.	

FINEST BOOKBINDERS' VARNISH, BROWN.

	Qr.	Lb.
Best button lac	1	0
Gum sandarac	0	3
Methylated spirit	10 gallons.	

BEST EBONY FRENCH BOOKBINDERS' VARNISH.

	Qr.	Lb.	Oz.
Garnet shellac	1	6	0
Venice turps	0	7	0
Aniline spirit black	0	1½	0
Aniline Chrysoidine	0	0	2
Methylated spirit	10 gallons.		

JET BLACK CYCLE ENAMEL.

	Qr.	Lb.	Oz.
Button lac	2	4	0
Pale sandarac	0	20	0
Castor oil	0	0	½
Nigrosine black	0	3	0
Soudan G	0	0	4
Methylated spirit	20 gallons.		

CYCLE BLACK.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.	Oz.
Button shellac	0	2	0	0
Manilla copal	1	0	0	0
Medium rosin	0	3	0	0
Nigrosine black	0	0	7	0
Soudan G	0	0	0	4
Methylated spirit	45 gallons.			

METAL VARNISH FOR STOVING AT 80° F. THIRTY MINUTES.

	Cwt.
Dark Manilla gum	1
Dark rosin	3
Methylated spirit	100 gallons.

Can be coloured any shade with coal-tar dye.

BROWN HARD SPIRIT VARNISH.

	Qr.
Medium rosin	3
Button lac	3
Methylated spirit	28 gallons.

RED BRUSH POLISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.	Oz.
Garnet shellac	0	1	0	0
Dark Manilla copal	0	2	0	0

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.	Oz.
Dark rosin	1	0	14	0
Bismarck brown	0	0	0	17
Methylated spirit	25 gallons.			

Produces 34 gallons.

FINE FRENCH POLISH.

	Qr.	Lb.
Pale orange shellac	2	20
Pale Manilla copal	0	10
Pale French rosin	0	10
Methylated spirit	50 gallons.	

SUPERIOR BRUSH POLISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Orange shellac	1	0	0
Sandarac	0	0	14
Chrysoidine crystals	0	0	½
Methylated spirit	25 gallons.		

EXPORT FRENCH POLISH.

	Qr.	Lb.	Oz.
Pale orange shellac	1	0	0
Common button lac	1	0	0
Gum benzoin	0	3	
Gamboge	0	0	6
Methylated spirit	27 gallons.		

BEST WHITE FRENCH POLISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Bleached shellac	1	0	8
Gum sandarac	0	0	10
Methylated spirit	60 gallons.		

WHITE FRENCH POLISH.

	Qr.	Lb.
Dried bleached shellac	2	20
Pale Manilla copal	0	10
Pale French rosin	0	14
Methylated spirit	50 gallons.	

VARNISH BASE FOR DARK TINTS.

	Qr.	Lb.
Garnet shellac	1	0
Dark sandarac	2	0
Medium rosin	2	0
Gum benzoin	0	7
Methylated spirit	30 gallons.	

SPIRIT VARNISH SIZE FOR NEW WORK.

	Qr.
Dried bleached lac	1
Dark sandarac	1
Methylated spirit	26 gallons.

FINEST FRENCH PAPER POLISH.

	Qr.	Lb.
Gum benzoin	1	20
Pale sandarac	0	7
Methylated spirit	20 gallons.	

CLEAN METAL VARNISH.

	Qr.	Lb.	Oz.
Gum sandarac	1	0	0
Button lac	1	6	0
Venice turpentine	0	0	5
Methylated spirit	24 gallons.		

CABINET-MAKERS' VARNISH.

Dissolve 5 lb. extra pale shellac and 7 oz. mastic in 3 quarts of methylated spirit, stir well until thoroughly mixed in a cold

room. This varnish must be kept well away from heat during preparation.

GOLD-COLOURED VARNISH.

Pound 4 oz. gamboge, 4 oz. annotta, 4 oz. shellac, 4 oz. dragon's blood and 1 oz. saffron in separate vessels; pour 1 quart of alcohol over each, and pour into narrow-mouthed bottles or flasks and keep for five days in a warm room, shaking occasionally to hasten the solution: at the end of this period, if melted, mix the contents of the five vessels together, and stir for a short time.

WHITE HARD VARNISH.

Put 5 lb. gum sandarac, 1 lb. gum mastic and 2 gallons spirits of wine into a glass vessel to dissolve; place this in a warm corner, occasionally shaking it; when these ingredients are in a liquid condition, strain through a fine sieve.

VARNISH FOR GILDED ARTICLES.

Dissolve 12¼ oz. of shellac, and the same quantity of gamboge, separately, in 5 pints of methylated spirit each, also dissolve 12½ oz. of annotta and the same quantity of dragon's blood, separately, in 5 pints spirit each, and then add all together. The shade may be varied by adding more or less of the annotta and dragon's blood.

VARNISH FOR VIOLINS, ETC.

Put 12 oz. of mastic and 1 gallon of rectified spirits of wine with a pint of turpentine in a tin vessel, and place it in a warm spot, occasionally shaking, until the ingredients are thoroughly dissolved, then strain through a cloth. This varnish may be diluted if necessary with turpentine varnish.

BROWN HARD SPIRIT VARNISH.

Place 3 lb. of gum sandarac with 2 lb. shellac and 2 gallons of methylated spirit (64 overproof) in a flask: agitate for five hours or thereabout, strain through a cloth, and add 1 quart of turpentine varnish: agitate for about another half-hour and it will be ready for use the day following.

VARNISH FOR NEW WOOD.

To varnish unpainted wood, take ½ pint wood naphtha, 8 oz. orange shellac, and ½ pint methylated spirit. Mix and dissolve. Apply it with a brush.

A VARNISH FOR FLOORS.

A varnish for floors which dries quickly and gives a high gloss can be obtained by melting 1 part of D. C. shellac and 2 parts of pale rosin. Draw your fire and add 6 parts of 90 per cent. methylated spirit, which has been slightly warmed, and $\frac{1}{20}$ part camphor. Every pound of this varnish will cover 35 square feet of previously primed flooring.

CABINET-MAKERS' VARNISH.

Take 3 pints naphtha, 3 lb. pale shellac, and 4 oz. mastic. Put them into a suitable vessel, mix and dissolve, in a cold room, by shaking and stirring.

WATIN'S FORMULA FOR VIOLIN VARNISH.

	Parts.
Sandarac	125
Shellac	62
Mastic in tears	62
Venice turpentine	62
Methylated spirit	1,000
Elemi	31

VIOLIN VARNISH.

	Parts
Sandarac	80
Mastic	100
Elemi	30
Coloured essence	60
Castor oil	50
Methylated spirit	1,000

JEWEL VARNISH.

	Parts by Weight.
Shellac	90
Gamboge gum	30
Amber	30
Dragon's blood	2
Saffron	1
Sandalwood oil	2
Methylated spirit (64 overproof)	600

The rosins are rendered soluble in the usual manner, and the ordinary method for the preparation of varnishes is followed.

GOLD VARNISH FOR COPPER.

	Parts by Weight.
Shellac	170
Amber	60
Dragon's blood	30
Gamboge gum	5
Saffron	2
Methylated spirit	1,000

This is macerated in the spirit till the solid matter is dissolved, and then filtered.

VARNISH FOR POLISHED COPPER.

	Parts by Weight.
Gum sandarac	100
Rosin	30
Glycerine	5

Dissolve the two resins in sufficient methylated spirit and add the glycerine.

VARNISH FOR STEEL (DRESS SWORDS, ETC.).

	Parts by Weight.
Gum sandarac	15
Small mastic	10
Elemi	5
Camphor	3

Dissolve the whole over the water-bath in sufficient methylated spirit for the purpose. This varnish is used cold. It preserves the blade from rust, and is transparent.

YELLOW VARNISH FOR WHITE METAL.

	Parts by Weight.
Gum shellac	100
Small mastic	80
Venetian turpentine	76
Dragon's blood	45
Gamboge gum	50
Methylated spirit	1,500

RED VARNISH FOR WHITE METAL.

	Parts by Weight.
Shellac	20
Powdered sandarac	11
Turmeric	5
Essence of lavender	3
Red sandalwood	3
Methylated spirit	140

Reduce all these solids into very fine powder and dissolve them in the spirits of wine, either over a water-bath or over a sand-bath, the latter being preferable.

TRANSPARENT VARNISH.

	Parts by Weight.
Powdered gum sandarac	4
Gum thus	7
Turpentine	23

Dissolve the gum thus and the powdered gum sandarac over a water-bath in the turpentine. Before this varnish is used, the bottle should be exposed to the sun for about an hour.

VARNISH FOR BOTTLE TOPS.

A solution is prepared from 25 parts of ruby shellac, 5 parts Venice turpentine, and 120 parts of methylated spirit, and coloured by adding a solution of any aniline dye in spirit. The preparation is applied by dipping the article to be coated.

WHITE FRENCH POLISH.

Dissolve 1 lb. of gum mastic and 2 lb. of gum sandarac in 3 gallons of methylated spirit, and then add 3 lb. of bleached shellac: put these ingredients in a loosely corked bottle and place in a vessel containing water and heat to a little below 174° F., until the gums are dissolved, the clear solution is then to be poured off.

WHITE HARD SPIRIT VARNISHES.

(1) Gum sandarac, 5 lb.; camphor, 1 oz.; methylated spirit (65 overproof), 2 gallons; mix all together, then strain; when strained add 1 quart of very pale turpentine varnish. (2) *Very fine.*—Picked mastic, 16 oz.; sandarac and pale clear Venice

turpentine, of each 1½ oz.; 1 gallon methylated spirit. (3) Gum sandarac, 1 lb.: clear Strasburg turpentine, 6 oz.; methylated spirit (65 overproof), 1 quart; used on metals, etc., polishes well. (4) Sandarac, 6 oz.: elemi, 4 oz.; camphor, ½ oz.: methylated spirit, 1 quart: mix together, then strain.

BROWN HARD SPIRIT VARNISHES.

(1) Sandarac, 16 oz.; pale shellac, 8 oz.; elemi, 4 oz.: methylated spirit, 1 gallon; digest with agitation till dissolved, then add Venice turpentine, 8 oz. (2) Gum sandarac, 3 lb.: shellac, 2 lb.; methylated spirit (65 overproof), 2 gallons: dissolve, add turpentine varnish, 1 quart: agitate well and strain. (3) *Very fine.*—Shellac and yellow rosin, of each 1½ lb.: methylated spirit, 2 gallons.

VARNISH FOR FOUNDRY PATTERNS AND MACHINERY.

30 lb. of shellac and 10 lb. Manilla copal are placed in a vessel which is heated externally by steam and stirred during four to six hours, after which 20 gallons of methylated spirit are added, and the whole heated during four hours to 87° C. This liquid is dyed by the addition of orange colour and then used for painting the patterns. When used for painting and glazing machinery, it consists of 35 lb. of shellac, 5 lb. of Manilla copal, and 20 gallons spirit.

MAHOGANY VARNISH.

Put into 1 gallon of methylated spirit of wine 1 lb. gum sandarac, 1½ lb dark shellac, 4 oz. gum benzoin, 8 oz. of Venice turpentine, and add sufficient dragon's blood to give the required intensity of mahogany stain. Let it stand in a warm place, with frequent agitation, until the gums are dissolved, then strain through muslin.

WHITE FRENCH POLISH.

	Oz.
Gum sandarac	1
White shellac	3
Camphor	¼
Strong methylated spirit	1 pint.

Method.—Mix and let stand, well corked up, in a warm place for several days, with frequent agitation: then let settle, and pour off the clear polish for use.

WALNUT VARNISH.

	Gallons.
Methylated spirit	3½
Brown hard varnish	3½
Garnet polish	½
Spirit walnut	1½

OAK VARNISH.

	Gallons.
Methylated spirit	1¼
White hard varnish	1¼
Brown hard varnish	2
Orange polish	2
Spirit orange	12 oz.

SATINWOOD VARNISH.

	Gallons.
Methylated spirit	3½
White hard varnish	3½
Transparent polish	½
Spirit yellow	1½ lb.

MAHOGANY VARNISH.

	Gallons.
Methylated spirit	3½
Brown hard varnish	3½
Garnet polish	1
Spirit mahogany	1½ lb.

ROSEWOOD VARNISH.

	Gallons.
Methylated spirit	3½
White hard varnish	1¾
Brown hard varnish	1½
Garnet polish	¾
Spirit rose	2 lb.

MAPLE VARNISH.

	Gallons.
Methylated spirit	1¾
White hard varnish	1½
Orange polish	½
Spirit maple	12 oz.

RED BIRCH VARNISH.

	Gallons.
Methylated spirit	3½
White hard varnish	2
Brown hard varnish	1½
Transparent polish	½
Spirit red	4 oz.

YELLOW BIRCH VARNISH.

	Gallons.
Methylated spirit	3½
White hard varnish	3
Transparent polish	½
Orange polish	½
Spirit yellow	8 oz.

PINE VARNISH.

	Gallons.
White hard varnish	4
Methylated spirit	3
Transparent polish	1
Spirit yellow	6 oz.

EBONY WOOD VARNISH.

	Gallons.
Methylated spirit	4
White hard varnish	3¼
Brown hard varnish	5½
Spirit ebony D	2

WHITE WOOD VARNISH.

	Cwt.
Soft Manilla copal	2
Pale rosin	2
Methylated spirit	100 gallons.

PATENT KNOTTING SPIRIT VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Pale orange shellac	1	0
Medium rosin	0	2
Methylated spirit	28 gallons.	

BEST KNOTTING VARNISH.

	Qr.
Button lac	3
Orange lac	3
Methylated spirit	30 gallons.

BEST WHITE PATENT KNOTTING VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Dried bleached shellac	1	0	0
Venice turps	0	0	5
Methylated spirit	25 gallons.		

KNOTTING.

3 oz. of orange shellac, 2½ oz. of japanners' gold size, ½ pint of naphtha, dissolve in a warm place, and frequently shake.

TO BLEACH SHELLAC.

Dissolve 1 lb. of shellac in ½ gallon of methylated alcohol and let stand a few days in a warm place. Then prepare a mixture of ¼ lb. of chloride of lime in ¼ gallon of water, filter through linen, and wash the residuum with ½ pint of water; mix the two waters together and add an aqueous solution of soda, 2 lb. in 1 gallon, until no more precipitate falls down. Filter and add the filtrate of this process to the solution of shellac, and after half an hour sufficient hydrochloric acid is added to produce a decided acid reaction, whereupon the shellac settles out as a perfectly white mass. Same is taken out, washed in boiling water until this no longer runs off milky, and dried in the air.

BEST BROWN LEATHER VARNISH.

	Qr.	Lb.	Oz.
Garnet shellac	1	4	0
Venice turpentine	0	7	0
Bismarck brown	0	0	4
Methylated spirit	9 gallons.		

GOLD VARNISH FOR LEATHER.

Mix ½ gallon turpentine, 8 oz. gum sandarac, 8 oz. orange shellac, 8 drams dragon's blood, 4 oz. of Venice turpentine, and a small quantity of gamboge and turmeric. Put them into a bottle, then shake well, let it settle, pour off and use the clear liquor.

BLACK LEATHER ENAMEL.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Garnet shellac	1	0	0
Dark Manilla	0	2	0
Castor oil	0	0	1
Methylated spirit	35 gallons.		

Nigrosine spirit black, to colour.

FINEST BLACK LEATHER VARNISH.

	Lb.	Oz.
Shellac	46	3
Sandarac	22	0
Venice turpentine	7	10¼
Camphor	3	4¼
Spirit black	1	2
Methylated spirit at 64	63 quarts.	

The spirit black is stirred up to a thin paste with spirit, and then poured into the other ingredients.

VARNISH FOR FINE LEATHER GOODS.

	Lb.	Oz.
Shellac	44	0
Sandarac	22	0
Venice turpentine	7	10¼
Camphor	3	4¼
Oil of lavender	35 fl. oz.	
Methylated spirit	63 quarts.	

JAPANNERS' GOLD SIZE.

To prepare japanners' gold size 1 gallon of linseed oil is boiled in a capacious pot for two hours; 11 oz. each of dry red lead and litharge and 5 oz. of copper sulphate are then gradually sifted in, while the oil is kept hot, and constantly stirred from the bottom up. When the oil has been boiling about three hours, and the driers are all in, add 2 lb. of gum animi, previously fused and mixed with 3½ pints of hot raw oil, and continue the heating and stirring for about five hours, or until it hangs in strings from the ladle, yet drops in lumps. Let the contents of the pot cool down somewhat, then mix it with 3 gallons of oil of turpentine (away from any flame or fire). This gold size ought to dry in fifteen minutes or less under favourable conditions. It improves by keeping when properly prepared

JAPANNERS' GOLD SIZE.

Run 20 lb. of gum animi and mix it with 4 gallons of hot oil. In the set-pot place 10 gallons of oil and boil it well for two hours, then add 7 lb. of red lead, 7 lb. of litharge, and 3 lb. of copperas: the addition of these driers is best made in small quantities at a time, the whole mass being kept boiling all the time. When all the driers have been added the boiling should be continued for about three hours longer. Sometimes the addition of the driers causes the boiling oil to froth up very much; in such cases it is best to reduce the fire somewhat, and to take some of the oil out of the pot, adding it again as the frothing subsides. When the oil has been boiled for three hours the melted gum is added, and the boiling is continued for five hours, when it will begin to string; the boiling is continued until the mass drops off the ladle or stirring rod in large drops and strings well. Then allow to cool, which will take about two hours, pour in, in small quantities at a time, 30 gallons of turps; as this is being poured in the whole mass must be thoroughly stirred up so as to get the turps and varnish well mixed. The mixing with the turps must not be done too quickly, or otherwise there is too great a liability to boil over: in fact this applies to the mixing of turps in making all oil varnishes. This gold size will dry in about ten minutes, if well made, although sometimes it may take twenty-five minutes to dry.

GOLD SIZE.

Run 48 lb. of gum copal, mix with 12 gallons of oil, boil until it begins to string, then add 36 gallons of boiling oil, and thin with turps to the required consistency. This does not dry as quickly as japanners' gold size, and, as its name indicates is used for fastening gold leaf to glass and other objects.

FINEST JAPAN GOLDING.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Pale gum kowrie	0	3	0
Pale boiled oil	2	1	0
American turps	3	3	4
Flake litharge	0	0	14
Red lead	0	0	14
Copperas white	0	0	7

PALE GOLD SIZE.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Pale kowrie gum	0	3	0
Boiled linseed oil	0	3	10
American turps	1	1	10
Litharge	0	0	7

JAPAN GOLD SIZE, ORDINARY.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Dark gum kowrie	0	3	0
Boiled linseed oil	0	3	10
American turps	1	1	0
Litharge	0	0	14

BLACK JAPANS.

A good black ground for japanning is prepared by grinding fine ivory black with a sufficient quantity of alcoholic shellac varnish on a stone slab with a muller until a perfectly smooth black varnish is obtained. If other colours are required the clear varnish is mixed and ground with the proper quantity of suitable pigments in a similar manner. The following are good common black grounds: (1) asphaltum, 1 lb.; balsam of copaiba, 1 lb.; turpentine, *q.s.* The asphaltum is melted over a fire, and the balsam previously heated is mixed with it. The mixture is then removed from the fire and mixed with the turpentine. (2) Moisten good lampblack with oil of turpentine

and grind it very fine with a muller on a stone plate. Then add a sufficient quantity of ordinary copal varnish and rub well together. (3) Asphaltum, 3 oz.; boiled oil, 4 quarts; burnt umber, 8 oz.; turpentine, *q.s.* Melt the asphaltum, stir in the oil, previously heated, then the umber, and when cold thin down with the oil of turpentine. (4) An extra black is prepared from amber, 12 oz.: asphaltum, purified, 2 oz.: boiled oil, ½ pint; rosin, 2 oz.; turpentine, 16 oz. Melt the gum, rosin and asphaltum, add the oil hot, stir well together, and when cool add the turpentine. A white ground is prepared from copal varnish and zinc white. From one to six or more coats of varnish are applied to the work in japanning, each coat being hardened in the oven before the next is put on. The last coat in coloured work is usually of clear varnish.

BLACK JAPAN VARNISH.

Naples asphaltum, 50 lb.; dark gum copal, 8 lb.; fuse; add linseed oil, 12 gallons: boil; add dark gum amber, 10 lb.; previously fused and boiled with 2 gallons of linseed oil: add driers. This may be used for wood as well as metals.

JAPAN, BLACK AND FLEXIBLE.

Take burnt umber, 4 oz.; asphaltum, 2 oz.; boiled oil, 2 quarts; dissolve the asphaltum first in a little oil, using moderate heat, then add the umber (ground in oil), and lastly the rest of the oil, and incorporate thoroughly. Thin with turpentine.

BENZINE JAPAN.

	Lb.
Litharge	16
Powdered black oxide of manganese	16
	Gallons.
Linseed oil	12
Turpentine	10
Benzine	75

The entire 85 gallons of thinners may be benzine, but a small proportion of turpentine makes the reduction easier. The process of preparation is similar to those already detailed.

BRUNSWICK BLACK.

This very useful black varnish is made in several ways. Run 45 lb. of asphaltum for six hours in a set-pot. Boil 6 gallons of oil with 6 lb. of litharge until it strings well, pour into the melted asphaltum and boil until it sets hard between the fingers, then allow to cool, and thin with 25 gallons of turps. This dries in about four hours, and has a good surface with a brilliant gloss.

BRUNSWICK BLACK.

A common Brunswick black is as follows: 28 lb. of coal-tar pitch and 28 lb. of asphaltum are boiled together in the set-pot for six hours; the mixture is allowed to stand all night, after which it is boiled up and 8 gallons of boiled oil are added; 10 lb. of litharge and 10 lb. of red lead are added in small quantities at a time, and the mass boiled until it will set hard between the fingers; it is then allowed to cool, and is mixed with 20 gallons of turps. This will dry in about one to two hours, and is a good black varnish for all kinds of iron-work.

BRUNSWICK BLACK.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Dark rosin	0	3	0
Common asphaltum	1	0	0
American turps	2	3	10

BRUNSWICK SIZE.

Grind down 1 part of lampblack with 3 parts of best gold size, when homogeneous add 4 parts of Brunswick black, and mix thoroughly.

SUPER BRUNSWICK BLACK.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Best asphaltum	0	3	0
Boiled linseed oil	0	2	0
American turps	1	0	14
Flake litharge	0	0	14
Black oxide of manganese	0	0	6

BRUNSWICK BLACK.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Dark rosin	0	3	0
Common Stockholm pitch	0	3	0
American turps	0	1	10
Mineral naphtha	1	3	20

BERLIN BLACK.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Best asphaltum	0	3	0
Boiled linseed oil	0	1	0
American turps	1	2	0
Common vegetable black	0	2	14
Flake litharge	0	0	14

BLACK JAPAN.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Medium rosin	0	3	0
Best asphaltum	1	2	20
Boiled linseed oil	1	2	0
Flake litharge	0	1	0
Black oxide of manganese	0	1	0
American turps	45 gallons.		

BLACK JAPAN.

A good quality of black japan which will dry hard and glossy is made as follows: Run 48 lb. of asphaltum in the set-pot, and when melted add 10 gallons of oil; run in the gum-pot

8 lb. of common gum animi, and mix with it 2 gallons of oil; pour the mixture into the set-pot, then run 10 lb. of common amber, and mix with 2 gallons of oil; this running is also added to the set-pot, the contents of which is boiled for three hours longer, during which time 7 lb. of red lead, 7 lb. of litharge and 3 lb. of copperas are added, and the boiling continued until the mass sets between the fingers into a hard mass. Allow it to cool, then thin with 30 gallons of turps.

BLACK JAPAN.

This is made as follows: Into the set-pot put 6 gallons of linseed oil, boil it on a slow fire for two hours, then run in a gum-pot 40 lb. of asphaltum, and mix with 8 gallons of oil, when mixed pour into the set-pot, then add 7 lb. of red lead, 7 lb. of litharge, and 3 lb. of copperas, in small quantities at a time; keep the mixture boiling slowly for four hours longer then allow to stand till the next day, when it is boiled until a small quantity taken out on a glass will, when rubbed or rolled in the fingers, set hard; it is now allowed to cool, and when sufficiently cold 30 gallons of turps are added. If after the japan has become cold it is found to be too stiff, then it can be warmed up and more turps added until it attains the right consistency. This japan is used for all kinds of iron-work about carriages which are to be black; it dries with a hard durable lustrous coat in about eight hours.

PURE TURPENTINE JAPAN.

	Lb
Litharge	25
Black oxide of manganese	27
Kauri dust	45
Well settled and aged raw oil	16 gallons.
Turpentine	80 gallons.

COMMON PAPER VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Pale gum dammar	1	0
Palest French rosin	0	1
American turps	1	2

PURE DAMMAR VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Best pale gum dammar	1	1
American turps	1	2

STOUT DAMMAR VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Pale gum dammar	1	2	4
American turps	1	2	0

GUM MASTIC VARNISH.

Mastic, 2 lb.: gum sandarac, 1 lb.: turpentine, 2 oz.: linseed oil, 2 oz.: spirit, 1 gallon.

MASTIC VARNISH.

This may be made with the strong spirit, but turpentine is the more common solvent, in the proportion of 1 gallon to 3 lb. fine picked mastic. To make good mastic varnish care is required in every part of the process—in picking the gum, in dissolving it, and, above all, in clarifying it. The longer mastic varnish is kept the better it becomes, as it becomes tougher and less apt to chill or bloom. It matures in from six to twelve months.

ANOTHER CABINET VARNISH.

Run 7 lb. fine African gum copal, and add 2 quarts of pale clarified oil; when stringy, take the vessel into another room where there is no fire, and add 3 gallons turpentine; after this is thoroughly mixed strain through a linen cloth, it is then ready for use when cool.

GROUND VARNISH FOR TRANSPARENCIES.

Dissolve wax (white) in oil of turpentine to the required thickness.

ITALIAN VARNISH FOR DRAWINGS, ETC.

Dissolve 9 oz. of clear white rosin and 9 oz. of Canadian balsam with 3 pints of turpentine.

TURPENTINE VARNISH.

Mix 7½ lb. of pounded rosin in 6 gallons of turpentine, place in a tin vessel in a warm place, shaking at intervals. When the rosin is dissolved the varnish is ready for use.

AMBER VARNISH.

Run 8 lb. of the palest amber, mix with 2 gallons of oil, and boil until it strings, then thin with 3½ gallons of turps. This forms one of the most durable varnishes known: it is much used for varnishing pictures.

AMBER VARNISH.

Take 1 lb. of amber and 10 oz. linseed oil, heat them together in an iron vessel over a slow fire; cool, then add 1 lb. turpentine. Stir well together, and it is fit for using.

GOLD VARNISH FOR METALS.

	Parts by Weight
Turpentine	24
Linseed oil varnish	12
Amber	12
Gum lac	3

Dissolve the rosin, then add the oil, finally the spirits of turpentine.

GOLD VARNISH FOR METALS.

	Parts by Weight.
Gum sandarac	50
Shellac	50
Venetian turpentine	24
Dragon's blood	6
Gamboge gum	2
Turpentine	400

This is prepared by dissolving all the solid substances in the spirits of turpentine over a water-bath.

HARD CHURCH OAK VARNISH.

Run 48 lb. of gum kauri, mix with 18 gallons of oil, boil until it strings well; then, after cooling, thin with 35½ gallons of turps. This varnish dries with a hard glossy surface in from six to seven hours. It is not a durable varnish if used in positions where it is exposed to the weather, but for all interior work it stands well and resists a great deal of wear and tear.

HARD CHURCH OAK VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Medium kowrie gum	0	1	1
Dark kowrie gum	0	1	18
Boiled linseed oil	0	3	14
American turps	1	0	0

ELASTIC CARRIAGE VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Dark kowrie gum	0	1	24
Pale kowrie gum	0	1	14
Boiled linseed oil	1	2	11
American turps	1	0	19

HARD CARRIAGE VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Best pale kowrie gum	0	1	24
Dark kowrie gum	0	1	14
Pale rosin	0	0	14
Boiled linseed oil	0	3	16
American turps	1	0	5

BEST COATING BODY VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Best pale kowrie gum	0	3	0
Boiled linseed oil	0	3	10
American turps	1	0	1

PALE HARD DRYING BODY VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Best pale kowrie gum	0	3	0
Boiled linseed oil	0	3	10
American turps	1	0	1

QUICK OAK VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Dark kowrie gum	0	3	0
Boiled linseed oil	0	0	20
American turps	1	0	8

QUICK CARRIAGE VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Boiled linseed oil	0	0	20
Best pale kowrie gum	0	3	0
American turps	1	0	8

PALE FRENCH FLATTING VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Pale kowrie gum	0	3	0
Boiled linseed oil	0	3	0
American turps	1	0	14

FLATTING VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Dark kowrie gum	0	3	0
Boiled linseed oil	0	3	0
American turps	1	0	10

HARD BODY VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Best pale copal	0	3	0
Boiled linseed oil	0	3	10
American turps	1	0	1

FINISHING BODY VARNISH.

	Qr.	Lb.
Dark kowrie gum	1	14
Pale kowrie gum	1	14
Boiled linseed oil	3	10
American turps	3	25

QUICK OAK.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Dark kowrie gum	0	2	14
Medium rosin	0	0	14
Boiled linseed oil	0	0	18
American turps	1	0	0

QUICK CARRIAGE VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Best pale kowrie gum	0	0	14
Dark kowrie gum	0	0	14
Boiled linseed oil	0	0	20
American turps	1	0	8

COMMON OAK VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Pale Manilla copal	0	3	0
Boiled linseed oil	1	1	8
American turps	1	1	0

MIXING VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Dark kowrie gum	0	1	14
Medium rosin	0	1	14
Boiled linseed oil	0	3	2
American turps	1	0	0

COMMON ROSIN VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Medium rosin	1	3	6
Borate of manganese	0	0	13
American turps	2	0	0
Boiled oil	0	3	0

MIXING VARNISH.

	Qr.	Lb.
Dark kowrie	1	0
Medium rosin	2	0
Boiled linseed oil	3	2
American turps	3	20

CHEAP OAK VARNISH.

	Gallons.
Boiled oil substitute (boiling)	20
American turps	6
Boiling clarified linseed oil	5
Ground amber rosin	60

Run down the rosin, then run in the two boiling oils, cool, thin with the turps, and strain forthwith.

IRON-WORK BLACK OR CHEAP BRUNSWICK BLACK.

	Lb.
Creosote	160
Asphaltum	56
Black rosin	44
Linseed oil substitute	2 gallons.
Rosin oil	2 gallons.

Run down the asphaltum, heating until all moisture is driven off, then run in the ground rosin and the rosin oil and linseed oil (boiling); when mixed cool down, lastly adding the creosote.

ANOTHER OAK VARNISH.

Dissolve 3½ lb. pale rosin into 1 gallon oil of turpentine, and stir well for a short time.

LINSEED OIL VARNISH.

Boil 8 lb. linseed oil for one hour, then add 1 lb. well powdered rosin, and stir until thoroughly dissolved; then allow to cool down and add ½ lb. of turpentine, and place aside to cool.

OIL VARNISH.

Boil 36 gallons of linseed oil with 6 lb. of sugar of lead for five hours. Other driers may be used instead of the sugar of lead, such as linoleate of lead, borate of lead, and borate of manganese. Only a very small quantity of the last is required, or about 1 lb. to 70 or 80 gallons of oil.

MAHOGANY VARNISH.

Run 8 lb. sorted gum animi, then pour into the melted gum 3 gallons hot clarified linseed oil, add ¼ lb. litharge and the same quantity of powdered dried sugar of lead: keep over the fire, occasionally stirring, until quite stringy; cool down, then thin out with 5½ gallons of turpentine, strain, and place aside to cool.

VARNISH FOR IRON, ETC.

One quart Swedish tar, 2 oz. pitch, 4 oz. asphaltum, 2 oz. black rosin, ½ oz. litharge. Grind the litharge and rosin, then

put all into an iron vessel capable of holding three times the quantity, gently boil one hour, when cool thin with turpentine

VIOLIN VARNISH.

	Parts
Mastic in tears	10
Dammar, soft white	5
Turps	100
Raw linseed oil	5

PALE OAK VARNISH.

48 lb. of gum copal are run and mixed with 18 gallons of oil, ½ lb. each of dried copperas, dried sugar of lead, and litharge are added: the mixture is well boiled and thinned with 35½ gallons of turps, and the varnish is strained and finished in the usual way. This varnish is used for all kinds of best cabinet varnish: it dries in about four hours with a hard and durable surface.

CARRIAGE VARNISH.

Run 48 lb. of second quality gum animi, mix with 12½ gallons of oil, add ½ lb. each of litharge, dried copperas, and dried sugar of lead; boil until it strings, then thin with 35½ gallons of turps, and finish in the usual way. This varnish is used for varnishing dark-coloured carriages, the iron work of coaches, and for ordinary cabinet-work. It dries quickly, in about four hours in summer and five hours in winter, with a hard and glossy surface.

ELASTIC HARD CARRIAGE VARNISH.

Run 48 lb. of gum copal, mix with 12 gallons of oil add 2 lb. of dried sugar of lead, and boil until stringy, thin with 30 gallons of turps. Run 48 lb. of gum animi, mix with 12 gallons of oil, add 2 lb. of dried copperas and boil until it strings; thin

with 23½ gallons of turps. Both runnings are mixed together and finished in the usual way. This varnish is used for the under coats in varnishing carriages; dries hard in about five to six hours, and gives a smooth surface.

ELASTIC CARRIAGE VARNISH.

Run 48 lb. of first quality gum copal, mix with 18 gallons of oil, boil for four hours until it strings; then, after cooling, add 35½ gallons of turps. Run 48 lb. of best gum animi, mix with 12 gallons of oil, and, after boiling until it strings, thin with 23½ gallons of turps. Two pots of this running are mixed with 1 pot of the first running, and the whole is strained and allowed to mature. This varnish is much used as the finishing varnish for common coaches, and for the under parts of superior coaches. It dries brilliant and is durable, taking about ten hours in summer and twelve hours in winter to dry.

ELASTIC CARRIAGE VARNISH.

Run 48 lb. of good quality gum copal, mix with 12½ gallons of oil, add ¾ lb. of litharge; boil until it strings, then allow to cool and thin with 35½ gallons of turps. Run 48 lb. of second sort gum animi, mix with 12½ gallons of oil, add ¾ lb. of dried sugar of lead and 2 lb. of litharge; boil until it strings, allow to cool and thin with 35½ gallons of turps. The two lots are mixed together, strained, and allowed to mature. This varnish dries hard with a fine polish in about five hours in summer and seven hours in winter.

HARD DRYING OR FLATTING VARNISH.

This is made by running 48 lb. of gum animi, mixing with 12 gallons of oil, and, after boiling for four hours, thinning with 23½ gallons of turps.

PALE COPAL VARNISH.

Carefully select 48 lb. of the palest gum copal, run well and mix with 12 gallons of pale boiled oil, boil the whole until it strings, then allow to cool down a little, and thin with 35½ gallons of turps; strain and finish as usual. When well made this varnish is very pale, and dries with a lustrous, durable coat in from eight to ten hours.

FINISHING BODY VARNISH FOR COACHES.

Run 48 lb. of best African anmi, pour in 12 gallons of the best linseed oil, well boiled; set very slowly (by boiling for four to five hours until it strings well), allow to cool and add 21½ gallons of turps; strain and allow to age. This varnish is considered to be the best varnish made, but it requires considerable care in making to obtain it of good quality; the best and palest gum and the best oil must be used.

CARRIAGE AND BODY VARNISH.

Preparation 1.—Finest African copal, 14 lb.; fuse carefully, add clarified hot linseed oil, 16 gallons; boil gently for four and a half hours, or till quite stringy, cool a little and thin with turpentine, 26 gallons. Dries slowly.

Preparation 2.—Pale gum copal, 64 lb.; clarified hot linseed oil, 16 gallons; mix while still hot with the following varnish: pale gum anmi, 64 lb.; hot linseed oil, 16 gallons; dried white copperas, 1½ lb.; boil as before, and thin with turpentine, 2 gallons.

COMMON ROSIN VARNISH.

Preparation 1.—Clear pale rosin, 3½ lb; turpentine, 1 gallon; dissolve

Preparation 2.—Clear Venice turpentine, 4 lb.: turpentine, 5 lb.: mix.

Both are good common varnishes for wood or metal.

CHEAP OIL VARNISH.

Preparation 1.—Rosin, 24 lb.; melt by heat, add Venice turpentine, 10 lb.: pale drying oil, 8 gallons: cool a little, and thin with turpentine, 8 quarts.

Preparation 2.—Rosin, 42 lb.; boiled oil, 4 gallons; melt and thin with turpentine, 16 quarts.

Both the above are good varnishes for common work.

OAK VARNISH.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Dark gum kowrie	0	3	10
Boiled linseed oil	1	1	4
American turps	1	1	0

CRYSTAL VARNISH.

The best crystal varnish is made with Canada balsam and sufficient turpentine to make the varnish of a proper consistence for the purpose for which it is required. A very good crystal varnish may, however, be made with gum mastic, 2½ lb.; gum dammar, 1 lb.; turpentine, 1 gallon.

CRYSTAL VARNISH.

Preparation 1.—Genuine pale Canada balsam and rectified oil of turpentine, equal parts; mix; place the bottle in warm water, agitate well, set it aside in a moderately warm place, and in a week pour off the clear liquor. This is used for maps, prints, drawings, and other articles of paper, and also to prepare tracing paper and to transfer engravings.

Preparation 2.—Mastic, 3 oz.; methylated spirit, 1 pint; dissolve. Used to fix pencil drawings.

LACQUER FOR DARK WALL-PAPER.

Wall-paper coated with the following lacquer can be washed with soap and water without suffering injury: borax, 1 oz.; shellac or stick lac, 1 oz.; dissolved in 10 oz. of hot water. The solution is then strained through a close cloth, and the lacquer is applied to the wall-paper either before or after it is put upon the wall. When dry the paper is brushed with a soft brush, which will give it a fine lustre. The paper should receive two coats, which are applied in the usual manner with a brush, but of course the first coat should be thoroughly dry before the second is laid on.

GOLD COLOUR VARNISH.

Take 2 oz. white shellac, 2 oz. dragon's blood, 2 oz. gamboge, 2 oz. annotta, and ½ oz. saffron. Pound these separately, then put them into a bottle with 1 pint spirits of wine; place the bottle in a warm place for two or three days, shaking and stirring until dissolved.

CHEAP GOLD VARNISH.

Mix 1 quart of turpentine varnish, 2 oz. gamboge, 3 pints turpentine, ½ gill asphaltum, ½ oz. yellow aniline, and 1 oz. of umber. This is used in place of expensive gold varnish on tin goods.

VARNISH FOR WRITING ON GLASS.

Ether, 50 oz.; sandarac, 3 oz.; mastic, 3 oz.; dissolve, then add benzine in small quantities till the varnish, spread on a piece of glass, gives it the aspect of ground glass. The varnish is used cold. With ink or lead pencil, lines can be produced on this surface as fine as may be desired. Thus a drawing may be prepared in a few minutes and immediately projected in a magic lantern.

MASTIC VARNISH.

Preparation 1 (fine).—Very pale and picked gum mastic, 5 lb.; rectified turpentine, 2 gallons. Put them into a clean 4-gallon stone or tin bottle, cork securely, and keep rolling it backwards and forwards pretty smartly on a counter or any other solid place for at least four hours, then, if the gum is all dissolved, the varnish may be decanted, strained through muslin into another bottle and allowed to settle. It should be kept for six or nine months before use, as it thereby gets both tougher and clearer.

Preparation 2 (second quality).—Mastic, 8 lb.; turpentine, 4 gallons; dissolve by a gentle heat, and add pale turpentine varnish, $\frac{1}{2}$ gallon.

Preparation 3.—Gum mastic, 6 oz.; turpentine, 1 quart; dissolve. Mastic varnish is used for pictures, etc. When good it is tough, hard, brilliant and colourless. Should it get chilled, 1 lb. well-washed siliceous sand should be made moderately hot and added to each gallon, which must then be well agitated for five minutes, and afterwards allowed to settle.

VARNISH FOR GLASS.

Dissolve a quantity of gum tragacanth (powdered) in the white of an egg, well beaten up, and leave for twenty-four hours; it is then ready for use.

DIPPING SOLUTION FOR BRONZING PAINT TINS.

Dissolve asphaltum in spirits of turpentine, and thin down to the requisite consistency.

BLACKBOARD VARNISH.

Take 5 oz. of best white shellac, and put it into a bottle with 1 pint spirits of wine; when dissolved, put in sufficient gas black to make the whole dense. Clean the board, and

apply a coat with a soft brush. When dry, give another coat until you have the desired effect. The chalk will rub clean out and leave no marks.

ETCHING VARNISH.

Dissolve ½ oz. Burgundy pitch, ½ oz. of black and 2 oz. of white wax together, adding slowly 2 oz. of powdered asphaltum. Boil until a drop taken out, when cold, can be broken by bending to and fro two or three times. Then pour into lukewarm water, and make into balls for use.

VARNISH FOR CHARTS, DRAWINGS, ETC.

Boil a quantity of clean parchment cuttings with water in a glazed earthen vessel until it gives the appearance of a very clear size, then place aside for use.

VARNISH FOR PLASTER CASTS.

Grate 1 oz. of curd soap and dissolve in 4 lb. of water in an enamelled vessel over a slow heat, then add 1 oz. finely cut white beeswax, and when these ingredients are thoroughly combined the varnish is fit for use.

ENGRAVERS' TRANSFER VARNISH.

Dissolve together 12½ oz. each of mastic (broken), and 25 oz. each of sandarac and pale Venetian turpentine; add 1 quart turpentine varnish, and strain through a linen cloth.

ENGRAVERS' STOPPING-OUT VARNISH.

Mix lampblack with a sufficient quantity of turpentine and a little Venice turpentine to a paste consistency.

BORAX VARNISH.

10 lb. of borax, 30 lb. of coarsely pulverised shellac, and 20 gallons of water. Dissolve by warming on a steam-bath

for a few hours. When cold it may be filtered. To make it more pliable, add a few drops of glycerine. It may be given various colours by introducing aniline dyes; for a black varnish it is recommended to use Soluble Nigrosine; red varnishes are obtained by adding Eosine or Magenta: for blue, either Methylene blue, Alkali blue or Marine blue: for green, Malachite green or Brilliant green, and for violet, Methyl violet. Of these from 1 to 2 lb. per gallon will be usually sufficient. The black borax varnish coloured with logwood, etc., is used for polishing ladies' boots and shoes, being cheaper than alcoholic varnishes.

BRUNSWICK BLACK.

Foreign asphaltum, 45 lb.; boiled linseed oil, 6 gallons: litharge, 6 lb.: boil together and thin with 25 gallons of turpentine. Used for iron-work. A cheaper Brunswick black, but inferior to the last, may be made by mixing black pitch and gas tar asphaltum, of each 25 lb.: boil gently for five hours, then add linseed oil, 8 gallons: litharge and red lead, of each 10 lb.; boil as before, and thin with turpentine, 20 gallons.

WATER STAIN VARNISH.

	Lb.
Bleached shellac	14
Lump borax	7
Water	70 gallons.

Process.—Boil together until all is dissolved, strain and keep in clean turps barrel.

DEAD SURFACE VARNISHES.

Generally speaking, such varnishes are produced by preparing mixtures of solutions of rosins with liquids in which they are insoluble. For example, a solution of gum sandarac in ether, when mixed with one-fourth as much benzol, gives an excellent imitation of ground glass, so does one of gum

dammar in benzol when mixed with ether, which renders it semi-opaque. A mixture of benzol with common negative varnish used by photographers gives a beautiful dead surface.

The proper proportions to be recommended are about as follows: say, 10 parts of sandarac dissolved in 43 parts of ether, to which is added 34 parts of benzol.

TRANSFER VARNISH.

Mastic in tears, 6½ oz.; rosin, 12½ oz.; pale Venice turpentine and sandarac, of each 25 oz.; methylated spirit, 5 pints; dissolve as before. Used for fixing engravings or lithographs on wood, and for gilding, silvering, etc.

BLACK VARNISH FOR IRON.

A cheap black paint or varnish for iron-work is prepared as follows: Clear wood tar, 10 lb.; lampblack or mineral black, 1½ lb.; turpentine, 5½ quarts. The tar is first heated in a large iron pot to boiling, or nearly so, and the heat is continued for about four hours. The pot is then removed from the fire out of doors, and while still warm (not hot) the turpentine mixed with the black stirred in. If the varnish is too thick to dry quickly, add more turpentine. Benzine can be used instead of turpentine, but the results are not so good. Asphaltum is preferable to cheap tar.

COPAL PICTURE VARNISH.

Run 8 lb. of the very best and palest copal, mix with 3 gallons of oil, and boil until it strings well, then thin with 3 gallons of turps. When good materials are used a pale durable varnish is obtained.

BLACK VARNISH FOR CARRIAGE IRON-WORK.

Run 48 lb. of asphaltum in the set-pot, and add 10 gallons of boiled oil, 7 lb. of red lead, 7 lb. of litharge, and 3 lb. of

copperas: run 8 lb. of copal, mix with 2 gallons of oil, and add to the set-pot, and then boil until it sets hard between the fingers; then, after cooling, thin with 30 gallons of turps. This dries hard with a good surface in about three hours.

COACHMAKERS' BLACK JAPAN.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Amber gum	1	1	20
Ground black rosin	0	0	40
Linseed oil	14 gallons.		
Boiling clarified oil	10 gallons.		
Asphalt varnish	10 gallons.		

Fuse amber, then add the rosin and the boiling oil: cool, add asphalt varnish, then thin out with the linseed oil.

COACHMAKERS' BLACK VARNISH OR JAPAN.

	Lb.
Amber gum	160
Asphaltum	40
Black rosin	40
American turps	15 gallons.
Well clarified raw linseed oil	10 gallons.
Rosin spirit	5 gallons.

Melt the amber at 360° F., add the oil which should be ready boiling; then turn in asphaltum and rosin, continue boiling until all moisture is out of asphaltum; then turn out fire and allow varnish to cool down. Thin with the turps and rosin spirit, first blended together.

VARNISH FOR LABELS.

Write the labels in large size letters or else use printed labels; when quite dry and stuck on the bottle, give them a coating of a 20 gr. solution of gelatine, going about $\frac{1}{8}$ of

an inch beyond the label on to the glass. Allow to thoroughly dry and varnish with ordinary white hard varnish, or with:—

	Oz.	Gr.	Mm.
Mastic	0	90	0
Oil of lavender	0	0	15
Alcohol	1	0	0
Benzol	$\frac{1}{4}$	0	0

MASTIC VARNISH.

	Oz.
Mastic	1
Sandarac	$\frac{1}{2}$
Methylated spirit	10

This is a somewhat soft varnish, but is of a pale colour.

AQUEOUS SHELLAC VARNISH.

	Oz.	Gr.	Dr.
Bleached shellac	1	0	0
Borax	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0
Sodium carbonate	0	60	0
Water	10	0	0
Glycerine	0	0	1

Dissolve the borax and soda in 3 parts of the water and add the shellac.

MATT VARNISH.

	Oz.	Gr.
Sandarac	0	360
Mastic	0	48
Ether	10	0

Dissolve and add:—

Benzol	3 to 4

The more benzol is added the coarser the grain.

COLLODION.

	Fl. Oz.	Gr.
Ether, s.g. ·725	10	0
Alcohol, s.g. ·805	8	0
Pyroxyline	0	120

TO REMOVE VARNISH.

When it is necessary to remove varnish, a mixture of strong solution of ammonia, 1 part, with methylated spirit, 9 parts, should be allowed to soak into the film for five minutes, and then gentle rubbing with a tuft of cotton-wool will generally remove the varnish, or the treatment may be repeated. This will remove nearly all varnishes except the celluloid varieties, which can be removed with amyl acetate.

BLACK LEATHER VARNISH.

A very good black varnish is made by boiling 40 lb. of linseed oil with 16 lb. of litharge for about five hours, and then colouring with lampblack. Other leather varnishes will be found under Spirit Varnishes.

LACQUERS FOR BRASS CASTINGS.

	Oz.	Gr.
Shellac	6	0
Manilla copal	2	0
Dragon's blood	0	40
Extract red sandalwood	0	30
Oriental saffron	0	36
Methylated spirit	44	0

Expose articles to a gentle heat and dip in the lacquer several times if necessary. Has a good colour, is durable, and may be cleaned with water and a dry rag.

FOR BRASS OR BRONZE.

	Oz.
Shellac	16
Dragon's blood	4
Turmeric root	1
Alcohol	332

Warm the articles before applying.

BLACK LACQUER.

	Oz.
Shellac	9
Methylated spirit	50

Digest, and then add:—

Asphaltum	10

Dissolve in:—

Benzol	50
Lampblack	*ad lib.*

Dilute with alcohol and benzol to proper consistence.

RED SPIRIT LACQUER.

2 gallons methylated spirit, 1 lb. of dragon's blood, 3 lb. of Spanish annotta, and 3¼ lb. of gum sandarac. Shake well, dissolve and strain, and then add 2 pints of turpentine: mix well.

LACQUERS FOR BRASS.

These also are made from a great variety of recipes, but the following will give some idea of what is required, and the different shades can easily be regulated by increasing or diminishing the proportions of the colouring agents used. All lacquers should be made by agitation without heat, and after the gums are dissolved the preparation should be allowed to stand so as to clear: and even when it has cleared it is all

the better for being filtered through paper, after which it should be kept tightly corked and in a dark place.

VARNISH FOR GILDED ARTICLES.

Shellac, gamboge, dragon's blood, annotta, each 4 parts; saffron, 1 part. Dissolve each rosin separately in 8 parts of methylated spirit, and make tinctures with the dragon's blood and annotta, each in 8 parts of methylated spirit, then mix the gum solutions together and add a sufficient quantity of the tinctures to give the required shade and colour to the varnish.

FINEST BRONZE LACQUER.

	Lb.
Button lac	24
Sandarac	14
Aloes	7
Gum accroides	10
Gamboge	6
Methylated spirit	45 gallons.

Filter through paper.

GREEN OR STEEL LACQUER.

	Qr.	Lb.
Button lac	1	0
Turmeric	0	6
Sandarac	0	6
Gamboge	0	1½
Methylated spirit	20 gallons.	

SPIRIT LACQUER COLD.

	Qr.	Lb.
Sandarac	1	0
Button lac	0	14
Benzoin	0	4
Methylated spirit	16 gallons.	

Coloured with aniline dyes according to shade required. This is used cold by dipping the articles in the lacquer and stoving at an ordinary temperature.

STOVING BRASS LACQUER.

	Lb.
Bleached lac	24
Aloes	4
Gamboge	2½
Sandarac	6
Methylated spirit	35 gallons.

BEST BRASS-FINISHERS' LACQUER, SILVER.

	Qr.	Lb.
Bleached lac	1	0
Sandarac	0	6
Venice turps	0	5
Methylated spirit	25 gallons.	

STEEL LACQUER.

	Qr.	Lb.
Button lac	2	0
Manilla copal	0	7
Medium rosin	0	4
Turmeric	0	12
Methylated spirit	21 gallons.	

COMMON TRANSPARENT LACQUER.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.	Oz.
French rosin	1	1	0	0
Castor oil	0	0	0	7
Methylated spirit	20 gallons.			

PALE TANNERS' LACQUER.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Gum sandarac	0	1
French rosin	1	0
Methylated spirit	20 gallons.	

LACQUERS FOR BRASS.

Shellac, dragon's blood, annotta and gamboge, each 4 oz.; saffron, 1 oz.: spirit, 10 pints.

Turmeric, 1 lb.; annotta, 2 oz.; shellac and gum juniper, each 12 oz.: spirit, 12 oz.

Shellac, 6 oz.; dragon's blood, 40 gr.; extract of red sanders, ½ dram: Oriental saffron, 36 gr.; methylated spirit, 40 oz.

Shellac, 3 oz.: gamboge, 2 oz.: extract of red sanders, ½ dram; dragon's blood, 1 dram; saffron, ½ dram; spirit, 2 pints 4 oz.

Turmeric, 6 drams; saffron, 15 gr.: methylated spirit, 1 pint. After straining, add gamboge, 6 drams: gum sandarac and elemi, each 2 oz.; dragon's blood and shellac, each 1 oz.

Methylated spirit, 1 pint; turmeric, 1 oz.: annotta and saffron, 2 drams each; agitate frequently for a week, filter into a clean bottle, and add shellac, 3 oz. Let stand, with occasional agitation, for about two weeks.

Gamboge, ½ oz.; aloes, 1½ oz.; shellac (fine), 8 oz.; spirit, 1 gallon.

BRONZING LIQUID.

Dissolve 10 parts magenta and 5 parts of aniline purple in 100 parts of 95 per cent. methylated spirit on a water-bath; after solution has taken place, add 5 parts of benzoic acid and keep the whole boiling for five or ten minutes, until the green colour of the mixture has given place to a fine light bronze brown. This liquid may be applied to all metals as well as many other substances, yields a very brilliant coating, and dries quickly. It is applied with a brush.

METAL LACQUER.

To obtain a light, hard, and cheap varnish for metal wares, dammar can be usefully employed. With 2 lb. dammar, 1

gallon turpentine, and 2 lb. linseed oil varnish a very good lacquer is obtained, which on sheet metal shows a light colour with yellowish shade. Paper is rendered transparent by this lacquer. It dries slowly, and is transparent, soft and pliable. This lacquer can be coloured a fine red or brown yellow to gold colour by the addition of dragon's blood and asphalt.

STOVING GOLD LACQUER.

	Qr.	Lb.
Button lac	1	0
Gamboge	0	½
Dragon's blood	0	3
Sandarac	0	6
Methylated spirit	30 gallons.	

LACQUER FOR ARTICLES OF TINPLATE.

	Oz.
Turmeric	3½
Saffron	10
Sandarac rosin	3½
Canada balsam	2
Mastic rosin	2
Methylated spirit	60 fl. oz.
Turpentine	10 drams.

Digest the turmeric and saffron in the spirit for several days, then filter, and in the filtered fluid dissolve the rosin and balsam and finally add the turpentine.

TRANSPARENT LACQUER FOR STEEL.

	Oz.
Mastic rosin	8
Camphor	1
Sandarac rosin	12
Elerine rosin	1
Methylated spirit	[illegible]

Dissolve the solids in the spirit and use the lacquer cold.

LACQUER FOR ZINC.

	Oz.
Gamboge	3
Shellac	~
Annotta	~
Seed lac	9
Methylated spirit	60
Venice turpentine	¾
Dragon's blood	¾
Methylated spirit	5 gills.

Digest the gamboge and annotta in the 5 gills of spirit, dissolve the shellac in the 60 fl. oz. of spirit, and when dissolved add the Venice turpentine and dragon's blood and put in a warm place for a few days.

VARNISH FOR PHOTOGRAPHIC PLATES.

	Oz.
Sandarac	60
Chloroform	45
Essence of lavender	2
96 per cent. spirit	300

RETOUCHING PHOTOGRAPH NEGATIVE VARNISH.

	Oz.	Gr.
Dammar	0	160
Gutta-percha	0	20
Benzol	10	0

Dissolve and rub on with the finger.

COLD VARNISH FOR PHOTOGRAPH NEGATIVES.

	Oz.
Commercial white hard varnish	10
Liquid ammonia ·880	*q.s.*

Add sufficient ammonia to redissolve the precipitate first formed and then add:—

Distilled water	2½ oz.

This can be applied with a brush.

HARD PHOTOGRAPH NEGATIVE VARNISH.

	Lb.	Oz.
Sandarac	1	0
Shellac	½	0
Castor oil	0	3
Methylated spirit	2 gallons.	

WAX AND BITUMEN VARNISH FOR ETCHED STEEL PLATES.

	Oz.
Yellow wax	3
Pure Judæa bitumen	15
Benzol	300

Filter, allow to stand, and decant.

VARNISH FOR ETCHED STEEL PLATES.

	Oz.
Yellow wax	125
Petroleum	25
Benzol	3

WHITE JAPAN FOR REFLECTORS.

A white paint for lamp reflectors, which has a fine porcelain finish and needs no heating, is made as follows. Mix pure white zinc (dry) with sufficient silicate of soda to be easily applied with a brush. Apply one coat, and dry by artificial heat, if convenient; then apply a second heavy coat, and dry either in an oven at from 150° to 200° F., or at ordinary temperature.

WHITE DAMMAR VARNISH FOR ENAMEL PAINTS.

	Lb.
Batavian dammar	130
White rosin (W.W. or W.G.)	15
Sulphate of zinc	14
Turpentine	12
Benzene	10

Melt the gum and the rosin with the zinc in a copper kettle until solution is complete. Add the turpentine gradually after the kettle is taken off the fire. Then reduce with the benzene. This product may be used as a varnish, grinding with enamel colours, or as a white varnish pure and simple. It dries much harder than ordinary dammar varnishes.

CELLULOID VARNISH.

	Oz.	Gr.
Pyroxyline or celluloid	0	50
Amyl acetate	7	0
Amylic alcohol	7	0

Dissolve. This can be applied cold, but it takes some time to dry.

CELLULOID VARNISHES.

These varnishes are prepared by dissolving colourless celluloid in a mixture of strong spirit and ether. The price of celluloid being high, a cheaper way of preparing these varnishes is proposed, and consists in dissolving absolutely dry gun cotton in a mixture of three or four times its weight of ether with from three to six times its weight of very strong spirit. After standing a few days, the solution is separated from a small quantity of an insoluble sediment, and a quantity of camphor, amounting to from 25 to 30 per cent. of the original weight of the gun cotton, is added to it.

COLLODION VARNISH.

Amyl acetate, 4 gallons; benzol, 4 gallons; acetone, 2 gallons; pyroxyline, 2½ lb. The different ingredients are mixed and the pyroxyline dissolved therein.

These celluloid and collodion varnishes are excellent for gold, silver, bronze and aluminium paints by the simple addition of the requisite metallic powders. By colouring with the spirit soluble coal-tar dyes they make good coloured varnishes.

VARNISH FOR PAPER.

Digest well together in a closed vessel 1 part dammar rosin, and 6 parts acetone for twelve days, then pour off the clear. To this add 4 parts collodion, mix together, then let it stand until clear. This is waterproof.

FRENCH ENAMEL VARNISH.

	Lb.	Oz.
Amyl acetate	24	0
Acetone	5½	0
Methylated spirit	4	0
Celluloid chips	2	6

The following books will be found to contain much valuable information on varnishes:—

The Manufacture of Varnishes, Oil Refining and Boiling. By Ach. Livache and John G. McIntosh. Price 12s. 6d. Scott, Greenwood & Co. The most complete account of varnishes published, and contains descriptive matter of all the materials used and the processes employed in varnish making.

Manual of Painters' Colours, Oils and Varnishes. By George H. Hurst, F.C.S. Third edition. Price 12s. 6d. Charles Griffin & Co. The sections on oils and varnishes in this book form one of the clearest and best accounts yet written. The principles and methods of varnish making and oil boiling and refining are clearly laid down.

SECTION IV.

SOAPS FOR TOILET, CLEANSING, POLISHING, ETC.

BENZOIN SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
White curd toilet stock soap	50	0
Siam benzoin (dissolved)	2	0
Oil of geranium	0	2
Balsam Peru	0	1
Oil of orange	0	2
Oil of cloves	0	3
Oil of cassia	0	½
Oil of lavender	0	2

BENZOIN SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
White curd toilet stock soap	50	0
Siam benzoin (dissolved)	3	0
Balsam Peru	0	3
Oil of geranium	0	2
Oil of cloves	0	2
Oil of rosemary	0	½
Oil of petit-grain	0	½
Cumarin	0	¼

MARSHMALLOW SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
White curd toilet stock soap	25	0
Siam benzoin	0	1
Balsam tolu	0	3
Balsam Peru	0	5
Oil of bergamot	0	4
Oil of cloves	0	2
Oil of cassia	0	3
Oil of lavender	0	6
Oil of orange	0	4
Oil of caraway	0	2

MARSHMALLOW SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
White curd toilet stock soap	50	0
Balsam Peru	0	¼
Balsam tolu	0	½
Tincture of benzoin	0	½
Oil of lavender	0	¼
Oil of cloves	0	½
Oil of cassia	0	¼
Oil of lavender	0	½
Oil of orange	0	¼
Oil of caraway	0	¼

PATCHOULI SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
White curd toilet stock soap	40	0
Yellow palm oil curd toilet stock soap	10	0
Patchouli oil	0	1½
Oil of sandalwood	0	1½
Oil of rosemary	0	¼

	Lb.	Oz.
Oil of lavender	0	¾
Tincture of benzoin	0	2
Victoria green	0	1

WHITE TRANSPARENT GLYCERINE SOAP.

Materials:—

	Lb.
Cochin cocoanut oil	55
Stearine	25
Castor oil, white	20
Soda lye of 38° B.	52
Alcohol, 98 per cent.	60
Sugar	20
Distilled water	20
White glycerine	49

Perfume:—

	Oz.
Oil of bergamot	8
Lavender	2
Thyme	½
Fennel	½
Orange	½

WHITE TRANSPARENT GLYCERINE SOAP.

Materials:—

	Lb.
Cochin cocoanut oil	60
Stearine	20
White castor oil	20
Caustic soda lye of 38° B.	53
Alcohol, 96 per cent.	70
White glycerine	60
Sugar	25
Distilled water	25

Perfume :—

	Lb.	Oz.
Oil of bergamot	½	0
Oil of sassafras	½	0
Oil of lavender	0	5
Oil of thyme	0	2½
Oil of lemon	0	1
Oil of lemon-grass	0	2

WHITE ALABASTER SOAP.

13 lb. stearine, 22 lb. bleached palm oil, 1 lb. glycerine, 18 lb. 38° lye, 26 lb. 96 per cent. alcohol. The stearine and palm oil are to be heated to 125°, saponified with the lye, the alcohol added, and when the combination, which takes place at once, is complete, the glycerine is put in. When clear the kettle is covered and the contents are allowed to stand at 95° F. The soap is run into the moulds and perfumed with 12 oz. bergamot oil, 3 oz. geranium oil, 2½ oz. neroli oil, 3 oz. citron oil. As this is a white soap no colour is added.

POTPOURRI SOAP.

The French make a very much used toilet soap which they call *savon au potpourri*. This soap is prepared in the following manner: 6 lb. of white soap are reduced to a fine powder and then the following perfume is added :—

	Oz.
Tincture of cloves	2
Tincture of neroli	2
Tincture of thyme	2
Tincture of bergamot	2½
Tincture of oil of roses	2½

CUCUMBER-MILK SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
White stock soap	75	0
Fine rosemary oil	0	1
Lemon oil	0	5
Balm-fir oil	0	2
Terpinol	0	4
Geranium oil (French)	0	4
Juniper-berry oil	0	1
Civet tincture	0	2

BITTER-ALMOND SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
White stock soap	75	0
Pure oil of bitter almonds	0	20
Cumin oil	0	5
Lavender oil	0	3
African geranium oil	0	2

PEACH-BLOSSOM SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
White stock soap	75	0
Clove oil	0	2
Pure rose oil	0	1
Pure bitter-almond oil	0	1
French geranium oil	0	2
Ceylon cinnamon	0	2
Nutmeg oil	0	½
Neroli	0	½
Civet tincture	0	2
Amber	0	2
Bright rose (without water)	0	4
Light tampico yellow (without water)	0	4

ALMOND-BLOSSOM SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
White stock soap	75	0
French geranium oil	0	5
Pure rose oil	0	¼
Ceylon cinnamon	0	2
Pure oil of bitter almonds	0	½
Ylang-ylang oil	0	¼
Terpinol	0	2
Vanillin	0	¼
Civet tincture	0	1

Colour with red rose and cinnabar.

QUINCE SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
White stock soap	75	0
Fine lavender oil	0	1
White thyme oil	0	2
Portugal oil	0	5
Oil of cloves	0	1
Patchouli oil	0	½
Geranium oil	0	2
Peru balsam oil	0	2
Musk tincture	0	1
Cinnabar	0	1
Gold ochre	0	1

LILY MILK SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
White stock soap	75	0
Petit-grain oil	0	5
Bergamot oil	0	15
Liquid orris	0	1
Terpinol	0	2
Civet tincture	0	2
Musk-root tincture	0	5

WHITE ELDER-FLOWER SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz
White stock soap	75	0
Terpinol	0	15
Pure rose oil	0	1
Geranium oil	0	2
Ylang-ylang	0	1
Angelica oil	0	½
Heliotropine	0	½
Civet tincture	0	1
Musk	0	1
Cumarin	0	2½

BLUE ELDER-FLOWER SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
White stock soap	55	0
Terpinol	0	18
Geranium oil	0	5
Ceylon cinnamon	0	2
Liquid orris	0	1
Ylang-ylang oil	0	1
Cananga oil	0	½
Heliotropine	0	½
Bergamot oil	0	2
Cumarin tincture	0	2
Civet	0	1
Musk	0	2

Colour with aniline violet and bright rose as required.

HYACINTH SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
White stock soap	55	0
Bergamot oil	0	5
French essence of hyacinth	0	1
Pure rose oil	0	½

	Lb.	Oz.
Liquid orris	0	1
Parma violet	0	1
Ylang-ylang oil	0	¼
Petit-grain oil	0	1
Angelica oil	0	½
Vetiver oil	0	½
Tonka tincture	0	2
Civet	0	5
Bright rose (without water)	0	¼
Light gold uranium (without water)	0	¼

ACACIA-BLOSSOM SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
White stock soap	25	0
Neroli	0	1½
Clove oil	0	1
Bergamot oil	0	2
Ylang-ylang oil	0	½
Liquid orris	0	1
Ceylon cinnamon	0	2
Pure rose oil	0	½
Vanillin	0	½
Heliotropine	0	2
Civet tincture	0	2
Musk	0	1
Dark yellow chrome	0	2
Gold ochre	0	1

FENNEL SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
Soap	60	0
Fennel oil	0	2½
Caraway oil	0	1½

No colour.

LEMON SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
Soap	60	0
Lemon oil	0	1
Bergamot oil	0	½
Grass oil	0	¼

Colour yellow (with saffron or turmeric).

CAMPHOR SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
Soap	60	0
Camphor	0	2
Caraway oil	0	½
Rosemary oil	0	½

To be left white.

CORIANDER SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
Soap	60	0
Anise oil	0	½
Bergamot oil	0	1
Lemon oil	0	1
Coriander oil	0	2

Colour optional or white.

BENZOIN SOAP.

	Lb.
White soap	50
Tincture of benjamin	4

Coloured brown (with caramel). The tincture of benjamin is produced by treating a fine sort of the benzoin rosin (amygdaloidal benzoin), which must be pulverised, with alcohol. Benzoin soap has an agreeable, vanilla-like odour.

BITTER-ALMOND SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
Cocoanut oil	20	0
Lard oil	30	0
Soda lye (40 B.)	25	0
Bitter-almond oil	0	2
Bergamot oil	0	1½
Lemon oil	0	1

Not coloured. In place of the oil of bitter almonds, 2 oz. nitrobenzol (mirbane essence) are employed for cheaper soaps.

BISAM SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
Cocoanut oil soap	20	0
Pale oil soap	20	0
Tallow soap	20	0
Bisam essence, dissolved in alcohol	0	½
Bergamot oil ,, ,,	0	¼
Clove oil ,, ,,	0	¼
Geranium oil ,, ,,	0	¼

Colour brown. The bisam essence is prepared by treating 1½ oz. civet and 4 oz. potash with 4 oz. alcohol.

BOUQUET SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
Soap	60	0
Bergamot oil	0	2
Clove oil	0	1
Sassafras oil	0	½
Sage oil	0	½

Colour brown with caramel or umber.

BOUQUET SOAP, B.

	Lb.	Oz.
Soap	60	0
Bergamot oil	0	1
Lemon oil	0	½
Clove oil	0	¼
Neroli	0	¼
Sassafras oil	0	½
Cinnamon	0	¼

Colour brown, or reddish-brown by a suitable addition of red colour, for which highly washed oxide of iron, the so-called colcothar, is very appropriate.

SORB SOAP, A, FINEST QUALITY.

	Lb.	Oz.
Cocoanut-oil soap	20	0
Palm-oil soap	20	0
Tallow soap	20	0
Lemon oil	0	¼
Bergamot oil	0	¼
Lavender oil	0	½
Neroli oil	0	¼
Peppermint oil	0	¼
Verbena oil	0	¼
Cinnamon oil	0	¼

Colour yellow or red. Yellow, with gamboge, 2 oz.; red, with vermilion, 1½ oz.

THE SAME, B, AVERAGE QUALITY.

Soaps as in A.

	Oz.
Lavender oil	¼
Clove oil	½
Orange-peel oil	½
Patchouli oil	¼
Cinnamon oil	¼

THE SAME, C, ORDINARY QUALITY.

Soap mass and colour as above, perfumed with:—

	Oz.
Lemon oil	½
Caraway oil	½
Curled-mint oil	½
Rosemary oil	½
Sage oil	½
Spike oil	½

THYME SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
Tallow soap	18	0
Palm-oil soap	12	0
Benjamin tincture	0	2½
Lavender oil	0	¾
Clove oil	0	½
Peppermint oil	0	2
Rosemary oil	0	2
Thyme oil	0	2
Cinnamon oil	0	½

Colour red with vermilion, brown with ochre, or black with lampblack.

EAU-DE-COLOGNE SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
White soap	150	0
Neroli oil	0	4
Citronella oil	0	4
Lavender oil	0	½
Bergamot oil	0	2
Civet essence	0	½

LAVENDER SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
Cocoanut-oil soap	30	0
Tallow soap	30	0
Lavender oil	0	8
Ambergris essence	0	2

Colour pale blue.

MILLEFLEUR SOAP (FRENCH RECIPE).

Soap as per preceding recipe.

	Oz.
Bergamot oil	2
Cassia oil	½
Lemon oil	1½
Lavender oil	1½
Clove oil	1
Palm-rose oil	½
Patchouli	½
Peruvian balsam	¼

Colour rose with alkanet.

MILLEFLEUR SOAP (GERMAN RECIPE).

Soap as per preceding recipe.

	Oz.
Bergamot oil	1½
Lemon oil	½
Coriander oil	½
Cassia oil	½
Lavender oil	1½
Neroli oil	½
Clove oil	1
Mace oil	½
Balm oil	½
Cinnamon oil	½

Colour pale red with vermilion.

MILLEFLEUR SOAP.

	Lb.
Tallow	25
Cocoanut oil	12
Olive oil	12
Soda lye (40° B., saponify the fats)	24

Perfume with:—

	Oz.
Bergamot oil	1½
Lavender oil	1½
Clove oil	1½
Neroli	½
Thyme oil	½
Cinnamon oil	¼

Colour optional.

MIRBANE SOAP.

	Lb.
White soap	100
Nitrobenzol	.1 to 2

It is also sold as bitter-almond soap, but is quickly recognised on comparing.

PALM SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
Palm-oil (unbleached) soap	12	0
Tallow soap	12	0
Cocoanut-oil soap	24	0
Cassia oil	0	1¼
Fennel oil	0	½
Caraway oil	0	1½
Lavender oil	0	1½
Sassafras oil	0	1½

Colour high red with vermilion.

PATCHOULI SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
White soap	50	0
Patchouli oil	0	4¼
Sandal oil	0	¾
Vetiver oil	0	½

ROSE SOAP, FINEST QUALITY.

	Lb.	Oz.
Cocoanut-oil soap	24	0
Tallow soap	55	0
Rose oil	0	1½
Bergamot oil	0	¾

Colour red with vermilion, alkanet or cochineal.

ROSE SOAP, SECOND QUALITY.

	Lb.	Oz.
Cocoanut-oil soap	60	0
Bergamot oil	0	1½
Geranium oil	0	1½
Musk tincture	0	½
Rose oil	0	¼
Sassafras oil	0	¼

Colour as above. Alkanet is always used for dark purple.

WHITE-ROSE SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
Cocoanut-oil soap	60	0
Ambergris tincture	0	¼
Cassia oil	0	½
Geranium oil	0	3
Oil of cloves	0	¾
Musk tincture	0	¼
Rose oil	0	1

Remains white.

ORANGE-FLOWER SOAP.

	Lb.	Oz.
Cocoanut-oil soap	30	0
Tallow soap	30	0
Neroli oil	0	2
Geranium oil	0	½

FLOATING SOAP.

Good oil soap, ½ cwt.; water, ½ gallon; melt by the heat of a steam- or water-bath in a pan furnished with an agitator, which must be assiduously worked till the soap has at least doubled its volume, when it must be put into the frames, cooled, and cut into pieces. Lathers well and is very pleasant. Any scent may be added.

HARNESS SOAP.

Take rosin soap, 2 lb.; sperm oil, ¾ lb. Digest the soap with a quantity of boiling water just sufficient to thoroughly soften it, when it may be triturated with the warm oil and a sufficient quantity of fine boneblack until a uniform paste is obtained. Ordinary unmixed soap turns brown many of the black pigments in use. The addition of oil is a great improvement.

IODINE SOAP.

	Lb.
Neutral white soap	98
Iodine	2

This should be made fresh as required, as it does not keep; the iodine gradually acts on and combines with the alkali of the soap, thereby losing its medicinal virtues.

TANNIN SOAP.

	Lb.
Good white soap	97
Tannic acid	3

SALICYL SOAP.

	Lb.
Good white soap	98
Salicylic acid	2

THYMOL SOAP.

	Lb.
Good white soap	97
Thymol	3

BENZOIC SOAP.

	Lb.
Good white soap	98
Benzoic soap	2

SHAVING SOAP.

A good shaving soap should give an abundant lather and be mild. The lather formed should be permanent. These properties are rarely found united in laundry soaps because they are generally too strongly alkaline. There are various methods for making these soaps, partly by boiling. Their composition, by whatever method prepared, is about the same. The materials used are tallow, lard, and cocoanut oil; these are saponified with soda and potash lye.

1. A very fine shaving soap is obtained in the following manner, by the cold process:—

	Lb.
Lard	60
Cocoanut oil	20
Caustic soda lye, 35° B.	30
Caustic potash lye, 35° B.	10

Mix all together at 120° F. and allow to set.

2. By the half-warm process: 40 lb. tallow and 20 lb. cocoanut oil are heated together to 62° C., then saponified

under continuous stirring and heated at 75° C. with 36 lb caustic soda lye, 30° B., and 18 lb. caustic potash lye, 30° B.

In case the soap is too short several pounds of water are stirred in, after which it is perfumed and framed in small frames to cool it quickly.

3. Tallow and lard are boiled with caustic soda lye to a curd soap. Then cocoanut oil is added, and the oily curd is saponified with potash lye of 30° B. In case the curd is too thick water must be added, and the soap boiled until it has become more fluid.

The soaps are generally perfumed with oil of lavender, oil of bergamot, oil of peppermint, etc.

THE MILITARY SHAVING SOAP.

Under this name a molten palm soap of very agreeable smell is sold. 500 lb. of palm-oil soap are melted as above, coloured with colouring and scented with:—

	Lb.
Oil of cinnamon	1
Oil of kummel	1½
Oil of lavender	1½
Oil of thyme	1
Oil of peppermint	½
Oil of bergamot	2

This soap smells especially good when dry.

SHAVING PASTE.

	Lb.	Oz.
Soap	10	0
Alcohol	0	1
Oil of bitter almonds	0	1¼
Oil of bergamot	0	½
Oil of mace	0	¼
Oil of cloves	0	½

Melt the soap with just enough water to convert it into a soft paste when cold. The paste is then well rubbed up in a marble mortar, or passed several times through a kneading machine. This treatment is necessary in order to impart to the soap that fine pearly appearance so much esteemed by consumers of this class of article.

SHAVING LIQUID.

	Lb.
White soap	10
Alcohol	20
Orange-flower water	30

Melt up the soap with some of the orange-flower water at as low a temperature as possible, and when complete solution has taken place add the rest of the orange-flower water and the alcohol. After the finished product has stood for a few hours in a closed vessel it is boiled. Some makers filter the solution, but if very pure materials are taken, and if the solution is allowed to stand and deposit any insoluble matter as we have just recommended, the filtration, which is a long and tedious process, will become quite unnecessary. Cocoanut-oil soap is the best to use.

SHAVING SOAP.

	Lb.
Purified tallow	90
Cocoanut oil (first quality)	10
Soda lye	80
Potash lye	20

Colour and scent to taste.

Most shaving soaps contain cocoanut oil, as this fat is particularly efficacious in making them lather well

SHAVING LIQUID.

	Lb.	Oz.
White soap (cocoanut-oil soap)	12	0
Essence of fat almonds	1¼	0
Alcohol	6	0
Rose water	6	0
Tincture of amber	0	2
Tincture of benzoin	0	2

The manipulation is the same as that described above. The soap may be dyed pink with alkanet or cochineal tincture.

SHAVING WINDSOR SOAP.

Melt together 400 lb. of tallow and 200 lb. of cocoanut oil. When the temperature is 110° F. stir in a mixture of 340 lb. of soda lye (34° B.), and 60 lb. of potash lye (30° B.). When the soap will scum in spite of stirring it is ready for pouring, and this generally is the case in about twenty minutes. Scent with oil of kummel, 2 lb.; lavender oil, 2½ lb.: and oil of thyme (white), 2 lb.

SHAVING WINDSOR SOAP.

	Lb.
Very pure white tallow	33
Cocoanut oil (first quality)	16
Soda lye (30° B.)	28
Potash lye (30° B.)	5

Scent a few minutes after pouring with essence of caraways, 2½ oz.; essence of bergamot, 3¾ oz.; essence of Portugal, ½ oz.; essence of cloves, $\frac{1}{16}$ oz.: essence of lavender, 1¼ oz.; and essence of thyme, 1¼ oz. After the soap has set cut it up, dry the pieces, and rub them with a very dry cloth to remove any adherent dust.

SOAP POWDERS.

Hard and dry soaps can be ground to powder without difficulty. What is known as "pearl soap powder" is made of:—

	Cwt.
Curd (hard) soap, powdered	4
Ammonia soda, powdered	3
Silicate of soda, powdered	2

Made as dry as possible, and intimately mixed.

BORAX SOAP POWDER.

	Cwt.
Curd (hard) soap in powder	5
Soda ash in powder	3
Silicate of soda in powder	2
Borax (crude) in powder	1

Each ingredient is thoroughly dried, and all mixed together by sifting.

LONDON SOAP POWDER.

	Cwt.
Yellow soap	6
Soda crystals	3
Pearl ash	1½
Sulphate of soda	1½
Palm oil	1

These ingredients are combined as well as possible without any water, and they are spread out to dry and then ground into coarse powder.

PARAFFIN DRY SOAP.

20 lb. dry soap, 70 lb. soda crystals, 8 lb. refined alkali, and 2 lb. soft paraffin scale. All ground together.

OATMEAL DRY SOAP.

15 lb. soap, 70 lb. soda crystals, 8 lb. refined alkali, and 7 lb. oatmeal. All ground together.

CHEAP DRY SOAP.

15 lb. soap, 50 lb. soda crystals, 5 lb. soda ash, 30 lb. Glauber's salt. All ground together.

BORAX DRY SOAP.

25 lb. soap, 60 lb. soda crystals, 5 lb. borax, 10 lb. refined alkali. A better quality can be made from 25 lb. soap, 10 lb. refined alkali, 50 lb. soda crystals, 15 lb. borax. All ground together.

EXTRA DRY SOAP.

30 lb. soap, 60 lb. soda crystals, 10 lb. refined alkali. All ground together.

STANDARD DRY SOAP.

20 lb. good soap, 70 lb. soda crystals, and 10 lb. refined alkali. All ground together.

POLISHING SOAP.

A good polishing soap may be made by mixing 100 lb. of cocoanut-oil soap (with sufficient water to make it fluid), 10 lb. of tripoli, 5 lb. of alum, 5 lb. of cream of tartar, and 5 lb. of dry whiting. These should be pulverised together and cast into cakes.

SILVERSMITHS' SOAP.

	Lb.
Pipeclay	15
Chalk levigated	10
Crystal carbonate of soda	4
Cocoanut-oil soap	4
Water	1½ gallons.

Method.—Shave the soap and boil in the water with soda, then well mix with others, afterwards forming into 4 oz. tablets.

UNIVERSAL POLISHING SOAP.

	Lb.
Soft soap	25
Powdered wood charcoal	12
Powdered rottenstone	5½

Method.—Melt the soap and stir in the charcoal, then remove from the fire and add the rottenstone, stirring until cold. Then make into tablets, or cut out in circular pieces for putting up in china pots. It is used with water.

POLISHING SOAPS FOR METALS.

Polishing soap applicable to bronze and silver ware. 12 oz. white chalk, 12 oz. tartaric acid, and 9½ oz. kieselguhr are freed from grit by sifting. To the sifted mass are added, 7⅛ oz. glycerine, 7⅛ oz. water, and ⅞ oz. spirit. The soap thus made is poured into the metal moulds. A second receipt is as follows: 11 lb. cocoanut oil are mixed with 17½ lb. soda lye at 23° (to be obtained from a soap boiler). Boiling is then proceeded with until a clear mass like glue is produced. After the process of saponification has been completed there are added 2½ lb. chalk, 17¾ oz. white lead, 17¾ oz. tartar, and 17¾ oz. alum, these substances being all finely pulverised. Moulding then follows and a slight pressure.

When used these soaps must be wetted with lukewarm water and applied with a soft wetted brush to the objects to be cleaned, which may be of silver, copper, bronze, brass, German silver, nickel, etc. By a subsequent rubbing with chamois leather a brilliant polish is produced, which is said to be superior to that obtained by the use of any other preparation.

MAGIC MARBLE SOAP.

	Lb.
White soft soap	30
Pearlash	24
Powdered pumice	15
Whiting	12

Method.—Grind all to a stiff mass, using a little water if necessary, then press into ½ lb. bars or tablets. The marble is well scoured with the soap until the stains and dirt are removed, then wiped dry, and finally polished with furniture cream.

GREASE ERADICATOR.

Castile soap, in shavings, 4 oz.; carbonate of soda, powdered, 2 oz.; borax, powdered, 1 oz.; aqua ammonia, 7 oz.; alcohol, 3 oz.; turpentine, 2 oz.; Sulphuric ether, 2 oz. Grind all together in a mortar.

SOAP FOR REMOVING RUST.

	Lb.
Whiting	9
Oil soap	6
Cyanide of potassium	5
Water	6 gallons.

Dissolve the soap in water over the fire and add the cyanide, then little by little the whiting. If the compound is too thick, which may be due either to the whiting or the soap employed, add a little water until a paste is made which can be run into an iron or wooden mould. This will remove rust from steel and give it a good polish.

LIQUID NICOTINE SOAP FOR GARDENERS.

	Lb.
Tobacco waste, or duty-free snuff	4
Soft soap	4
Water	50 gallons.
Methylated spirit	2½ gallons.
Amylic alcohol (fusel oil)	¾ gallon.

Boil tobacco in ½ gallon of water for thirty minutes and strain, adding water to make up for that evaporated; next boil the soft soap in the whole of the water and add the tobacco juice, then cool and add the alcohols. The mixture is to be diluted with an equal amount of water, well stirred before being used by the horticulturist, and is syringed over the parts.

CARPET SOAP.

	Lb.
Dry white soap	22
Purified ox-gall	1 gallon.
Genuine turps	¾ gallon.
Water	½ gallon.

Method.—Shave the soap up finely, and melt down in the water on a water-bath; when wholly dissolved and smooth, cool down and thoroughly mix with the turps and gall. When cold, form into ¼ lb. cakes, and wrap. The usual directions for use apply.

SOAP FOR CELLULOID GOODS.

	Lb.
Pipeclay	22½
Dry white soap (sliced)	10
Water	7
Finest pumice powder	5½
Oxalic acid	1¼

Method.—Dissolve the oxalic acid in the water, then mix all together to form a pasty mass, finally moulding or cutting up into 2 oz. pieces.

CLOTH SOAP.

	Lb.
Powdered fuller's earth	20
Soft soap	14
Oil of lemon	1
Turps	6 pints.

Method.—Mix the earth and soap to a paste, gradually working in the two fluids. Then make into cakes with these directions on the wrapper: "First moisten the dirty spot with hot water, then rub with the cake of soap until saturated, then leave until nearly dry. Now brush out with a little warm water and a stiff brush, rinse with cold water, finally smoothing off with a piece of clean dry cloth or a soft brush."

FULLER'S EARTH SOAP.

	Lb.
Soap	70
Fuller's earth	30

The fuller's earth is thoroughly dried before adding to the soap; the latter should not contain less than 25 to 30 per cent. water.

OX-GALL SOAP FOR SILKS.

The following directions are given for an ox-gall soap to be employed in cleansing silks and satins: 1 lb. of cocoanut oil is heated to 30 (100 F.), ½ lb. of white Venetian turpentine is heated and then stirred into this soap. The soap is left to stand covered up for four hours, then heated again just sufficiently to make it flow, when 1 lb. of ox-gall is well-stirred in. Some good curd soap which is perfectly dry is then

pulverised, and enough of it stirred into the gall soap to make it solid, so that it yields but little to the pressure of the fingers. It will require from 1 to 2 lb. of curd soap to accomplish this. When the mass gets cold it can be cut or pressed into cakes.

LIQUID GLYCERINE SOAP.

Melt together pale oleic acid, 374 lb. ; cocoanut oil, 66 lb. ; then add caustic potash lye, 60° Tw., 288 lb. ; boil up, and when saponified add glycerine, 20 lb., and enough methylated spirit to make the liquor clear.

For a full account of the process of soap making the reader is referred to :—

Soaps : A Practical Manual of the Manufacture of Domestic, Toilet and Other Soaps. By George H. Hurst, F.C.S. Price 12s. 6d. Scott, Greenwood & Co. Acknowledged by all to be the best book on soaps yet written.

For accounts of the various oils and fats used in soap making, besides the book just named, reference can be made to :—

Animal Oils and Fats. By Louis Edgar Andés. Price 10s. 6d. net. Scott, Greenwood & Co.

Vegetable Fats and Oils. By Louis Edgar Andés. Price 10s. 6d. net. Scott, Greenwood & Co.

SECTION V.

PERFUMES.

ESS. PATCHOULI.

Oil of patchouli	2 oz.
Perfumer's spirit	1 gallon.

Add oil to spirit and stand until dissolved.

LAVENDER WATER.

Oil of Mitcham lavender	4 fl. oz.
Tinct. musk	6 drops.
Perfumer's spirit	4 gallons.
Warm distilled water	½ gallon.

Method as before.

SUPERFINE EAU-DE-COLOGNE.

	Parts.
Rosemary oil	8
Lavender oil	10
Balm oil	1
Portugal orange oil	24
Neroli oil	30
Clove oil	1
Petit-grain oil	36
Citron oil	54
Lemon-rind oil	54
Spirit	9,500

SUPERFINE EAU-DE-COLOGNE.

	Parts.
Pineapple oil	60
Orange oil	25
Lemon oil	10
Cinnamon oil	10
Citron oil	10
Rosemary oil	25
Lavender oil	20
Bergamot oil	10
Petit-grain oil	10
Peppermint oil	1·5
Distilled water	3,000
Spirit	10,000

SUPERFINE EAU-DE-COLOGNE.

	Parts.
Bergamot oil	7
Lemon oil	17
Petit-grain oil	10
Neroli oil	3·3
Rosemary oil	7
Musk tincture	10
Spirit	3,000

SUPERIOR EAU-DE-COLOGNE.

	Parts.
Rosemary oil (French)	10
Lavender oil	4
Balm oil (German)	2
Petit-grain oil	34
Citron oil	60
Lemon oil	38
Bergamot oil	106
Neroli oil	20
Limetta oil	16
Portugal sweet orange oil	40
Spirit	7,000

FINE EAU-DE-COLOGNE.

	Parts.
Neroli oil	15
Bergamot oil	85
Petit-grain oil	30
Rosemary oil	15
Lavender oil	44
Peppermint oil	1
Distilled water	5,000
Spirit	7,500

ORDINARY EAU-DE-COLOGNE.

	Parts.
Bergamot oil	42
Lemon oil	38
Portugal oil	25
Lavender oil	16
Rosemary oil	68
Thyme oil	8
Petit-grain oil	8
Spirit	4,000
Distilled water	2,800

NEW MOWN HAY.

	Parts.
Patchouli oil	8
Bergamot oil	60
Geranium oil	20
Cumarin tincture	3,000
Orris	3,000
Spirit	3,000
Distilled water	1,000

NEW MOWN HAY.

	Parts.
Rose oil	10
Bergamot oil	60
Patchouli oil	10
Civet tincture	30
Cumarin tincture	3,000
Jasmine extract I.	4,000
Rose extract I.	2,000
Acacia extract I.	1,000
Rosewater	250

ROSE.

	Parts.
Rose oil	28
Bergamot oil	60
Benzo tincture	30
Musk tincture II.	30
Cassia extract II.	2,000
Spirit	7,500
Rosewater	500

ROSE.

	Parts.
Geranium oil	80
Bergamot oil	30
Spirit	9,000
Distilled water	2,000

SYRINGA.

	Parts.
Terpene oil	120
Musk tincture	30
Jasmine extract II.	6,000
Cassia extract II.	2,000
Orange extract II.	2,000
Spirit	3,000
Orange-flower water	250

SYRINGA.

	Parts.
Terpene oil	50
Geranium oil	20
Orris tincture	2,000
Orris tincture	2,000
Spirit	5,000
Distilled water	1,000

HELIOTROPE.

	Parts.
Lemon oil	60
Wintergreen oil (pure)	16
Almond oil pure	14
Geranium oil	4
Rose tincture	2,000
Benzoin tincture	1,000
Orris tincture	2,000
Spirit	4,000
Distilled water	1,000

MAY BLOSSOM.

	Parts.
Linaloe oil	100
Bergamot oil	80
Geranium oil	20
Orris tincture	2,000
Spirit	7,000
Distilled water	1,000

MAY BLOSSOM.

	Parts.
Spirit	3,000
Musk tincture	100
Rose oil	5
Acacia oil	3
Almond oil (pure)	6
Tonka bean tincture	200

	Parts.
Vanilla extract I.	200
Rose extract I.	200
Orange extract I.	1,000
Jasmine extract I.	600
Artificial neroli oil	10
Terpene oil	5
Linaloe oil	10

LILY OF THE VALLEY.

	Parts.
Bitter-almond oil	2
Ylang-ylang oil (artificial)	4
Geranium oil	4
Neroli oil	2
Bergamot oil	20
Linaloe oil	40
Cananga oil	10
Jasmine extract II.	5,000
Rose extract II.	2,000
Reseda extract II.	1,000
Orris tincture	15,000
Rosewater	250
Spirit	2,500

GARDEN CLOVE.

	Parts.
Bergamot oil	30
Clove oil	30
Benzoin tincture	250
Clove tincture	1,000
Orris tincture I.	2,000
Orris tincture II.	5,000
Rosewater	250
Rose extract II.	2,000
Jasmine extract II.	3,000
Rose extract	1,000

WOOD VIOLETS.

	Parts.
Violet extract I.	800
Rose extract I.	100
Orris-root tincture	100
Musk tincture	80
Oil of bitter almonds	1

Gives an exquisite perfume of violets.

VIOLETS.

	Parts.
Bergamot oil	30
Geranium oil	20
Musk tincture II.	30
Violet extract II.	5,000
Cassia extract II.	1,500
Orange-flower water	250
Spirit	3,000

ORANGE FLOWERS.

	Parts
Neroli oil (artificial)	16
Bergamot oil	60
Sandalwood oil	4
Musk tincture	30
Orange extract I.	9,000
Jasmine extract I.	1,000
Orange-flower water	250

LILAC.

	Parts.
Rose extract I.	300
Jasmine extract I.	215
Orange extract I.	130
Vanillin extract I.	30
Reseda extract I.	75
Rose oil	1

HELIOTROPIUM GRANDIFLORUM BLANC.

	Parts.
Musk tincture	30
Heliotropine tincture	5,000
Tuberose extract I.	2,000
Rose extract I.	2,000
Rosewater	250
Orange-leaf water	250

MUSK.

	Parts.
Jasmine extract I.	500
Rose extract II.	500
Musk extract	500
Tonka bean or cumarin tincture	500

EXTRAIT TRIPLE A LA ROSE.

	Parts.
Rose extract I.	3,000
Rose extract II.	1,000
Acacia extract II.	300
Acacia extract III.	300
Tuberose extract II.	200
Violet extract II.	200
Oil of rose	10
Spanish geranium oil	60
Cedarwood oil	6
Spirit	1,500

JONQUIL SCENT.

	Parts.
Jonquil extract	1,000
Orris-root extract	1,000
Essence of ambergris	120
Essence of civet	100
Extract of cassia	500

	Parts.
Spirit of rose, triple	500
Extract of tonka bean	500
Oil of citronella	6

Mix.

BOUQUET D'AMOUR.

	Parts.
Extract of cassia	500
Extract of jasmine	500
Essence of ambergris	125
Extract of violet	500
Essence of musk	125

Mix thoroughly and filter.

"TANNENDUFT" SCENT.

	Parts.
Oil of bergamot	5
Oil of pine	100
Rectified oil of turpentine	3
Alcohol	1,000

Mix.

FLOWERS OF SPRING SCENT.

	Parts.
Rose pomade extract	1,000
Extract of violets	1,000
Essence of ambergris	60
Spirit of rose, triple	150
Extract of cassia	150
Oil of bergamot	10

Mix.

HEUDUS BOUQUET SCENT.

	Parts.
Extract of tonka bean	1,000
Spirit of rose, triple	500
Extract of rose geranium	480
Extract of jasmine	500
Extract of orange flower	500
Extract of rose	500

Mix.

EASTERHAZY BOUQUET SCENT.

	Parts.
Extract of vetivert	500
Extract of violet	500
Extract of vanilla	500
Extract of tonka bean	500
Extract of orange flower	500
Spirit of rose, triple	500
Essence of ambergris	300
Sandalwood oil	40

Mix.

RESEDA.

	Parts.
Bergamot oil	30
Benzo tincture	30
Tolu balsam	30
Musk	30
Cumarin	50
Reseda extract II.	5,000
Rose extract II.	3,000
Cassia extract II.	2,000
Orange-flower water	250
Spirit	2,500

RESEDA AND VIOLETS.

	Parts.
Geranium oil	8
Bergamot oil	120
Cedarwood oil	30
Orris tincture I.	3,000
Orris tincture II.	2,000
Benzo tincture I.	5,000
Spirit	3,500
Distilled water	1,000

RESEDA.

	Parts.
Violet extract I.	2,000
Jasmine extract I.	2,000
Acacia extract I.	2,000
Rose extract I.	500
Tuberose extract I.	1,500
Violet extract II.	1,500
Rose extract II.	1,500
Rosemary oil	5
Musk tincture	25

YLANG-YLANG.

	Parts.
Spirit	500
Rose extract I.	250
Tuberose extract I.	250
Jasmine extract I.	250
Ylang-ylang oil (artificial)	15

YLANG-YLANG.

	Parts.
Cinnamon oil	4
Ylang-ylang (artificial)	30
Cananga oil	20
Bergamot oil	20
Sandalwood oil	10
Musk tincture	30
Storax tincture	500
Orris tincture	2,500
Orange-flower water	250
Jasmine extract II.	5,000
Rose extract II.	2,000

PATCHOULI.

	Parts.
Rose oil	8
Geranium oil	8
Cedarwood oil	8
Sandalwood oil	8
Patchouli oil	40
Bergamot oil	15
Musk tincture	15
Civet tincture	15
Jasmine extract II.	1,000
Tuberose extract II.	500
Acacia extract II.	500
Rose extract II.	2,500
Rosewater	500

PATCHOULI.

	Parts.
Rose oil	2
Geranium oil	4
Bergamot oil	30
Patchouli oil	30

	Parts
Cedarwood oil	15
Sandalwood oil	15
Musk tincture	30
Jasmine extract II.	1,000
Cassia extract II.	1,000
Tuberose extract II.	1,000
Spirit	6,000
Rosewater	5,000

In the *Chemistry of Essential Oils and Artificial Perfumes* (by Ernest J. Parry, B.Sc. Price 12s. 6d. net. Scott, Greenwood & Co.) will be found much valuable information on the preparation and properties of essential oils and perfumes.

SECTION VI.

LUBRICATING GREASES, OILS, ETC.

AXLE GREASE FOR WOOD.

Take 2 gallons of "medium" rosin oil, and stir in 5 lb. of quicklime, slaked with 2 gallons of water, then stand for twelve hours or until the next day. Pour off any water that may separate, then stir in 5 gallons of coal-tar grease oil and 5 lb. of powdered blacklead. Generally it will be found sufficient to mix the materials cold, but a little heating will make a more homogeneous grease.

AXLE GREASE.

Melt together 14 lb. of palm oil, 22 lb. anthracene oil, 10 lb. of rosin oil, and 1 lb. of soap, keeping the mixture heated until a clear, transparent mass is obtained, then allow to cool.

ANTI-ATTRITION PASTE.

	Lb.	Oz.
Lard	5	0
Blacklead	1	0
Camphor	0	2

Rub the camphor in a mortar with a little of the lard, and finally add the blacklead and work until homogeneous.

ANTI-ATTRITION GREASE.

To lessen friction in machinery and to prevent rusting.

	Parts by Weight.
Plumbago	1
Lard or tallow	4

Melt the tallow, stir in the plumbago and run until homogeneous. 7 lb. per cwt. of camphor can be added, if desired, rubbing it up in a mortar with the lard first.

ANTI-RUST OIL.

Caoutchouc oil (rubber oil) will form an effective coating on metals to prevent rust. It is questionable if the genuine article is a commercial product, many of the mixtures generally being manufactured as herewith. When its removal is desired hot turps or benzene is laid on.

Raw rubber	10 oz.
Linseed oil	1 gallon.
Turps	½ gallon.

Cut up the rubber, having it melting while heating linseed oil in another pot, add latter to rubber, and when dissolved pour the turps in.

CARRIAGE GREASE.

	Parts.
Red transparent rosin	1
Rendered tallow	1
Caustic soda lye	1
Cotton-seed oil	1

Melt in a large open boiler at a moderate heat the rosin and tallow, and when they are united gradually stir in the soda lye and continue stirring until the mixture ceases to rise, then add the cotton-seed oil and boil it up for fifteen minutes. Strain while hot through a cotton cloth and let the compound cool, when it is ready for use.

COLLIERY GREASE.

	Lb.
Rosin oil	10
Grease oil	8
Dark cylinder oil	6
Yorkshire grease	1

Mix all together in a homogeneous paste.

COLLIERY GREASE.

50 lb. rosin oil, 40 lb. grease oil, 30 lb. dark cylinder oil, and 5 lb. Yorkshire grease are mixed with 20 lb. slaked lime.

DARK FLOATING GREASE

Is made by dissolving dry lime soap by the aid of a gentle heat in residuum oil. The lime soap is prepared by decomposing soft soap with hydrochloric (muriatic marine) acid, "killed" with chalk, as given under Solidified Oil.

HOT-NECK GREASE.

A common hot-neck grease can be made from 5 lb. wool pitch, 20 lb. brown grease, 30 lb. hard rosin oil, 40 lb. dark cylinder oil, and 5 lb. dry slaked lime, heated together until a homogeneous mass is obtained.

HOT-NECK GREASE.

Take 20 lb. of soap, cut into thin flakes and dry it. Then take 30 lb. filtered cylinder oil and 30 lb. ·915 petroleum oil. Mix the two together and heat to 240° F. Then add the soap, and stir well, maintaining the heat until the soap and oil have amalgamated, when the mixture may be allowed to cool down. When cold it will be found to be stiff.

HOT-NECK GREASE, BETTER QUALITY.

	Lb.
Soap	2
Filtered cylinder oil	3
·915 petroleum oil	3

Cut up the soap into shreds and dry it by heat, so as to expel all water, then mix the oils, and heat them to 240° F., add the dry soap and continue the heating until the soap has dissolved; then allow it to cool.

HOT-NECK GREASE, COMMON QUALITY.

	Lb.
Wool pitch	1
Brown grease	4
Hard run oil	6
Dark cylinder oil	8
Dry slaked lime	1

Heat and stir together until homogeneous.

LOCO GREASE.

A common kind of loco grease can be made from 60 lb. Yorkshire grease mixed with 20 lb. summer dark oil and heated with 6 lb. quicklime, slaked with 2 gallons of water. The best loco grease is made from palm oil, tallow, seal oil and soda crystals. The soda crystals are dissolved in about an equal weight of water, and then stirred into a melted mixture of the fats. The proportions used are varied according to the different seasons of the year.

GOOD QUALITY, LOCOMOTIVE GREASE.

	Lb.
Tallow	25
Palm oil	14
Sperm or seal oil	1
Soda crystals	6
Water	6

Dissolve the soda in the water, having melted the tallow and oils together, stir in the lye until homogeneous.

LOCOMOTIVE GREASE.

	Lb.
Yorkshire grease	30
Summer dark oil	10
Quicklime	3
Water	1 gallon.

Melt the Yorkshire grease and oil separately. Slake the lime in the water and then heat the whole and stir until homogeneous.

MICA GREASE.

50 lb. rosin oil, 50 lb. ·890 to ·895 Scotch shale oil, 20 lb. French chalk, and 20 lb. of slaked lime are stirred together.

MICA GREASE.

	Lb.
Rosin oil	10
·890 or ·895 Scotch lubricating oil	10
French chalk	4
Slaked lime	4

Mix and stir well.

PATENT PALM-OIL GREASE.

	Lb.
Rosin soap	10
Palm oil	10
Rosin oil	550
Rosin soap	*q.s.*
Caustic soda lye	7¾ to 10

Melt the rosin soap and palm oil together, then add the rosin oil and afterwards as much rosin soap as will

make the mass of a buttery consistence, then add the soda lye.

PLUMBAGO LUBRICANT.

20 lb. slaked lime, 70 lb. "hard" rosin oil, 70 lb. anthracene oil, and 20 lb. of plumbago are stirred together in the usual way. These are a few of the many recipes which could be given. They will serve to show on what lines to work in machinery greases.

PLUMBAGO LUBRICANT.

	Lb.
Slaked lime	2
Hard rosin oil	7
Anthracene oil	7
Plumbago	2

Mix and stir together at a gentle heat.

ENGLISH RAILWAY AXLE GREASE FOR SUMMER USE.

	Lb.
Water	685
Caustic soda	60
Sperm oil	11
Palm oil	140
Tallow	254

Dissolve the soda in the water, mix the oil, etc., heat to near boiling, and then stir till cold.

ROSIN GREASE.

Take 10 lb. of quicklime, slake well with water, and sieve free from grit, stir into 30 lb. "hard" rosin oil, and allow to stand for twelve hours. By using 20 lb. "hard" and 10 lb "soft" rosin oils, a thinner grease will be got.

ROSIN GREASE.

1 part of quicklime, slaked well and put through a sieve to free it from grit, 3 parts "hard" run oil. Mix, and give twelve hours' rest.

ROSIN-OIL GREASE.

Mix together in a capacious vessel 10 lb. of rosin oil, and 8 lb. of lime, slaked to powder; heat the mixture until free from lumps and of a syrupy consistence.

SOLIDIFIED OIL.

Kill a quantity of muriatic acid with chalk; that is, give it as much chalk as it will take up. (1) Dissolve a quantity of soft soap in water, and filter through a cloth, so as to get quit of any dirt present in the soap. Now add your "killed" acid gradually to your soap solutions as long as anything falls out, stirring all the time. Filter, drain and dry. (2) Dissolve 5 to 20 per cent. of the dried product in the oil you wish to thicken or solidify. Note the quantities you have used for future reference, as soft soaps, chalks and muriatic acid vary in strength.

SOLIDIFIED OIL.

Under this name are sold products derived from petroleum and Scotch shale oils which may be regarded as greases. To make them, take 50 lb. of ·885 to ·890 mineral oil, heat to 180° F., then throw in ½ lb. of soap cut into fine chips, and dried as much as possible by exposure to the air. The heating is kept on until the soap is completely dissolved into the oil, when the mixture may be allowed to cool down.

BELGIAN WAGGON GREASE.

	Parts
Palm oil	30
Tallow	12
Soda lye	9
Boiling water	8 to 15
Cold water	120

Melt the palm oil and tallow in a suitable vessel and gradually add the soda lye; when the mass begins to thicken add 8 to 10 parts of boiling water free from lime, constantly stirring the whole time. Give one hour's rest, exposed to the air, then pour out into another vessel to cool it, and stir for a couple of hours, and finally add the 120 parts of cold water.

BLUE PATENT WAGGON GREASE.

	Lb.
Crude rosin oil	250
Calcium hydrate	1
Rosin soap	5 to 6

Heat the first two ingredients together for an hour, and then stir in the soap until the mixture is of a buttery consistence and of a blue colour.

WHEEL GREASE.

Take 5 lb. of quicklime and slake with 20 lb. of water, then sift well and stir into the lime paste 4 gallons of "hard" crude rosin oil; allow it to stand for twelve hours, pour off the water, and stir in 5 gallons of anthracene grease oil. Now heat the mass to 240° F., stir well the whole time until a good mixture is obtained, then allow to cool and set.

WATCHMAKERS' OIL.

Take the purest and lightest oil obtainable and place it in a retort with 8 times its weight of absolute alcohol. Boil it for

ten minutes, decant the liquid and allow it to cool, then let it evaporate until its volume is reduced to $\frac{1}{5}$, filter and keep it in well-stoppered and sealed bottles. This is suitable for the finest horological work.

SANCTUARY OIL.

	Oz.
Naphthalene	18
Camphor	6
Amyl acetate	6
Mineral colza	10 gallons.
Kerosene	5 gallons.

Crush the naphthalene and camphor, dissolve these in the kerosene, then mix with colza and amyl acetate. Do not simply pour the latter in and leave it, but stir energetically, as it is used to hide the smell of the mineral oils, replacing it with one sweet and ethereal.

CONFECTIONERS' SLAB OIL.

Phosphine	3 oz.
Arachide-nut oil	70 gallons.
Vaseline oil	30 gallons.

Warm a gallon or so of the nut oil, and stir the phosphine in this, then add to the rest of the oils, and stir well about to get the phosphine dissolved, as it is liable to float in tiny balls. Another mixture is made by reversing the quantities of the nut and vaseline oils and is cheaper.

DYNAMO OIL, A.

	Cwt.	Qr.
·908 mineral oil	2	6
·885 mineral oil	1	14
Refined cocoanut oil	2	6

The cocoanut oil is put into jacketed pans first. Then run in ·908 and ·885, and put on blower or air for fifteen minutes, with heat at 170° F. Turn off steam; let settle and run into casks.

DYNAMO OIL, B.

	Cwt.	Qr.
·908 mineral oil	2	0
·885 mineral oil	1	2
Refined cocoanut oil	1	3

CYLINDER OIL.

	Cwt	Qr.	Lb.
Ordinary dark cylinder oil	2	0	0
Steam-refined cylinder oil	1	2	0
Thickened rape oil	0	2	0
Lard oil	0	1	14

CYLINDER OIL.

	Cwt.
Filtered cylinder oil	6
Black cylinder oil	4
Thickened rape oil	2

Put all in jacketed pan; turn on steam and heat up to 200° F. for thirty minutes, well stirring. Then let settle, and run into casks while hot.

CYLINDER OIL, No. 2.

	Cwt.
Steam-refined cylinder oil	4
Thickened rape oil	1

CYLINDER OIL, A BLEND.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Steam-refined cylinder oil	4	2
Thickened rape oil	1	2
Lard oil	1	2

CYLINDER OIL, B BLEND.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Steam-refined cylinder oil	4	2
Thickened rape oil	2	0
Lard oil	2	0

VALVE OIL, A BLEND.

	Cwt.
Summer cylinder oil	2
Cosmos cylinder oil	4
·885 spindle oil	5

VALVE OIL, B BLEND.

	Cwt.
Summer cylinder oil	2
Cosmos cylinder oil	3
·885 spindle oil	6

VALVE OIL, C BLEND.

	Cwt.	Qr.
Summer cylinder oil	2	0
Cosmos cylinder oil	3	2
·885 spindle oil	6	2

VALVE OIL, D BLEND.

	Cwt.
Summer cylinder oil	2
Cosmos cylinder oil	4
·885 spindle oil	7

TALLOW COMPOSITION.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Terra alba	3	0	0
Common tallow	1	0	0
Zinc white	2	0	0
Venetian red	0	0	14

TALLOW OR STEEL COMPOSITION.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Zinc white	3	0	0
Common tallow	1	0	0
Venetian red	0	0	14

COLZA OIL, No. 1.

	Cwt.
Colza oil, No. 1.	4
Arctic sperm	1
Mineral colza	1

COLZA OIL, No. 2.

	Cwt.
Colza oil, No. 1	3
Arctic sperm	1
Mineral colza	2

COLZA OIL, No. 3.

	Cwt.
Genuine colza	2
Mineral colza	1
Sperm oil	1

EASTERN COLZA.

	Cwt.
Genuine colza	2
Arctic sperm	1
Mineral colza	1

LUBRICATING COLZA.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Genuine colza	1	0	0
Castor oil	1	0	0
Lard oil	0	0	20
Thickened rape oil	0	0	5

HEAVY LUBRICATING OIL, No. 1.

	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Lard oil	1	0	0
Olive oil	1	2	0
Cocoanut oil	0	2	4

TALC LUBRICANT.

	Parts.
Graphite	28
French chalk	20
Sulphur	16
Wax or paraffine	16

Mix at a gentle heat.

TRAM-AXLE GREASE, GOOD QUALITY.

Ingredients: hard rosin oil, ·885 mineral oil, slaked lime, equal weight of each. Mix and stir well.

A TRAM-AXLE GREASE, COMMONER.

	Lb.
Anthracene oil	10
Slaked quicklime	5
Ground gypsum	5

Make the quicklime into a paste by slaking it in water, then mix the oil, and to the mixture add the gypsum, and heat up to 240° F. Use a large vessel, as grease contains water, and in boiling the water causes much frothing up. Do not continue the boiling too long or the viscosity will be lessened.

WAGGON-AXLE GREASE.

Quicklime	5 lb.
Water	2 gallons.
Hard crude rosin oil	4 gallons.
Anthracene grease oil	5 gallons.

Slake the lime in the water and put through a sieve; into the paste thus made stir the crude rosin oil, and allow the mixture to stand for twelve hours, then pour off the supernatant water; into the thick mass stir in the anthracene grease oil. Heat the compound to 240° F., stirring the whole time until homogeneous, then allow the mixture to cool, when it is ready for use.

MUTTON TALLOW SUBSTITUTE.

	Lb.
Cotton stearine	83
Oleine or oleo oil	29

Incorporate at very gentle heat.

TRAM GREASE.

Take 10 gallons of anthracene oil and stir in a paste made from 5 lb. of quicklime, well slaked, and mixed with 5 lb. ground gypsum, then heat up as before. In heating greases containing water care must be taken, as they froth a great deal, and hence capacious vessels must be used. Too prolonged heating is to be avoided, as with some greases so doing reduces the stiffness very considerably.

TRAM GREASE.

A fine grease is made from 10 lb. "hard" rosin oil, 10 lb. ·885 mineral oil, and 10 lb. slaked lime.

HEAVY LUBRICATING OIL, No. 3.

	Qr.	Lb.
Lard oil	1	2
Olive oil	2	0
Cocoanut oil	1	0
·908 mineral oil	1	0

HEAVY ENGINE OIL, No. 1.

	Qr.	Lb.
·908 mineral oil	2	16
Lard oil	1	0

CYCLE OIL, A BLEND.

	Cwt.
Sperm oil	1
Vaseline	1

CYCLE OIL, B BLEND.

	Cwt.
Sperm oil	2
Vaseline	1

CYCLE OIL, C BLEND.

	Cwt.
Sperm oil	3
Vaseline	1

CYCLE BURNING OIL, A BLEND.

	Cwt.
Camphorated oil	2
Sperm oil	3
Mineral colza ·300	3

Put the sperm oil in jacket with vaseline or camphorated oil, just raise heat to 120° F., put air-pumps on for fifteen minutes, run in the mineral colza, crutch well for ten minutes, then pass through fine sieve and run into casks or drums.

CYCLE BURNING OIL, B BLEND.

	Cwt.
Camphorated oil	2
Sperm oil	3
Mineral colza ·300	5

CYCLE BURNING OIL, C BLEND.

	Cwt.
Camphorated oil	2
Sperm oil	3
Mineral colza 300	7

ORDINARY BOILED OIL.

	Tons.	Cwt.	Qr	Lb.
Raw linseed oil	2	0	0	0
French rosin	0	2	0	0
Resinate of maganese	0	3	1	4

Pump oil in boiling pan which must be jacketed or with steam coil, and with air-pumps turn on steam and start agitators; keep them full on for the first two hours until the heat is at 200° F. Now start air-pump and keep blowing air on for the next seven hours. In the first two hours add the resinate of manganese and rosin, a little at a time (previously powdered). The oil after five hours' blowing should be a rich port colour, and ready to drop into the store tank after nine hours in all.

COMMON No. 1 BOILED OIL FOR EXPORT.

	Tons.	Cwt.
Raw linseed oil	3	0
Resinate of manganese	0	1
Dark rosin	0	2
Best pine oil	0	2
Tea rose. oil	0	1

The tea rose mineral oil is added when quite cold, and gradually.

ORDINARY PALE BOILED OIL.

	Tons.	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Best Baltic oil	1	10	0	0
Calcined magnesia	0	0	0	15
Zinc oxide	0	0	0	17
French pale rosin	0	5	0	0

Heat up to 300° F., then put blower on, keep on for ten hours: add French rosin and magnesia, etc., during the first two hours gradually, which must be prepared as follows: During the first two hours of the boiling put into jacket pan the rosin and run; when run thoroughly, mix into same the zinc oxide, and then pour, whilst still in liquid form, into the oil, after that is in add magnesia. Tank this for three weeks before sending out.

BOILED LINSEED OIL FOR EXPORT GRINDING COLOURS.

	Tons.	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Raw linseed oil	1	0	0	0
Mineral colza	1	0	0	0
Red lead	0	0	2	14
Resinate of manganese . . .	0	1	2	0

The lead and manganese are boiled in the oil by fire, adding in small quantities at a time: heat up to 350° F., keeping agitators on the move all the time; when all are in raise up to 450° F.: keep at this for the next four hours, then draw off fire, pump into steam-pan, and turn on steam, and the blower or air-pump, add mineral colza oil gradually; when all is in, keep on steam and air-pump for two hours, then drop into stock-tank below.

BOILED OIL MADE FOR CALCUTTA.

	Tons.	Cwt.	Qr.
Raw linseed oil	3	0	0
Mineral colza	1	0	0
Resinate of manganese	0	3	2
Dark rosin	0	3	2

Run resinate of manganese and rosin together in jacket pan. When run have oil at 300° F. in steam-pan and pour the resinate in gradually; when all is in put on air-pump and keep

up heat to 300° F. for five hours. Then let temperature drop down to 60° F. and add gradually the mineral colza, keep on blower and agitate for two hours longer and drop into tank

PALE BOILED OIL No. 2.

	Ton.	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.
Best linseed oil	1	0	0	0
Best pale French rosin . . .	0	2	2	0
Zinc white	0	0	0	14
Magnesia	0	0	0	14

Heat up oil to 200° F. Then melt rosin in jacketed pan and mix in zinc white when thoroughly run, pour in gradually the resinate of zinc into the hot oil, then put on air-pump, and add magnesia, a little at a time; when all is run keep up heat to 300° F. for five hours, then drop into tank below.

The following books on oils contain much useful information:—

The Practical Compounding of Oils, Tallow and Grease for Lubrication. By an Expert Oil Refiner. Price 7s. 6d. net. Scott, Greenwood & Co. This book is full of formulæ and practical instruction for blending lubricating oils, greases and compositions.

Lubricating Oils, Fats and Greases. By George H. Hurst, F.C.S. Second edition. Price 10s. 6d. net. Scott, Greenwood & Co. Contains an excellent account of the different paraffine, petroleum, animal and vegetable oils used in the lubrication of machinery.

SECTION VII.

CEMENTS, PASTES, GLUES AND OTHER ADHESIVE PREPARATIONS.

FRENCH CEMENT.

Make a thick mucilage with gum arabic and water, then add dextrine in fine powder to thicken it. A little lemon juice is sometimes added.

STARCH PASTE.

	Oz.
Corn starch	4
Cold water	8 fl.
Boiling water	64 fl. (½ gallon).

Beat up the starch in the cold water, until reduced to a creamy consistence, then pour the mixture into the boiling water and stir briskly until the white, semi-opaque mass becomes transparent. Should it fail to do so, place it over the fire, and boil until the desired result be obtained, stirring constantly.

VENETIAN PASTE.

	Lb.	Oz.
(*a*) White or fish glue	0	4
Cold water	0	8 fl.
(*b*) Venice turpentine	0	2 fl.
(*c*) Rye flour	1	0
Cold water	0	16 fl. (1 pint).
(*d*) Boiling water	0	64 fl. (½ gallon).

Soak the 4 oz. of glue in the cold water for four hours; dissolve in a water-bath (glue-pot), and while hot stir in the Venice turpentine. Make up *c* into a batter free from lumps, and pour into *d*. Stir briskly, and finally add the glue solution. This makes a very strong paste, and it will adhere to a painted surface, owing to the Venice turpentine in its composition.

STRONG ADHESIVE PASTE.

(*a*)	Rye flour	4 lb.
	Cold water	½ gallon.
(*b*)	Boiling water	1½ gallons.
(*c*)	Pulverised rosin	2 oz.

Make the flour into a batter with the cold water, free from lumps, then pour into *b*. Boil if necessary, and while hot stir in the pulverised rosin, a little at a time. This paste is exceedingly strong, and will stick heavy wall-paper or thin leather. If the paste be too thick, thin with a little hot water. Never thin paste with cold water.

PASTE THAT WILL NOT SOUR.

4 parts by weight of glue are allowed to soften in 15 parts of cold water for some hours, and then moderately heated till the solution becomes quite clear; 65 parts of boiling water are now added with stirring. In another vessel 30 parts of starch paste are stirred up with 20 parts of cold water, so that a thin milky fluid without lumps is obtained. Into this the boiling glue solution is poured, with constant stirring, and the whole is kept at the boiling temperature. After cooling, 10 drops of carbolic acid are added to the paste. The paste must be preserved in close bottles to prevent evaporation of the water, and will in this way keep good for years.

LABEL PASTE.

A good paste for labels, suitable for bottles, may be made by soaking glue in strong vinegar, then heat to boiling and add flour. This is very adhesive, and will not decompose when kept in wide-mouthed bottles.

STICK CEMENT.

	Lb.
Shellac	21
Venice turps	15
Rosin	5¼

Run down together and mould into pencils.

Directions for use.—Melt the cement with a match and apply to the warmed edges of the broken article, then press together.

Another style of stick cement, usually sold by stationers, is ordinary shellac cast into sticks like sealing-wax and broken into 2-inch pieces. It is not so elastic as the above.

ROSIN CEMENT.

Melt together carefully 2 oz. best pale rosin, 1½ drams of Canada balsam, ½ oz. refined beeswax, and ¼ oz. camphor. Beat the whole for five to ten minutes after the ingredients have become completely mixed, then pour into stone jars or bottle. Melt by heating when required for use.

FRENCH ELASTIC CEMENT.

Take any convenient quantity of scraps of India-rubber, free from sulphur, *i.e.*, of pure rubber, not the vulcanised sort, and heat them gently in an iron vessel at the lowest temperature that will suffice to melt them, and stir occasionally until quite fluid. If the rubber is very old, a few minims of boiled linseed oil may be added now and then. When the whole is liquefied

sift in slowly some finely powdered hydrate of lime, stirring the mixture constantly, until it is perfectly homogeneous, and has acquired a dough-like consistence, but is not too stiff. Transfer in suitable portions to a mortar, and knead well with vermilion, ivory black, chrome green, or other colouring matter in fine powder, until the cement is of the colour desired, and of the consistency of stiff putty. It is used by warming a portion and applying it to the glass cell and slide, both previously warmed, in the usual manner, some little pressure being applied until the whole has been quite cold for some hours. This cement being somewhat elastic, and never getting quite hard, is especially suitable for the cells of objects mounted in fluid.

CEMENT IMPERVIOUS TO OIL.

A cement impervious to oil, and therefore useful to mend kerosene lamps, is made by taking 3 parts of rosin boiled with 5 parts of water and 1 of caustic soda. Mix with half its weight of plaster of Paris. This sets in one hour.

RUBBER CEMENT.

A cement for uniting India-rubber is composed as follows: 100 parts of finely chopped rubber, 15 parts of rosin, 10 parts of shellac, these are dissolved in bisulphide of carbon.

ELASTIC OR PLIABLE PASTE.

		Oz.
(*a*)	Common starch	4
	White dextrine	2
	Cold water	10 fl.
(*b*)	Borax	1
	Glycerine	3 fl.
	Boiling water	64 fl. (½ gallon).

Beat to a paste the ingredients given under *a*. Dissolve the borax in the boiling water, then add the glycerine, then pour the *a* mixture into a solution of borax. Stir until it becomes translucent. This paste will not crack, and, being very pliable, is used for paper, cloth, leather, and other material where flexibility is required.

FLOUR PASTE.

		Lb.	Oz.
(*a*)	Wheat flour	2	0
	Cold water	0	32 fl. (1 quart).
(*b*)	Alum	0	1
	Hot water	0	4 fl.
(*c*)	Boiling water	0	96 fl. ($\frac{3}{4}$ gallon).

Work the wheat flour into a batter free from lumps with the cold water. Dissolve the alum as designated in *b*. Now stir *a* into *c*, and, if necessary, continue boiling until the paste thickens into a semi-transparent mucilage, after which stir in the solution *b*. The above makes a very fine paste for wall-paper.

AMERICAN CEMENT.

	Parts by Weight.
India-rubber	10
Chloroform	6
Mastic	2

This cement is good for making glass adhere to other hard surfaces.

WHITE CEMENT.

	Parts by Weight.
Acetate of lead	46
Alum	46
Gum arabic	76
Wheat flour	500

Dissolve the acetate of lead and the alum in a little water and separately dissolve the gum arabic in a fair quantity of boiling water. Thus, if the 500 parts of wheat flour represent a pound, the quantity of water needed will be about a quart. The gum having dissolved, add the flour, put the whole on the fire, stir well with a wooden stick, then add the solution of lead acetate and alum. Continue the stirring in order to avoid the formation of lumps, then take it off the fire without allowing it to boil. This cement is used cold, and will not scale. It is very useful in making wood, glass, cardboard, etc., adhere to metals, and is extremely strong.

CEMENT FOR TYRES.

	Oz.
Isinglass	½
Gutta-percha	½
Caoutchouc	1
Carbon bisulphide	4 fl.

Mix and dissolve.

CEMENT FOR TYRES.

	Oz.
Shellac	2
Gutta-percha	2
Red lead	¼
Sulphur	¼

Melt the shellac and gutta-percha, and add with constant stirring the red lead and sulphur, melted. Use while hot.

CEMENT FOR TYRES.

	Oz.
Crude rubber	¼
Carbon bisulphide	4

Macerate twenty-four hours, and then add a solution of :—

	Oz.
Rosin	1
Beeswax	¼
Carbon bisulphide	4

CEMENT FOR TYRES.

	Oz.	Gr.
Caoutchouc	2	0
Rosin	0	140
Shellac	0	100
Carbon bisulphide	*q.s.*	

Use a sufficient quantity of the carbon bisulphide to dissolve the other ingredients.

TYRE CEMENT.

Rough rubber, 20 parts: rosin, 10 parts: Venetian red, 10 parts; tallow, 5 parts. Melt the rubber over a fire, then add the rosin and the tallow and lastly the red.

LIQUID GLUE.

A liquid glue, which is always ready for use and keeps any length of time, is made by dissolving 60 lb. of borax in 10 gallons of water, adding to the solution when boiling 4 lb. of 90 per cent. pearlash, and adding the mixture while boiling to 145 gallons of hot glue liquor, showing a density of 12° B.

CEMENT.

Take of clear gum arabic, 2 oz.; of fine starch, 1½ oz.; and of white sugar, ½ oz. Reduce the gum arabic to powder, and dissolve it in as much water as the laundress would use to render 1½ oz. of starch fit for use. Dissolve the starch and sugar in the gum solution. Then place the mixture in a vessel, and plunge the vessel itself into boiling water, and

let it remain there until the starch becomes clear. The cement should be as thick as tar, and remain so. It can be kept from spoiling by dropping in a lump of camphor, or a little oil of cloves or sassafras. This cement is said to be very strong, and will cause glazed surfaces to adhere perfectly. It is useful for repairing specimens of rocks, minerals, or fossils that may have been accidentally broken.

CEMENT.

A cement of specially valuable properties for steam-pipes, in filling up small leaks, such as a blow-hole in a casting, without the necessity of removing the injured piece, is composed of 25 lb. of Paris white, 5 lb. yellow ochre, 10 lb. litharge, 5 lb. red lead, and 4 lb. black oxide of manganese, these various materials being mixed with great thoroughness, and made into a paste with a small quantity of asbestos and boiled oil. The composition, as thus prepared, will set hard in from two to five hours, and possesses the advantage of not being subject to expansion and contraction to such an extent as to cause a leakage afterwards, and its efficiency in places difficult of access is of special importance.

CEMENT FOR MARBLE.

Stir to a thick batter with silicate of soda 12 parts Portland cement, 6 parts slaked lime, 6 parts fine white lead, 1 part infusorial earth. This is very excellent for marble and alabaster. The cemented objects need not be heated. After twenty-four hours the fracture is firm, and the place can with difficulty be found.

LUTE FOR STEAM JOINTS.

Genuine white lead ground in oil to a stiff paste (keep under water). Mix intimately with about a quarter its weight of dry genuine red lead when required for use.

CEMENT FOR FOUNTAINS AND CISTERNS.

Mix ground brick (sifted), 9 lb.; litharge, 4 lb.; linseed oil sufficient to make a stiff paste. Takes six hours to set.

IMPREGNATION OF WOOD WITH CEMENT.

This coating is used only on rough, unplaned timber, and only as much is prepared at one time as can be applied in thirty minutes. The mixture is made as follows: 10 lb. Portland cement, 20 lb. fine floated sand, 10 lb. fresh cottage cheese and 1 gallon buttermilk are intimately mixed, and it must be continually stirred during application. Must not be laid on too stout, and as soon as first coat is dry a second coat should be given. Over this coating a good green colour, ground in oil and thinned with boiled oil and a portion of varnish, may be applied, and it is asserted that wood so protected will positively resist all influences of atmospheric changes and conditions.

TO PREVENT GLUE FROM CRACKING.

The cracking of glue, which frequently occurs when glued objects become very dry, or are subjected to the heat of a stove, may be prevented, it is said, by the addition of chloride of sodium to the glue, which prevents its drying so completely as to become brittle. Glue thus treated will adhere to glass, metals, etc., and can be employed for affixing labels to bottles.

GLUE PASTE OR MUCILAGE.

Place 5 lb. of potato starch in 6 lb. (3 quarts) of water, and add ¼ lb. of pure nitric acid. Keep it in a warm place, stirring frequently for forty-eight hours. Then boil the mixture until it forms a thick and translucent substance. Dilute with water, if necessary, and filter through a thick cloth.

LIQUID GLUES.—RUSSIAN STEAM GLUE.

100 parts of a good quality of glue, 100 to 110 parts of warm water, and 5·5 to 6 parts of commercial nitric acid of 36° B.

LIQUID GLUE.

100 parts of glue, 200 parts of water, and 12 parts of nitric acid of 36° B.

LIQUID GLUE.

100 parts of glue, 140 parts of water, and 16 parts of nitric acid of 36° B. Soak the glue in cold water, then pour the necessary quantity of warm water over it, and heat gently on a water-bath until all the glue is dissolved. Next add gradually the nitric acid with constant stirring, and to the Russian steam glue 6 parts of finely pulverised sulphate of lead, which will impart to it the white colour.

GLUE TO RESIST BOILING WATER.

Dissolve separately in water 55 lb. of glue, and a mixture of 4 lb. of bichromate of potash, and 5 lb. of alum. Mix together in proper proportions just before use

CHINESE GLUES.

1. Dissolve shellac in ten times its weight of ammonia.

2. Make a paste of 40 oz. of dry slaked lime, 10 oz. of alum, and 50 oz. of white of egg.

WATERPROOF GLUE.

Dissolve ½ oz. each of gum sandarac and mastic in 8 fl. oz. of strong alcohol (or methylated spirit), to which add ½ oz. of turpentine. Put the dissolved gums into a double glue-pot,

add by degrees a hot thick solution of glue to which isinglass has been added; stir the whole until all the ingredients are thoroughly incorporated. Next strain through a cloth while hot, and it is ready for use. It should be used quite hot.

WATERPROOF GLUE.

Take of shellac, 3 parts; India-rubber, 1 part by weight. Dissolve each separately in ether free from alcohol. It is best to do this in stoppered bottles and without heating, as the ether readily evaporates. When solution is complete mix the two, and keep well stoppered for use.

WATERPROOF CEMENT.

	Parts by Weight.
Bichromate of potash	8
Gelatine size	11
Alum	1

Dissolve the gelatine in a little water, then add the bichromate of potash and the alum. This glue or cement resists water at all temperatures.

WATERPROOF CEMENT.

Shredded gutta-percha, 25 parts, melted and mixed with 75 parts ground pumice-stone; this is then combined with 150 parts of Burgundy pitch, and the whole melted together.

MARINE GLUE.

Marine glue is made by dissolving India-rubber in coal-tar naphtha, and adding to it powdered shellac until it is of the proper thickness. It is always applied hot, and is very adhesive under water. Fine shreds of India-rubber, dissolved in warm copal varnish, also make a waterproof cement for wood and leather.

LIQUID GLUE SIZE.

10 lb. gelatine of low quality are dissolved with 6 to 8 oz. oxalic acid, in 4 gallons of water, the whole heated by steam for five to six hours, diluted in a porcelain vessel, neutralised with lime, and evaporated at a gentle heat, when twice the weight of the gelatine employed is obtained of a clear slightly coloured size, which can be easily kept.

GLUE FOR INLAYING OR VENEERING.

Get the best glue, known by its transparency, and of rather a light brown colour, free from clouds and streaks, dissolve it in water, and to every quart add 1 oz. of isinglass and 1 gill of the best vinegar.

MOUTH GLUE.

Best cake glue *q.s.*, dissolve in a little water, add brown sugar, a small quantity, and some essence or juice of lemons, pour it into greased moulds, and dry it. When used it is wetted with the tongue and rubbed on the paper to be joined.

SOLUTION FOR MOUNTING PHOTOGRAPHS WITHOUT THEIR COCKLING.

	Oz.
Nelson's No. 1 photo. gelatine	4
Water	16
Glycerine	1
Methylated alcohol	5

Dissolve the gelatine in the water, then add the glycerine, and lastly the spirit.

SOLUTION FOR MAKING PAPER ADHERE TO METAL.

	Lb.
Tragacanth	2½
Gum arabic	7½
Water	3 gallons.

MUCILAGE FOR LABELS.

Macerate 5 parts of good glue in 18 to 20 parts of water for a day, and to the liquid add 9 parts of rock candy, and 3 parts of gum arabic. The mixture can be brushed upon paper while lukewarm, it keeps well, does not stick together, and when moistened adheres firmly to bottles. For labels of bottles it is well to prepare a paste of good rye flour and glue, to which linseed oil, varnish, and turpentine have been added in the proportion of ½ oz. of each to the pound. Labels prepared in the latter way do not fall off in damp places.

BRUSHMAKERS' CEMENT.

Rosin	20 lb.
Rosin oil or spirit	1 gallon.

Reduce the rosin to small pieces, run down in a pot, add the other ingredient and stir until mixed and syrupy; then run out into tins. Brushmakers are in the habit of making this in the workshop, but would be glad to buy it if it were on sale. It is used by them to cement the bristles in the stocks, also for the string binding on sash tools, etc.

ENAMEL CEMENT.

Dissolve 1 part of best dammar in 4 or 5 parts of 95 per cent. benzol, and grind some of the best dry white lead or flake white with this, until an even mixture is obtained of about the same consistence as that ground in oil for artists' use. Add 2 parts of camphorated balsam, and warm the whole together.

CEMENT FOR ELECTRICAL APPARATUS.

Take 1 lb. of beeswax added to 5 lb. of rosin, 1 lb. of red ochre, and 2 table-spoonfuls of plaster of Paris, all mixed together. It will make an excellent composition for electrical

uses, but a cheaper one for cementing voltaic plates into wooden troughs is made with 6 lb. of plaster of Paris and ¼ of a pint of linseed oil. The ochre and the plaster of Paris should be well dried, and added to the other ingredients when these are in a melted state.

ELECTRICAL AMALGAM.

Zinc and tin, 1 oz. each; quicksilver, 2 oz.; melt the first two in an iron ladle, then withdraw it from the fire and add the mercury, also made hot; stir well together with an iron rod, pour the melted metal into a wooden box and shake it violently until cold. It should be preserved in a corked glass phial.

CEMENTS FOR GLASS AND METAL, FOR ELECTRICAL APPARATUS, ETC.

	Oz.
1. Rosin	5
Beeswax	1
Red ochre	1

Amalgamate by heat.

2. Boil together 3 oz. of rosin, 1 oz. of caustic soda, and 5 oz. of water. Then make to a paste with plaster of Paris.

3. Make a mixture of mucilage of gum arabic and calomel.

	Lb.
4. Litharge	2
White lead	1
Copal	1
Boiled oil	3

	Oz.
5. Copal varnish	15
Boiled oil	5
Turpentine	2
Glue made as strong as possible	5
Dry slaked lime	10

6. Fuse 2 lb. of pitch and stir in 1 lb. of plaster of Paris.

CEMENT FOR GLASS.

To make cement for mending glass or china without leaving black marks, mix up 1½ oz. gum sandarac, 1½ oz. white shellac, and ½ gill methylated spirit.

FIRE AND ACID CEMENT.

A mixture of asbestos powder with 3 or 4 times its weight of sodium silicate (waterglass) solution of 30° B. density forms a plastic paste, but shrinks too much in drying to be used alone. However, this may be remedied by incorporating a quantity of fine white sand, equal in amount to the asbestos used, with the mass, the plasticity of which is at the same time preserved. This cement, if dried in the air, will soften and fall apart under the action of water, but become hard on being brought into contact with strong mineral acids without suffering any corrosion, owing apparently to the composition of part of the waterglass, and the consequent deposition of finely divided silica which increases the cementing power. In this condition the mass is no longer soluble in water, nor is it affected by strong heat, being able to stand the heat of the Bunsen flame for half a day without exhibiting any tendency to sinter. The cement must always be freshly prepared since it hardens within a few days, and even in less time if potassium silicate be used in place of sodium compound.

OPTICIANS' CEMENT.

Melt wax 1 oz., and rosin 15 oz., then add whiting 4 oz., previously made red-hot, and still warm.

ACID-PROOF CEMENT.

Very useful for connections of acid tanks, etc., in chemical works; will withstand boiling acids.

	Lb.
Pure raw rubber	18
Litharge	2½
Tallow	1½
Slaked lime	1

Shred the rubber and melt with the tallow (or linseed oil may be substituted), well stir, then add the lime in dry powder, making into a paste: previous to use, mix up with litharge and apply to the joints. Allow to dry before contact with the corrosive fluids.

ACID-PROOF CEMENTS FOR STONEWARE AND GLASS.

1. Mix with the aid of heat equal weights of pitch, rosin, and plaster of Paris.

2. Make silicate of soda to a paste with ground glass.

3. Make boiled oil to a paste with china clay and white lead.

4. Make coal-tar to a paste with pipeclay.

5. Make boiled oil to a paste with quicklime.

6. Mix with the aid of heat, sulphur, 100 lb.: tallow, 2 lb.: rosin, 2 lb. Thicken with ground glass.

7. Mix with the aid of heat, rosin, 2 lb.; sulphur, 2 lb.; brickdust, 4 lb.

8. Mix with the aid of heat, 2 lb. of India-rubber and 4 lb. of boiled oil. Thicken with 12 lb. of pipeclay.

9. Fuse 100 lb. of India-rubber with 7 lb. of tallow. Then make to a paste with dry slaked lime and finally add 20 lb. of red lead.

10. Mix with the aid of heat, rosin, 24 lb.; red ochre, 8 lb.: boiled oil, 2 lb.: plaster of Paris, 4 lb.

JEWELLERS' CEMENT.

Dissolve over the water-bath 50 parts of fish glue in a little strong spirits of wine, add 4 parts of gum ammoniac,

separately dissolve 2 parts of mastic in 10 parts of spirits of wine. Mix the two solutions and keep them in well-stoppered bottles. In order to use this it must be warmed over the water-bath.

CUTLERS' CEMENT.

Black rosin, 4 lb.; beeswax, 1 lb.; melt, then add 1 lb. of finely powdered and well-dried brickdust.

CEMENT, ELECTRICAL AND CHEMICAL.

Rosin, 5 lb.; wax and dry red ochre in fine powder, of each 1 lb.; plaster of Paris, 4 oz.; melt the first two, then add the ochre, and lastly the plaster. Mix well together.

ARMENIAN CEMENT.

This article, so much esteemed for uniting pieces of broken glass, for repairing precious stones, and for cementing them to watch cases and other ornaments, is made by soaking isinglass in water, until it becomes quite soft, and then mixing it with spirit in which a little gum mastic and ammoniacum have been dissolved.

AMERICAN CEMENT FOR JEWELLERS.

Soak 8 oz. of isinglass in 64 oz. of water for twenty-four hours, then evaporate in the water-bath; to 32 oz. add 32 oz. of rectified spirits of wine, and strain. Then mix in a solution of 4 oz. of mastic and 2 oz. gum ammoniac in 32 oz. of rectified spirit.

LIQUID GLUE.

2 oz. of borax are dissolved in 1 gill of boiling hot water, and while this is kept boiling 1 oz. pearlash is added: this solution is then stirred into a boiling solution of 1 lb. animal

glue and 1 quart of water. If too heavy, it may be thinned with hot water. Will not sour or mould.

LIME BALSAM CEMENT.

Warm some Canada balsam of good quality, and add gradually, while fluid, about $\frac{1}{4}$ or $\frac{1}{3}$ part of finely powdered dry hydrate of lime, stirring until homogeneous.

CEMENTS FOR LEATHER, INDIA-RUBBER, ETC.

1. Fuse together shellac and gutta-percha in equal weights.

	Oz.
2. India-rubber	8
Gutta-percha	4
Bisulphide of carbon	32

	Oz.
3. India-rubber	5
Gum mastic	1
Chloroform	3

	Oz.
4. Gutta-percha	16
India-rubber	4
Pitch	4
Shellac	1
Linseed oil	1

5. Mix 1 oz. of turpentine with 10 oz. of bisulphide of carbon in which as much gutta-percha as possible has been dissolved.

6. Amalgamate by heat :—

	Oz.
Gutta-percha	100
Venice turpentine	80
Shellac	8
India-rubber	2
Liquid storax	10

7. Amalgamate by heat:—

	Oz.
India-rubber	100
Rosin	15
Shellac	10

Then dissolve in bisulphide of carbon.

8. Make the following solutions separately and mix:—

	Oz.
(*a*) India-rubber	5
Chloroform	140
(*b*) India-rubber	5
Rosin	2
Venice turpentine	1
Turpentine	20

CEMENT FOR LEATHER BELTING.

Common glue and isinglass, equal parts, are soaked for ten hours in just enough water to cover them. The mixture is then raised to a boil, and pure tannin is added till the whole becomes ropy, like the white of an egg. The surfaces to be joined are cleaned, coated with the cement, and clamped together till dry.

CHINESE CEMENT.

Shellac dissolved in alcohol. Used for joining wood, earthenware, glass, etc.

WATERPROOF CEMENTS FOR GLASS, STONEWARE, AND METALS.

1. Make a paste of sulphur, sal ammoniac, iron filings, and boiled oil.

2. Mix together dry, whiting, 2 lb.; plaster of Paris, 3 lb.; sand, 3 lb.; litharge, 3 lb.; rosin, 1 lb. Make to a paste with copal varnish.

3. Make a paste of boiled oil, 6 lb.; copal, 6 lb.; litharge, 2 lb.; white lead, 1 lb.

4. Make a paste with boiled oil, 6 lb.; brickdust, 2 lb.; dry slaked lime, 1 lb.

5. Dissolve 93 oz. of alum and 93 oz. of sugar of lead in water to concentration. Dissolve separately 152 oz. of gum arabic in 25 gallons of water, and then stir in 62½ lb. of flour. Then heat to a uniform paste with the metallic salts, but take care not to boil the mass.

6. For iron and marble to stand heat. In 3 lb. of water dissolve first 1 lb. of waterglass, and then 1 lb. of borax. With the solution mix 2 lb. of clay and 1 lb. of barytes, first mixed dry, to paste.

CEMENT FOR TURNED AND BORED JOINTS.

1 lb. of white lead, 1 lb. of red lead. Mixed with boiled linseed oil to the proper consistency.

CEMENT TO FIX INDIA-RUBBER ON METALS.

Dissolve 1 part of gum lac in 10 of cold liquid ammonia. This will take a month or so to effect. The solution allows the face of the India-rubber to be softened, so that it may be applied to metals, wood, etc. When the ammonia evaporates the India-rubber hardens and adheres firmly to the metal.

CEMENTS FOR METALS.

Several cements are used to make metals adhere either to wood or glass. We give two much used recipes:—

	Parts by Weight.
1. Boiled linseed oil . .	6
Copal	6
Litharge	2
Powdered white lead . .	1

Mix all thoroughly together.

	Parts by Weight.
2. Slaked lime	1
Brickdust	2
Boiled linseed oil	3

All that is needed is to make a thoroughly homogeneous mixture of the ingredients.

CEMENT FOR FILLING FAULTS IN CASTINGS.

Iron filings, free from rust, 10 lb.; sulphur, ½ lb.; sal ammoniac, ¾ lb. These are mixed with water to a thick paste, which is rammed into the "faults". This becomes strong when the iron filings are rusted. The parts which have to be cemented are treated before the operation with liquid ammonia, so as to be perfectly free from grease.

CEMENT FOR GLASS AND METAL.

Brass letters on glass windows often tumble off from unequal expansion or from the too energetic efforts of window cleaners. The following recipe will be found useful.

	Parts.
Litharge	2
White lead	1
Boiled linseed oil	3

Mixed just before using.

CEMENT FOR ZINC.

Make whiting and zinc-dust to a paste with waterglass.

CEMENTS FOR IRON.

	Lb.
1. Graphite	50
Whiting	15
Litharge	15

Make to a paste with boiled oil.

2. Make a putty of white lead and asbestos.

3. Make a paste of litharge and glycerine. Red lead may be added. This also does for stone.

4. Make a paste with boiled oil of equal parts of white lead, pipeclay, and black oxide of manganese.

5. Make iron filings to a paste with waterglass.

	Oz.
6. Sal ammoniac	4
Sulphur	2
Iron filings	32

Make as much as is to be used at once to a paste with a little water. This remark applies to the two following dry recipes.

	Oz.
7. Iron filings	160
Lime	80
Red lead	16
Alum	8
Sal ammoniac	2

	Oz.
8. Clay	10
Iron filings	4
Salt	1
Borax	1
Black oxide of manganese	2

9. Mix:—

	Oz.
Iron filings	180
Lime	45
Salt	8

10. Mix:—

	Oz.
Iron filings	140
Hydraulic lime	20
Sand	25
Sal ammoniac	3

Both of these two last mixtures are made into a paste with strong vinegar just before use.

11. Make equal weights of zinc oxide and black oxide of manganese into a paste with waterglass.

BRUNSWICK CEMENT.

Divide any convenient quantity of the best Brunswick black into two equal parts. Evaporate one portion slowly with a stir now and then, until it becomes thick and pasty. Rub down with a glass muller, or with a pestle and mortar, enough ivory black with the other portion to render this thick and pasty also, add this to the former portion while it is still warm, work well together, adding, towards the last, a few drops per oz. of gold size. This makes an excellent black cement for general work with either glass, wood or paper.

MARINE GLUE.

Caoutchouc, 1 part; coal-tar naphtha, 3 parts. After leaving the rubber for four days in contact with the naphtha, decant, and dissolve therein by the aid of heat 3 parts of shellac; run into moulds. It solidifies on cooling. Used to join wood and render vessels water-tight.

CEMENT TO WITHSTAND PETROLEUM.

Gelatine (glue) mixed with glycerine forms a compound which can be liquefied by heating, but which solidifies on cooling and forms a tough, elastic solution, having somewhat the

appearance and character of India-rubber. This compound is entirely insoluble in petroleum or benzine, and any vessel coated or painted with it becomes impervious to these liquids.

FIRE-PROOF CEMENTS.

1. Iron filings, 140 parts; hydraulic lime, 20; quartz sand 25; sal ammoniac, 3. These are formed into a paste with vinegar, and then applied. This cement is left to dry slowly before heating.

2. Iron filings, 180 parts; lime, 45; common salt, 8. These are worked into a paste with strong vinegar. The cement must be perfectly dry before being heated. By heating it becomes stone hard.

CEMENT FOR CELLULOID.

	O.
Shellac	2
Spirits of camphor	2
90 per cent. alcohol	6 to 8

LIQUID GLUE.

Liquid glue is made by adding a little dilute nitric acid to hot glue made in the ordinary way. If too much acid is used the glue will never set.

CHINA CEMENT.

Dry white lead and copal varnish, ground together on a slab with a muller, form a very tenacious cement, and one which resists the action of water. It is also more adhesive than ordinary white lead and oil, and may be employed successfully for mending broken mortars and pestles if sufficient time is allowed for the cement to thoroughly harden.

WHITE CHINA CEMENT.

About equal parts of syrupy silicate of soda solution (soluble glass) and oxide of zinc are rubbed together with a palette

knife to a thick cream. This cement must be mixed in small quantities immediately before use, as it will not keep when mixed. This makes a good cement for photographic dishes, especially if the joint is afterwards painted with a little shellac varnish to keep out moisture. It is not proof against hot water, but more so than the cements made from isinglass. By mixing suitable pigments with the oxide of zinc the cement may be coloured to match the article which is being mended. The following may be used: for blue, cobalt blue: for red, vermilion; for orange, red lead: for black, manganese dioxide; for yellow, ochre; for dark red, oxide of iron; for dark green, oxide of chromium: for light green, carbonate of copper.

ISINGLASS CHINA CEMENT.

This is one of the most generally useful cements, and keeps well if loosely corked: isinglass, 1 dram; water, ½ oz.; acetic acid, ½ oz. Steep the isinglass in the water until soft, then add the acid, and warm the bottle in a vessel of hot water, stirring the mixture until it is smoothly mixed.

SEALING-WAX CHINA CEMENT.

About equal parts of syrupy silicate of soda solution (soluble glass) and oxide of zinc are rubbed together with a palette knife to a thick cream. This cement must be mixed in small quantities immediately before use, as it will not keep when mixed.

EGG CEMENT.

White of egg thickened with finely powdered quicklime. Used to mend earthenware, glass, china, marble, alabaster, spar ornaments, etc. It does not resist moisture.

CHINA CEMENT.

Ordinary white lead ground in oil, as used by plumbers, also makes a useful cement, but takes some time to become thoroughly hard. It should not be used for culinary vessels.

EGG AND LIME CHINA CEMENT.

Powdered quicklime (sifted), white of egg. These two substances are ground together with a palette knife, and used immediately as the cement will not keep. It is a very powerful cement, and useful for mending statuary or porcelain. If good quicklime is not available oyster-shells may be heated to redness in a bright fire, and powdered when cold.

CASEIN CEMENTS.

For Metals.—Make a paste with 16 oz. casein, 20 oz. slaked lime, and 20 oz. of sand, in water.

For Glass.—1. Dissolve casein in a concentrated solution of borax.

2. Make a paste of casein and waterglass.

MARINE GLUE.

Make a very strong solution of India-rubber, 2 oz., and asphalt, 4 oz., in benzol or naphtha.

PUTTIES.

Grind 10 lb. of whiting and 1 lb. of white lead to a stiff paste with boiled oil. The white lead may be omitted.

French Putty.—Boil 7 lb. of linseed oil with 4 lb. of burnt umber for two hours. Then add 10 lb. of white lead and 5½ lb. of chalk.

Wax Putty.—Fuse together 4 lb. of yellow wax, 2 lb. of tallow, 1 lb. of oil of turpentine and 6 lb. of Venice turpentine.

For Horn and Bone.—Mastic, 5 lb.; turpentine, 2 lb.; linseed oil, 6 lb.

CEMENT FOR BOTTLE TOPS.

Melt together gelatine and glycerine.

CUTLERS' CEMENTS FOR FIXING KNIFE BLADES INTO HANDLES.

	Lb.
1. Rosin	4
Beeswax	1
Plaster of Paris or brickdust	1

	Lb.
2. Pitch	5
Wood ashes	1
Tallow	1

WATERPROOF GELATINE PAPER.

The paper is coated on both sides with a solution consisting of 1 part gelatine, 4 parts water, and 1 part glycerine. Coagulate the gelatine by immersing the paper in a solution of 750 c.cm. of formal in 5 litres of water. The paper thus treated is, after drying, impervious even to steam.

SECTION VIII.

WRITING, MARKING, ENDORSING AND OTHER INKS, SEALING-WAX AND OFFICE REQUISITES.

INK.

For making a good writing ink :—

	Oz.
Blue Aleppo galls (coarsely powdered)	8
Logwood (in thin chips)	4
Gum arabic (powdered)	3
Copper sulphate	1
Sugar-candy	1

Boil the galls and logwood together in 12 lb. of water for an hour, or till half of it has evaporated. Strain the decoction through a hair sieve or linen cloth, and add the other ingredients. Stir the mixture till the whole, especially the gum, is dissolved, after which leave it to settle for twenty-four hours. Then decant into bottles of stone or glass, and cork them well.

INK.

	Lb.
Bruised Aleppo galls	12
Sulphate of iron (green copperas)	5
Gum senegal	5

Dissolve in twelve gallons of water.

BLACK INK.

Cost 1½d. per gallon.

	Lb.
Logwood chips	20
Powdered gum	4½
Bichromate of potash	2½
Water	22 gallons.

Method.—Put the logwood into a pan with 20 gallons of the water, bring up to a boil and continue for twenty minutes. At the same time have the gum boiling in the remaining water. When the logwood has boiled for the time stated add the bichromate of potash (powdered), then the gum solution. After boiling and stirring a few more minutes, turn out to cool, then strain.

SUPERIOR OFFICE INK.

Cost 4½d. per gallon.

	Lb.
Powdered blue galls	4
Logwood chips	4
Sulphate of iron	2
Powdered gum arabic	2
Aniline black	½
Soft water	20 gallons.

Method.—Boil the galls, logwood and sulphate of iron in 16 gallons of the water for two hours and strain. In the remaining water the gum should also be dissolved ; strain, add aniline black, mix the two together and strain again. The whole will then measure between 15 and 16 gallons of good writing fluid.

CHEAP WRITING INK.

Ink black	2 lb.
Liquid laundry blue	2 gallons.
Water	10 gallons.

Boil the water, add ink black and blue, stir well and strain when dissolved. It may be filled into bottles forthwith.

COPYING INK.

	Oz.
Turkish gall nuts in powder	8
Sulphate of iron	4
Gum arabic	2
Alum	1
Vinegar	12
Beer	60

Put all the solids into a stoneware or glass vessel, and pour the vinegar over them, and let the whole digest for twenty-four hours in a moderately warm place, then add the beer and let the rest remain undisturbed for a few days or a week, then strain off for use. The vessel should be left uncovered, so that the air can get access to the contents, as it is the oxidising effect of the air on the iron salt that increases its intensity of colour.

COPYING INK.

A good formula consists in boiling 4 oz. of extract of logwood in a mixture of 1 gallon of water and 1 gallon of vinegar with 3 oz. of sulphate of iron, 2 oz. of alum, 2 oz. of gum arabic and 1 oz. of sugar.

COPYING INK.

	Oz.	Gr.
Gall nuts in coarse powder	3½	0
Extract of logwood	3½	0
Tormentil root, bruised	50	0
Vinegar	30	0
Water	50	0
Sulphate of iron	18	0
Alum	3½	0
Water	25	0
Indigo carmine	0	6
White sugar	0	100
Gum arabic	1/16	0

Boil the logwood extract and the gall nuts and the tormentil root in the 50 oz. of vinegar, and 50 oz. of water, mixed, for one hour: then strain the fluid, separately dissolve the iron salt and the alum in the 25 parts of water, and mix this with the strained logwood extract, and in the mixture dissolve the indigo carmine, the gum and white sugar.

COPYING INK.

A French formula for a copying ink consists of:—

	Parts by Weight.
Beer	165
Gall nuts	9½
Gum arabic	3
Calcined sulphate of iron	4
Tormentil root (potentilla tormentilla)	2
Lampblack	1
Rock-candy	1
White sugar	6
Honey	½

All of the solids are dissolved in the beer, and when the whole is of a homogeneous consistency it is ready for use.

COPYING INK.

	Lb.	Oz.
Aleppo galls bruised	2	0
Sulphate of iron (ferrous sulphate)	0	10
Gum arabic	0	8
Sugar	0	10
Extract of logwood	*q.s.*	
Water	2 gallons.	

Boil the galls in 1 gallon of water for an hour, using a copper vessel, and replace the water lost by evaporation, strain the fluid, and again boil the galls with the second gallon of water for an hour, and strain, then mix the two quantities of

strained fluid, and immediately put in the iron sulphate and the gum, and shake or stir the mixture until these solids are dissolved, and strain the whole through a horse-hair sieve then put in the sugar in the fluid and a little extract of logwood to give the ink a blacker colour when first written with.

COPYING INK.

The following is a formula of a bluish-black copying ink: —

	Oz.	Dr.	Gr.
Aleppo galls	4½	0	0
Cloves, pounded or pulverised	0	1	0
Cold water	40	0	0
Sulphate of iron	1½	0	0
Sulphuric acid	0	0	35
Sulphindigotic acid (in the form of a thin paste, and either entirely neutral or nearly so)	¾	0	0

This ink is prepared by putting the galls and cloves into a vessel capable of holding about 4 gallons. Pour the water on them and allow to digest for a few days, with frequent stirring, then filter off the fluid into a second vessel of the same size and add the iron salt, and when this has entirely dissolved the acid is added, and the whole quickly shaken. Finally the indigo is put in and mixed by shaking, and then the whole filtered for copying ink.

COPYING INK.

	Lb.	Oz.
Extract of logwood	2½	0
Alum	0	10
Sulphate of copper	0	2½
Sulphate of iron (ferrous sulphate)	0	2½
Brown sugar	0	5
Water	1 pint	

Boil all the above ingredients in the water until dissolved, then filter through a felt filter bag, and mix it with a solution of 2½ oz. yellow chromate of potash dissolved in 1 pint water, and mix this compound with a solution of 10 oz. sulphindigotic acid in 10 fl. oz. of glycerine. The result is not a cheap ink, but a capital one.

RED INK.

Cochineal in powder, 1 oz.: hot water, ½ pint; digest, and when quite cold add liquor of ammonia, 1 oz., diluted with 3 or 4 oz. of water; macerate for a few days longer, then decant the clear liquor. Colour, very fine.

RED INK.

Pure carmine, 12 gr.; liquor ammonia, 3 oz.; dissolve, then add powdered gum, 18 gr.; ½ dram of powdered drop lake may be substituted for the carmine where expense is an object.

RED INK.

Stale beer, 1 pint: cochineal bruised, 1 dram; gum arabic, 1 oz.; ground Brazil wood and alum, of each 2 oz.; boil or macerate with agitation for fourteen days, and strain.

RED INK.

Ground Brazil wood, 8 oz.; vinegar, 10 pints; macerate for four or five days, boil in a tinned-copper vessel to one half, then add alum, 8 oz., and gum, 3 oz.; dissolve.

BLUE MARKING INK.

A solid blue ink, or marking paste, to be used with a brush for stencilling, is made as follows: shellac, 2 oz.; gum arabic, 2 oz.; ultramarine sufficient; borax, 2 oz.; water 25 oz. Boil the borax and shellac in some of the water till

they are dissolved, and withdraw from the fire. When the solution has become cold, add the rest of the 25 oz. of water, and the ultramarine. When it is to be used with the stencil, it must be made thicker than when it is to be applied with a marking brush.

A BLUE INK FOR USE ON GLASS.

A blue fluid for writing on glass, which is not attacked by water, can be made as follows: shellac, bleached, 10 parts; Venice turpentine, 5 parts; turpentine, 15 parts; indigo in powder, 5 parts. Mix the shellac, Venice turpentine and turpentine, and place in a water-bath under gentle heat, until solution takes place, and then stir in the indigo.

NEW ENDORSING OR STAMP INK.

Pure aniline Violet 6 B. conc.	2½ oz.
Beer	1 gallon.
Glycerine	1 gallon.
Fusel oil	1 gallon.

Method.—Heat the beer, add glycerine, then pour fusel oil in, and stir in the colour and strain. This is a good violet. Instead of violet for red ink use 9 oz. Vermiline; for blue, 8 oz. Pure Blue O T; for green, 7½ oz. Malachite green.

INDELIBLE STAMPING INK.

A convenient ink for marking clothing by means of a stamp is the following: 22 parts of carbonate of soda are dissolved in 85 parts of glycerine, and triturated with 20 parts of gum arabic. In a small flask are dissolved 11 parts of nitrate of silver in 20 parts of ammonia. The two solutions are then mixed, and heated to boiling. After the liquid has acquired a dark colour, 10 parts of Venetian turpentine are stirred into it. The quantity of glycerine may be varied to

suit the size of the letters. After stamping, expose to the sun or apply a hot iron.

INK FOR RUBBER STAMPS.

	Oz.
Aniline red (violet)	20
Glycerine	6
Treacle (half as much as glycerine) . .	3
Boiling distilled water	5 pints.

ENDORSING INK VIOLET.

	Lb.
Pure aniline violet	21½
Powdered sugar	7½

Mix well.

Quantity.—1 oz. to be used to a gallon of the liquid. Best made from glycerine and water.

INK POWDER.

Aleppo galls, 3 lb.; copperas (dry but not calcined), 1 lb.; gum arabic, 6 oz.: white sugar, 2 oz., all in powder, mix. 1 pint of boiling water, poured on 1½ to 2 oz., makes a pint of ink.

JETOLINE BLACK.

	Lb.
Pure aniline black	5
Finest ivory black	5
Powdered sugar	4

Mix well.

This is more particularly a confectionery colouring, but is good for stains, liquid blackings, etc.

WRITING-INK BLACK POWDER.

	Lb.	Oz.
Powdered gum arabic	21	0
Pure aniline black	9	0
Pure violet	0	½

Method.—Thoroughly mix.

PURE WATER BLACK INK POWDER.

	Lb.
Powdered gum	14
Nigrosine	14
Chinese blue	1
Oxalic acid	2
Pure aniline brown	10

Method.—First well mix Chinese blue and oxalic acid, then add the brown, others after.

BLUE-BLACK INK POWDER.

	Lb.
Powdered gum	18
Pure aniline black	10
Chinese blue	2
Oxalic acid	2

Method and quantity as the preceding.

WATER BLUE INK POWDER.

	Lb.
Gum arabic	28
Methylene blue	8

As above.

CURRIERS' INK BLACK POWDER.

	Lb.
Gum arabic	20
Nigrosine	8
Sulphate of iron	5

Method and quantity as before. Curriers' ink is also known as "iron ink" and "striking ink". Apart from the colouring power of the nigrosine when the ink is made up and applied to the leather, the sulphate of iron combines with the tannin in the hide, and so makes a black or dye.

INDIAN INK.

Dissolve 6 oz. of isinglass, over a fire in double its weight of water. Then dissolve in double its weight of water 1 oz. of Spanish liquorice, and grind it up with an ounce of genuine ivory black. Add this mixture to the solution of isinglass, while hot, and stir the whole together till all the ingredients be thoroughly incorporated. Evaporate the water in a boiling water-bath, and cast the remaining composition into lead moulds previously greased. This will be of an equally good colour with that of the genuine Indian ink, and the Spanish liquorice will render it easily dissolvable on rubbing with water, to which the isinglass alone proves somewhat reluctant, and prevents its cracking and peeling off from the ground on which it is laid. When this ink is properly prepared, and cast in oblong square moulds, impressed with Chinese characters, so as to have the exact semblance of the genuine Indian ink, it will not be an easy matter to discover the difference.

LITHOGRAPHIC INK.

Mastic in tears, 8 oz.; shellac, 12 oz.; Venice turpentine, 1 oz.: melt together; add wax, 1 lb.; tallow, 6 oz.: when dissolved further add hard tallow soap in shavings, 6 oz.: and when the whole is combined, add lampblack, 4 oz.; mix well, cool a little, and then pour it into moulds or on a slab, and when cold cut it into square pieces.

AUTOGRAPHIC INKS.

1. White wax, 8 oz.; and white soap, 2 to 3 oz.; melt, when well combined add lampblack, 1 oz.; mix well and heat strongly, then add shellac, 2 oz.; again heat strongly, stir well together, cool a little, and pour out as before. With this ink lines may be drawn of the finest to the fullest class, without danger of its spreading, and the copy may be kept for years before being transferred.

2. White soap and white wax, of each 10 oz., mutton suet, 3 oz.; shellac and mastic, of each 5 oz.; lampblack, 3½ oz.; mix as above.

Both the above are used for writing on lithographic paper. When the last one is employed, the transfer must be made within a week.

The above inks are rubbed down with a little water in a cup or saucer for use in the same way as common water-colour cakes or Indian ink. In winter the operation should be performed near the fire, or the saucer should be placed over a basin containing a little warm or tepid water. Either a steel pen or camel's hair pencil may be employed with the ink.

COPYING PAPER.

Make a stiff ointment with butter or lard and lampblack, and smear it thinly and evenly over soft writing paper by means of a piece of flannel; then wipe off the redundant portion with a piece of soft rag. Placed on paper, and written on with a style or solid pen. By repeating the arrangement, two or three copies of a letter may be obtained at once. This paper, set up in a case, forms the ordinary "manifold writer".

LITHOGRAPHIC PAPER.

Starch, 6 oz.; gum arabic, 2 oz.; alum, 1 oz., make a strong solution of each separately in hot water, mix, and apply it

while still warm to one side of leaves of paper, with a clean painting brush. When dry, a second and a third coat may be given: lastly, press the paper, to make it smooth.

LITHOGRAPHIC PAPER.

Give the paper three coats of thin size, one coat of good white starch, and one coat of a solution of gamboge in water, the whole to be applied with a sponge, and each coat to be allowed to dry before the other is applied. The whole of the solutions should be freshly made.

Lithographic paper is used to write on with lithographic ink. The writing may be transferred by simply moistening the back of the paper, and evenly pressing it on the stone, when a reversed copy is obtained, which may be used to print from, and will yield copies resembling the original writing or drawing.

COLOURED CRAYONS.

Crayons may be made of any colour or shade by employing suitable pigments and diluting them with a proper quantity of elutriated or prepared chalk. White crayons are made of this substance by simply combining it with a suitable quantity of pure clay, or by mixing it up in either of the ways just described. Black crayons are made of prepared blacklead, ivory-black, and lampblack, etc. Black chalk is frequently made into crayons by simply sawing it into suitably sized pieces. Red crayons have as their colouring ingredients, carmine, carminated lakes, vermilion, and any of the earthy or mineral colours commonly used as pigments. For a superior red crayon, use the softest rouge, elutriated, dried, and made into a paste with water holding in solution a little gum and soap. Blue crayons are made of indigo, smalts, Prussian blue, verditer, etc. Green crayons of a mixture of chrome yellow, or yellow ochre,

with blues. Yellow crayons of chrome yellow, Naples yellow, yellow ochre, etc. Brown crayons of umber (raw and burnt), sienna (raw and burnt), Cullen's earth, brown ochre, etc., and some peculiar shades of a mixture of black, carmine and either of the above colours. Purple crayons are made with any of the more brilliant blues, mixed with carmine, lake or vermilion.

LITHOGRAPHIC CRAYONS.

Tallow soap, 7 parts; white wax, 6 parts; melt by a gentle heat and add lampblack, 1 part, and cast into moulds.

TO RESTORE FADED INK.

Writing rendered illegible by age may be restored by moistening it by means of a feather with an infusion of galls, or a solution of prussiate of potash slightly acidulated with muriatic acid, observing so to apply the liquid as to prevent the ink spreading.

INK STAINS.

Ink stains may be readily removed from white articles by means of a little salts of lemon, diluted muriatic acid, oxalic acid or tartaric acid, and hot water, or by means of a little solution of chlorine or chloride of lime. The spots should be afterwards thoroughly rinsed in warm water before touching them with soap. Marking ink may be removed by ammonia water, solution of chloride of lime, liquid chlorine, or iodine.

INVISIBLE INK.

Chloride of cobalt	150 gr.
Distilled water	3 fl. oz.
Glycerine	30 minims.

Dissolve the chloride of cobalt in the distilled water and add the glycerine. Writing executed with this ink is invisible

on paper, but on warming the writing turns blue. On exposure to damp air it becomes invisible again.

MARKING INK.

Nitrate of silver, 1 to 2 drams; water, $\frac{3}{4}$ oz.; dissolve, add as much of the strongest ammonia water as will dissolve the precipitate formed on its first addition, then further add mucilage, 1 or 2 drams: add a little sap green to colour. Writing executed with this ink turns black on being passed over with a hot iron.

GOLD INK.

Honey and gold leaf, equal parts; grind together upon a painter's porphyry slab with a muller, until the gold is reduced to the finest possible state of division, and the mass becomes perfectly homogeneous, when it must be agitated with 20 or 30 times its weight of hot water and then allowed to settle and the water poured off; this process must be repeated with fresh water two or three times, when the gold must be dried and then mixed up with a little weak gum water for use. The brilliancy of writing performed with this ink is considerable, and may be increased by burnishing. Gold ink may also be made by mixing precipitated gold powder with a little gum water.

INK FOR MARKING BALES.

Best gum arabic, 10 lb.; logwood liquor, sp. gr. 1·09, 3 gallons; fustic extract, 1 lb.; nitrate of iron solution, sp. gr. 1·37, 20 fl. oz.; water, *q.s.* Dissolve the gum arabic in 1 gallon of water, strain and add the logwood liquor, mix thoroughly and let it stand twenty-four hours; then stir in rapidly the bichromate, dissolving in 3 quarts of boiling water. Then add the nitrate of iron and fustic extract. If too thick for use, add lukewarm water until reduced to the proper con-

sistency. The above directions if carefully followed will make a jet-black ink that will leave an indelible mark and will dry quickly. If a blue black is desired, omit the fustic extract and substitute 4 oz. of indigo extract. When no appliance is at hand for determining the specific gravity of the logwood, and the iron liquids, a sufficiently near approximation of the strength and proportions required may be ascertained by a few colorimetric trials. The logwood liquor may be conveniently made by dissolving the extract in water, and the strength can then be easily regulated.

SHOEMAKERS' BURNISHING INK.

	Oz.	Dr.	Gr.
Extract logwood	4	0	0
Bichromate of potash	0	1	0
Ferrocyanide of potash	0	0	12
Rain-water		*q.s.*	

Apply with brush and immediately burnish with hot iron. Dries black and shiny.

SHOEMAKERS' BURNISHING INK.

	Oz.
Extract logwood	2
Tinct. of iron	2 fl.
Sweet oil	2 fl.
Diluted alcohol	*q.s.*

Mix.

INDIAN INK.

Boil a weak solution of glue at a high temperature in a Papin's digester for two hours, then boil it in an open vessel for one hour more, filter and evaporate to a proper consistence, then make a paste with purified lampblack, adding a few drops of essence of musk and about half as much essence of

ambergris to perfume; lastly, mould into cakes, and when dry ornament them with Chinese characters and devices. Quality very superior, does not gelatinise in cold weather like ordinary imitations.

INDIAN INK.

Purify lampblack by washing it with potash lye, dry, make it into a thick paste with a solution of glue, mould, and dry.

INDIAN INK.

Seed lac, ½ oz.; borax, 1 dram; water, ½ pint: boil to 5 oz.; filter, and make a paste with pure lampblack. Good, when dry it resists the action of water.

BLACK SEALING-WAX.

Shellac, 60 parts; very fine ivory-black reduced to an impalpable powder, 30 parts; Venice turpentine, 20 parts.

BLACK SEALING-WAX, FINE.

Rosin, 6 lb.; shellac and Venice turpentine, of each 2 lb.; lampblack, *q.s.*

BLACK BOTTLE WAX.

Black rosin, 6½ lb.; beeswax, ½ lb.; finely powdered ivory-black, 1½ lb., melt together.

SEALING-WAX.

To make black sealing-wax, take 1 lb. yellow rosin, 5½ oz. of button lac, 5½ oz. of Venice turpentine, and 1 oz. of lampblack or ivory-black. Melt the lac in a copper pan suspended over a clear fire. Add the rosin; add the turpentine slowly and soon afterwards add the black, stirring the mixture all the

time. Form into round sticks by rolling on a stone slab by means of a wooden board, or into oval sticks by casting into stone moulds for the purpose. For green add, instead of the black, King's yellow, ½ oz.; Prussian blue, ½ oz.; carbonate of magnesia, moistened with oil of turpentine, 1½ drams. For yellow, use Chrome yellow, ¼ oz., and magnesia as before.

RED SEALING-WAXES.

1. Light rosin, 60 parts; turpentine, 5 parts; refined tallow, 30 parts; washed chalk, 40 parts; red lead, 30 to 40 parts. Melt the rosin and tallow together in a water-bath, then add the turpentine, when well mixed add the chalk and red lead.

2. Rosin, 3 parts; tallow, 5 parts; turpentine, 3 parts; chalk, 4 parts; red lead, 4 parts. Melt the rosin and tallow together in a water-bath, then add the turpentine, when well mixed add the chalk and red lead.

RED SEALING-WAX.

Shellac (very pale), 4 oz.: cautiously melt in a bright copper pan over a clear charcoal fire, and when fused add Venice turpentine, 1 oz.; mix, and further add vermilion, 3 oz.; remove the pan from the fire, cool a little, weigh into pieces, and roll them into circular sticks on a warm marble slab by means of a polished wooden block, or it may be poured into moulds while in a state of fusion. Some persons polish the sticks with a rag when quite cold.

SEALING-WAX.

Shellac, 3 lb.; Venice turpentine, 19 oz.; finest cinnabar, 2 lb.; mix when hot.

FRENCH SEALING-WAX.

Shellac (pale), 3 lb.; Venice turpentine, 1¼ lb.; vermilion, 2¾ lb.; divide into sticks, 12, 24 36 or 40 to the pound.

RED SEALING-WAX, SOFT.

Beeswax, 8 parts: olive oil, 5 parts: melt and add to Venice turpentine, 15 parts; red lead to colour.

GOLD SEALING-WAX.

Made by stirring gold-coloured mica spangles or talc, or aurum musivum into the melted rosins when they begin to cool.

GREEN SEALING-WAX, SOFT.

Beeswax, 8 parts; olive oil, 5 parts; melt, and add Venice turpentine, 15 parts; verdigris, powdered, to colour.

MARBLED SEALING-WAX

Is made by mixing two or three different coloured kinds just as they begin to grow solid.

BLACK STENCIL PASTE.

Bone black, 1 lb.: molasses, 8 oz.; sulphuric acid, 4 oz.; dextrine, 2 oz.: water sufficient. Mix the acid with about 2 oz. of water, and add it to the other ingredients previously mixed together. When the effervescence has subsided, enough water is to be added to form a paste of convenient consistency.

CARBON DUPLICATING PAPER.

For note-books, type machines, etc.

	Lb.
Unsalted lard	46
Japan wax	10
Good lampblack	8
Prussian blue	8

Melt wax and lard, mix the two colours in a dry state, then stir in, mixing free from lumps. While the mass is still hot coat the papers, using a painter's sash tool or other suitable brush. Then remove all superfluous composition from the surface of the papers by means of a sponge.

SECTION IX.

PREPARATIONS FOR THE LAUNDRY, KITCHEN, STABLE AND GENERAL HOUSEHOLD USES.

NORFOLK LEATHER FLUID.

Linseed oil, 3 pints; yellow rosin, 4 oz.; fir rosin, 2 oz.; yellow wax, 12 oz.; melt, add neat's foot oil, 1 quart; oil of turpentine, 1 pint. Used to preserve and soften leather.

RAZOR PASTE.

Levigated oxide of tin (prepared putty powder), 1 oz.; powdered oxalic acid, ½ oz.; powdered gum, 20 gr.; make it into a stiff paste with water, and evenly and thinly spread it over the strop. With very little friction this paste gives a fine edge to the razor, and its efficiency is still further increased by moistening it.

RAZOR PASTE.

Emery reduced to an impalpable powder, 2 parts; spermaceti ointment, 1 part; mix together and rub it over the strop.

RAZOR PASTE.

Jewellers' rouge, blacklead, and suet, equal parts; mix while the suet is warm.

SHAVING PASTE.

White wax, spermaceti and almond oil, of each ½ oz.; melt, and while warm beat in 2 squares of Windsor soap previously reduced to a paste with rose-water.

SILVERING POWDER.

Silver dust, 1 oz.: common salt and sal ammoniac, of each 4 oz.; corrosive sublimate, ¼ oz.; mix well. Used to silver copper previously well cleaned by friction, adding a little water to form a paste.

CAMPHORATED CHALK, CRETACEOUS TOOTH POWDER.

Precipitated chalk, 3 oz.; camphor, 1 oz. Add a few drops of spirits of wine to the camphor, then reduce it to a fine powder, and mix it (perfectly) with the chalk: lastly, pass it through a clean sieve of sufficient fineness.

TOOTH POWDER.

Red bark and Armenian bole, of each 1 oz.; powdered cinnamon and bicarbonate of soda, of each ½ oz.; oil of cinnamon, 2 or 3 drops: all in fine powder; mix.

TOOTH POWDER.

Rose pink, 3 lb.: orris powder, ½ lb.; oyster-shells, 2½ lb.; oil of rhodium, 25 drops; mix thoroughly.

TOOTH POWDER.

Prepared red coral, 8¼ lb.: Venetian red, ¾ lb.; ochre and pumice stone, of each 1 lb; China musk, 30 grm., all in fine powder; mix.

TOOTH POWDER.

Cuttlefish bones, 6 oz.; cream of tartar, 1 oz.; orris root, ½ oz.; mix thoroughly.

TOOTH POWDER.

Cuttlefish bones, 8 oz.; alum and orris root, of each 1 oz.; cream of tartar, 2 oz.; oil of rhodium, 6 drops; mix thoroughly.

VIOLET POWDER.

Powdered starch, 28 lb.; orris root, 1 lb.; essence of bergamot, ¼ oz.; oil of rhodium, ½ dram; mix and pass through a sieve.

VIOLET POWDER.

Powdered starch scented with a little bergamot. Used as a dusting powder in excoriations, and for children.

KID REVIVER, BLACK, POWDER.

	Lb.
Powdered gum	30
Pure aniline black	24
Oxalic acid	2½
Chinese blue	1½

Method.—Mix by grinding together dry.

BOOT POLISH, GREEN, POWDER.

	Lb.
Chinese blue	10
Pure aniline orange	10
Dextrine	7
Oxalic acid	4
Orange	2

Method as above.

TAN, CREAM-COLOUR, POWDER.

	Lb.
Powdered rosin or sugar	28
Pure Bismarck brown	5
Phosphine	3
Orange	3

As before. This is soluble in oils, turps, spirit or water.

BOOT-BLACK POWDER.

	Lb.
Powdered gum	14
Nigrosine	10
Water black	6
Chinese blue	1½

Method.—Thoroughly mix the colours together, then incorporate with the gum arabic.

LEMONADE YELLOW.

For lemonade crystals and powder, squash, etc.

	Lb.
Icing sugar	40
Pale turmeric	7
Acid yellow aniline	2½

Method.—Mix as above.

EGG YELLOW.

	Lb.
Icing sugar	47
Pure aniline orange	3

Method.—Mix well. Water may be used to dissolve a little of the orange in order to colour the whole uniformly. 1 pint of water will be sufficient.

SAUSAGE RED.

For sausage skins, potted meats, etc.

	Lb.
Ground borax	10
Ground salt	5
Scarlet aniline	2½

Method.—Mix well.

MILK AND BUTTER COLOURS.

1. Known as "annotta substitute" powder:—

	lb.	oz.
Powdered borax	4	0
Chrysoidine orange	4	0
Powdered sugar	1	0
Glycerine	0	2

Method.—Rub all well together.

2. Liquid:—

	oz.
Oil orange	2
Oil yellow	½
Olive oil	2 gallons.

Method.—Dissolve at a gentle heat.

A very small quantity of either of these considerably improves the colour and attractiveness of milk or butter. All dairymen use something of the kind.

PLATE POWDER.

Mix and pulverise finely 40 gr. of common salt, and 38 gr. of nitrate of silver. This is suitable for polishing copper and plated goods.

POLISHING PASTE FOR ALL KINDS OF METAL.

The following is highly recommended as a first-class cleaner of brass, copper, nickel, etc. Pulverise 1 part by weight of oxalic acid, 15 parts peroxide of iron and 20 parts rottenstone, mix and sift to remove any and all grit, then grind this with 60 parts palm oil and 4 parts vaseline to a smooth paste. Apply with flannel or other soft cloth and polish in the usual manner.

HARNESS POLISH.

4 oz. glue, 1½ pints vinegar, 2 oz. gum arabic, ½ pint black ink, 2 drams isinglass. Break the glue in pieces, put it in a basin, and pour over it about a pint of the vinegar, let it stand until it becomes soft. Put the gum in another vessel with the ink till it is perfectly dissolved. Melt the isinglass in so much water as will cover it, which may easily be done by placing the cup containing it near the fire for about an hour. To mix them, pour the remaining vinegar with the softened glue into a pan upon a gentle fire, stirring it until it is perfectly dissolved, so that it may not burn the bottom, being careful not to let it reach the boiling point, about 182° F. is the best heat. Next add the gum, let it arrive at about the same heat again, add the isinglass. Take from the fire and pour it off for use. To use it, put as much as is required in a saucer, heat it sufficiently to make it fluid, and apply a thin coat with a piece of dry sponge. If the article is dried quickly either in the sun or by the fire it will have a better polish.

RED FURNITURE POLISH.

	Oz.	Dr.
Turpentine	16	0
Alkanet	0	4
Beeswax	4	0

Method.—Digest the alkanet in the oil until sufficiently coloured, then scrape the beeswax fine and form a homogeneous mixture by digestion over a water-bath. For a pale polish omit the alkanet.

FURNITURE VARNISH.

Dissolve 12 oz. white wax in 1 quart of turpentine over a very slow fire.

GLYCERINE JELLY.

A firm, soluble, transparent glycerine jelly for cosmetic purposes is obtained in the following manner: White soap, 4 oz.; pure glycerine, 6 oz.; bleached almond oil, in summer, 3 lb.; in winter, 4 lb.; oil of thyme, 1 dram; of bergamot, 2 drams; of roses, ½ dram. Soap and glycerine are mixed in a mortar, and the oils are gradually added, according as they are incorporated with the mass.

GLYCERINE AND LIME-JUICE CREAMS.

1. White wax, ½ oz.; oil of sweet almonds, 8 oz.; dissolve by a gentle heat, and add gradually glycerine, 1 oz., lime- or lemon-juice or citric acid, 32 grains, and water, 1 oz.; rectified spirit of wine, ½ oz.; water, 2 oz.; essence of lemon, 2 drams; essential oil of almonds, 5 drops.

2. Oil of sweet almonds, ½ oz.; castor oil, 2 oz.; lime-water, 2½ oz.; otto of roses, sufficient to flavour.

3. White wax and spermaceti of each, 2 oz.; oil of sweet almonds, 8 oz.; lime-juice, 6 oz., glycerate of borax, 2 oz.; essence of lemon, ½ oz.; essence of bergamot, 2 drams; melt the wax and spermaceti, add the oil and perfume, then shake till cold with the lime-juice and glycerine, previously warmed.

LEMONADE POWDER.

A splendid lemonade powder is produced by following these directions:—

	Lb.	Oz.
Castor sugar	200	0
Powdered tartaric acid	25	0
Soluble essence of lemon	0	6
Lemonade yellow	0	¼
Hot water	1 pint	

Dissolve lemonade yellow in the water, then mix the sugar and acid, and sprinkle the flavouring over, working well. Then pour the colouring over: mix all up well, and rub the colouring in: then pass through a sieve. As the water dries off the stuff gets crusty, and should be broken by again putting through a sieve. About 2 oz. of this in 1½ pints or 1 quart of water makes probably the best lemonade on the market as yet.

WATERPROOF COMPOSITION, FOR CABMEN, ETC.

	Lb.
Ground black rosin	4
Lampblack (ground in turps) . . .	1
Brunswick black	3 gallons.
Boiled oil	1 gallon.

Mix together, stir up well, and strain when the rosin has dissolved.

WATERPROOF COMPOSITION, FOR CABMEN, ETC.

This is applied with a brush after the manner of a varnish, which it really is. Is used for hats, capes, leggings, cart covers, loin cloths, etc., etc. Usually put up in 1 lb. lever lid tins, or pint cans.

	Lb.	Oz.
Garnet shellac	6	0
Camphor	1	0
Vegetable black	1	0
Prussian blue	0	6
Methylated spirit	3 gallons.	

Crush shellac and camphor, dissolving in the spirit: rub up the colours with a little of the liquid, stir in and strain.

CHEAP BOTTLING WAX, RED.

Rosin alone is too brittle, and wax added makes it come expensive, even such a poor article as paraffin wax, but the following is cheap and satisfactory.

	Lb.
Rosin	12
Red ochre	2
Soft soap	½

Melt the rosin in a pan capable of holding a much larger quantity, then add the soft soap, and heat until it has boiled in and the brittleness is toned down. Then stir in the colour.

It froths up a good deal upon the addition of either the soap or red ochre, so must be watched, or it may boil over and cause a fire. After cooling down, melt again at a gentle heat, this improving it in the working, and also appearance.

CURRIERS' SIZE.

	Gallons.
Sizing	8
New milk	2
Soft water	1
Tallow or cod oil	1

Boil sizing in the water, strain and incorporate with others. It is then ready to use.

METAL POLISHING PASTE (WHITE).

	Lb.
Levigated whiting	20
Tallow	18
Cuttlebone	14
Kerosene	½ gallon.

Melt the tallow in the oil, then stir in the others and well grind to a paste. A dash of perfume may be added during

grinding if desired, perhaps saffrol or wintergreen would be preferable to the usual mirbane.

METAL POLISHING PASTE.

Something like "Matchless". No poisonous acids used.

	Lb.
Petroleum jelly	66
Powdered bath-brick	40½
Town tallow	4½
Stearic acid	18

Liquefy tallow in the petroleum jelly by heating, then stir in the others. Turn out under edge-runners, grinding well.

METAL POLISH No. 2.

Like "Tripoline". Cost, 17s. per cwt.

	Lb.
"Melted stuff" tallow	82
Powdered bath-brick	25
Precipitated silica	12
Tripoli powder	3
Oleic acid	1

Method.—As before, but adding oleic acid during grinding.

PINK POLISHING PASTE.

Cost, 3s. 9d. per cwt.

	Lb.
Stauffer's transparent grease	60
Levigated flint	20
Town tallow	12
Powdered pipeclay	10
Powdered bath-brick	9
Oleic acid	1

Tint with Rose Pink.

Melt tallow in the Stauffer's grease by heating; stir in levigated flint, pipeclay, and bath-brick. Turn out under edge-runner grinders, and during the grinding add oleic acid and sufficient colour to tint.

PASTE FOR CLEANING SHOW WINDOWS.

Cut up fine 2 parts castile soap in 3 parts of boiling water, and dissolve. To the solution add 4 parts of prepared chalk, 3 parts of French chalk and 2 parts of finest tripoli. Stir thoroughly till homogeneous, put into moulds and let set.

Another formula is as follows: 3 parts castile soap, 4 parts boiling water, 2 parts jewellers' rouge, 5 parts prepared chalk and 3 parts bone ash. Mix in a similar manner.

PUTZ POLISHING PASTE FOR POLISHED METALS.

	Parts.
Liquid cocoanut-oil soap	20
Tripoli powder	2
Tartaric acid, powdered	1
White lead	1

Mix all together in a mortar.

BLACKING BALLS.

Beeswax, 8 oz.; rosin, 1 oz.; tallow, ½ oz.; melt together, then add gum arabic, 1½ oz., dissolved in water, 2 oz., and as much lampblack as necessary to colour; stir until nearly cold, then run into tin moulds.

BLACKING BALLS.

Lard and wax, each 1 oz.; ivory-black, lampblack and brown sugar, of each 8 oz.; best glue size, 4 oz.; mix well and mould into balls.

BLACKING BALLS.

Ivory-black, 16 oz.; gum tragacanth, 2 oz.; sugar-candy 4 oz.; water, 16 oz.; mix with heat and mould into balls.

BLACKING BALLS.

Ivory-black and lampblack, of each 16 oz.; thick mucilage of gum arabic, 7 oz.; brown sugar, 6 oz.; melted glue, 1 oz.; water, 1 quart: make into balls.

BLACKING BALLS.

Suet, 4 oz.; beeswax and sweet oil, 1 oz. each; sugar-candy and gum arabic, both in fine powder, 1 dram each; melt together over a slow fire, then add 1 tablespoonful of turpentine and enough lampblack to produce a good colour; mould into balls or cakes. Use for black leather.

INDIA-RUBBER BLACKING LIQUID.

Ivory-black, 60 lb.; treacle, 45 lb.; gum (dissolved), 1 lb.; vinegar, 20 gallons; oil of vitriol, 24 lb.; India-rubber oil, 9 lb.: mix.

The India-rubber oil is made of caoutchouc, 18 oz., dissolved in rape oil, 9 lb., by means of heat. The ingredients are mixed together in the same order and manner as common blacking.

SHOE BLACKING.

French shoe dressing is:—

	Oz.	Dr.
Glue, fine	4	0
Logwood chips	8	0
Powdered indigo	0	2
Bichromate potassium	0	4
Tragacanth	0	4
Glycerine	4	0
Vinegar	2 pints.	
Soft water	1 pint.	

Boil together, strain and bottle.

SHOE BLACKING.

Shoe blacking free from sulphuric acid is made as follows: Boil extract of logwood, 1 part, and bruised nut gall, 30 parts, with twenty-five times their weight of strong vinegar; express the liquid, add copperas, 8 parts; and set aside for twenty-four hours, decant the clear liquid and add gum arabic, 8 parts; rock-candy, 100 parts, and syrup, 8 parts; strain and mix with methylated spirit, 50 parts, and, finally, powdered indigo, 40 parts.

SHOE BLACKING.

	Parts
Molasses	1
Ivory-black	5
Olive oil	8

Rub together in a Wedgewood mortar until all the ingredients form a perfectly smooth homogeneous mixture, then add a little lemon-juice or strong vinegar, say the juice of one lemon or about a wineglass of strong vinegar, and thoroughly incorporate, with just enough water added slowly to regain the required consistency.

SHOE BLACKING.

	Parts
Rapeseed oil	2
Syrup	5
Water	10
Ivory-black	10

Mix and add while stirring 5 parts of sulphuric acid, and finally 5 parts more of water.

MILITARY BLACKING BALLS.

In the army it is against the regulations for the men to apply any of the self-polishing Nubian style of blackings to

their belts, pouches, etc., and they use the following balls, carrying the stuff into the leather with a bone or bottle, and in time get a surface almost as good as patent leather.

	Lb.
Vegetable black	9
Yellow wax	4½
Lard	1½
Powdered gum arabic	1½
Colza oil	3 gallons.

Melt the wax, gum and lard with the colza oil, then add the black, stirring well. Then mould into balls about 2 oz. in weight.

NUBIAN BLACKING.

The formula specified in the English patent reads as follows:—

	Parts.
Camphor	11
Venice turpentine	16
Shellac	36
Aniline blue	15
Bismarck brown	15
Alcohol	926

Dissolve.

BOOT PASTE BLACKING.

Warren's blacking, bone black, 16 lb.; linseed oil, 4 lb.; sulphuric acid, 4 lb.: treacle, 16 lb.; gum senegal, 8 oz.; copperas, 1 oz.; spirits of wine, 8 oz.; vinegar (brown), 12 pints.

BLACKING WITHOUT ACID.

Mix thoroughly 3½ lb. vegetable black, 1½ lb. ivory-black, 5 lb. each of molasses and glycerine, melt, and, when fluid, add 20 oz. of olive oil, and afterwards 2 oz. of stearine, stir

while hot, and then add 10 oz. of gum senegal dissolved in 3 quarts of water. This may be kept as stock, and for use diluted with about three times its bulk of warm water.

BLACKING.

A brilliant paste blacking may be prepared by mixing 2 lb ivory-black, 6 lb. molasses, 1¼ lb. each of olive oil and sulphuric acid, and enough water to reduce the product to the proper consistence.

BOOT BLACKING.

10 parts of bone black, 10 parts of glucose syrup, 5 parts of sulphuric acid, 20 parts of train oil, 4 parts of water and 2 parts of carbonate of soda. The bone black and glucose are stirred with the acid in a porcelain vessel until the whole mass is homogeneous and has a shining black surface when at rest. The soda is dissolved in a little water, and boiled with the oil under constant stirring until it forms a thick liquid, and then the other mixture is stirred into it. By varying the proportions of these two mixtures, the blacking is made thinner and softer or harder and firmer. In this and all other kinds of shoe blacking made with bone black and sulphuric acid, the precaution must be observed of stirring rapidly and evenly after the acid is added, otherwise lumps will be formed that are difficult to crush, and the blacking will have a granular condition that does not belong to it. Good shoe blacking must always remain soft, and show a smooth uniform surface when applied to the leather.

BOOT AND SHOE POLISHES AND VARNISHES.

A leather varnish or polish is prepared by mixing a solution of 80 parts of shellac in 15 parts of alcohol, 3 parts of wax, 2 parts of castor oil, and a sufficient quantity of pigment.

Another boot varnish is made by dissolving 150 parts of wax and 15 parts of tallow in a mixture of 200 parts of linseed oil, 20 parts of litharge and 100 parts of molasses, at a temperature of 230° or 250° F. After this 103 parts of lampblack are added, and when cold it is diluted with 280 parts of spirits of turpentine, and finally is mixed with a solution of 5 parts of gum lac, 2 parts of aniline violet in 35 parts of alcohol.

Another kind is made by melting 20 parts of beeswax, or ceresine, 30 parts of spermaceti, and 250 parts of spirits of turpentine, with 201 parts of asphalt varnish, and adding 10 parts of borax, 20 parts of lampblack, 10 parts of Prussian blue, and 5 parts of nitro-benzol.

MILK OF WAX.

Dissolve 1 part white wax in a porcelain vessel, when liquid add 1 part spirits of wine of specific gravity 0·830, well stir the ingredients, and pour out upon a large porphyry slab. Convert into a paste with the muller, adding from time to time a little alcohol; when it has a smooth appearance pour into the mixture small quantities of water successively (to the amount of four times the weight of the white wax). Strain through canvas, and it is then ready for use.

FURNITURE BALLS.

Melt together in a pipkin 1 lb. of beeswax and ½ oz. of alkanet root until the former be well coloured, then add linseed oil and spirits of turpentine, of each ¼ pint. Strain through a piece of coarse muslin.

FURNITURE BALLS.

Linseed oil, 1 pint; alkanet root, 2 oz.; heat them together until a proper colour be produced; strain, and add yellow wax, 1¼ lb., and rosin, 2 oz.

WAX FINISH.

Mix together, with heat, white wax and spirits of turpentine to the consistency of thick paste, when cold apply it to the work with a rag, rub on heavily, so as to fill the pores of the wood, remove the wax from the surface with a wooden scraper made in the shape of a carpenter's chisel, smooth off with a bunch of soft rags by rubbing hard for a few moments, finish with a little French polish applied with a pad. For table tops and all large flat surfaces allow the wax to remain on, and finish with a warm iron by passing lightly and quickly over the work until the wax is made smooth and the surface is sufficiently polished. This is not considered a desirable finish, as it is not durable, and water spoils it very easily.

CABINET-WORK POLISH.

A fine lustrous polish for delicate work can be made as follows: ½ pint of linseed oil, ½ pint of old ale, the white of an egg, and 1 oz. of spirits of salt (muriatic acid). Shake well before using. A little to be applied to the face of a soft linen pad, and lightly rubbed for a minute or two over the article to be restored, which should first be rubbed off with an old silk handkerchief. The polish will keep any length of time.

GLOSS FOR OAK WAINSCOT.

Boil 2 quarts strong beer, 1 piece beeswax the size of a walnut, and one spoonful of sugar. Wet the wainscot all over with this mixture by means of a large brush, when dry rub it until bright. If greasy, the wainscot should be previously washed in warm beer.

FURNITURE POLISH.

Beeswax, ½ lb.; alkanet root, ¼ oz.: melt together in a pipkin until the wax is well coloured. Then add ½ gill each

of raw linseed oil and spirits of turpentine. Strain through a piece of coarse muslin.

FURNITURE POLISH.

1 oz. white wax, 1 oz. yellow wax, ½ oz. white soap, and 1 pint boiling water. Melt all together in a saucepan over a fire, then pour in a bottle. Apply by rubbing a little on a small space, with a cloth of any kind, rub with a second cloth and polish with a third. This mixture will keep indefinitely and is excellent.

FURNITURE POLISH.

1 part by measure of olive oil, and 2 parts best vinegar. Shake well together and apply with a woollen cloth, after which take a dry woollen cloth and rub vigorously. This is really a renovator rather than a polish, and as such is simple and effective. It is recommended highly by a housewife.

FURNITURE POLISH.

Dissolve 4 oz. best shellac in 2 pints linseed oil and 1 pint spirits of turpentine, when mixed add 4 oz. sulphuric ether and 4 oz. ammonia water, mix thoroughly; shake when using, and apply lightly with a sponge. This is an excellent composition, especially as renovator of tarnished varnish.

FURNITURE POLISH.

Raw linseed oil, 2 pints; methylated spirit, ½ pint; vinegar, ½ pint: butter of antimony, 2 oz.; spirits of turpentine, ½ pint. Shake well before using, and apply with a woollen rubber.

FURNITURE POLISH.

Rosin, 2 oz.; alcohol, 98 per cent., 12 oz.; sulphuric ether, 4 oz.; balsam of fir, 2 oz.; boiled linseed oil, 8 oz. Mix well together and bottle if desired.

HAND SOFTENING.

	Dr.	Min.
Borate of soda	2	0
Glycerine	1	0
Lanolin	1	0
Eucalyptol	1	0
Ess. of bitter almonds	0	20

Apply at night and afterwards dust the hands with Indian chestnut flour, and cover with gloves.

HAIR WASH.

	Oz.	Dr.
Oil of rosemary	0	1
Oil of lavender	0	1
Tincture of cantharides	1½	0
Eau-de-Cologne	12	0

Mix.

POLISHING SOAP FOR SILVERWARE.

	Oz.
Castile soap in powder	10
Water	10
Tripoli powder	10
Rouge	5
Prepared chalk	15

Dissolve the soap in the water by boiling it down and then stir in the other ingredients.

GLYCERINE JELLY.

Nelson's refined gelatine, 2 oz.; glycerine, 1½ fl. oz., solution of camphor in 90 per cent. alcohol, 3 fl. drams; oil of cloves, 4 drops; egg albumen, *q.s.* Soak the gelatine in distilled or clear soft water for twelve hours, pour off the supernatant fluid. Place the swollen gelatine in a beaker or can standing in boiling water, and when quite liquid allow it to cool to about 120° F. (but not to "set"). Add a little well-

beaten white of egg, say about a teaspoonful to every 3 fl. oz. of the gelatine, raise quickly to the boil, and keep it boiling for five or six minutes or rather more. Remove from the fire, but keep in a warm place; wait ten minutes, then filter through fine white flannel, and see if the filtrate is quite clear and brilliant, if not, cool, add a little more of the egg albumen, and repeat the boiling and filtering, etc. When very cold, but before it has set, dissolve the oil of cloves in the camphorated alcohol, add this to the glycerine, and lastly mix this with the bright gelatine solution, pouring the whole, before it solidifies, into the bottle in which it is intended to be kept.

SNOWFLAKE DRESSING.

For white canvas and buckskin footgear, belts, helmets, etc. Will not readily rub off.

	Lb.	Oz.
Pipeclay	3	0
Russian glue	2	0
Yellow soap	0	2
Oxalic acid	0	2
Water	2 gallons.	

Method.—Soak the glue in the water until soft, then heat up until completely dissolved, next add soap and acid, then pipeclay, broken small. Stir up, and when creamy strain and bottle.

A GOOD SAUCE.

Cost, 6d. per gallon.

	Lb.
Shallots	2½
Cayenne	¾
Salt	4½
Ground cloves	4½
Pimento	4½
Vinegar	6 gallons.
Soy	1½ gallons.

Method.—Add the salt and spices to the vinegar and then the shallots; after standing to steep for a few days, put into a pan and boil for twenty minutes; then add the soy, strain and bottle.

ENGLISH SOY.

	Lb.
Black treacle	28
Prepared malt extract	24
Salt	14
Pea-flour	4
Warm water	4½ gallons.
Genuine mushroom ketchup	1½ gallons.

Make the pea-flour into a paste with water, then add more water until a thin batter free from lumps is produced; then pour this into the whole quantity of water as it is warming; next add the malt extract, stir gently, and keep heated for about ten minutes. Run out into jars or a cask, stir in treacle, salt and ketchup, bung down and stand away for about two weeks, then strain. Soy is the usual foundation of all sauces and relishes.

NEW INDIA CHUTNEY.

Cost, 17s. 6d. per cwt.

	Lb.	Oz.
Apple jam	28	0
Apple pulp	14	0
Cayenne pepper	6½	0
Chopped pickled onions	6½	0
Chopped stoned raisins	6½	0
Fine salt	3	0
Mustard-seed	3	0
Ground ginger	0	12
Vinegar	3½ gallons	
Raisin wine	1 gallon.	
Garlic vinegar	½ gallon.	

After washing mustard-seed and removing dirt and grit put all the ingredients into a pan and boil up. When soft enough take out and rub through a fine hair sieve, then bottle off.

BRITISH INDIA CHUTNEY.

Cost, 16s. 10d. per cwt.

	Lb.	Oz.
Apple pulp	18	0
Foots sugar	6	0
Cayenne pepper	2½	0
Minced shallots	2½	0
Minced sultanas	2½	0
Minced garlic	0	12
Fine salt	0	10
Mustard-seed	0	10
Vinegar	2 gallons.	

Proceed as last, after preparing ingredients as above directed.

WORCESTER SAUCE.

	Lb.	Oz.
Curry-powder	1¼	0
Minced shallots	1	0
Pimento	1¼	0
Minced garlic	0	10
Salt	0	10
Vinegar	10 gallons.	
Walnut pickle liquor	7½ gallons.	
Mushroom ketchup	5 gallons.	

Boil the vinegar and all ingredients (except ketchup): continue at a sharp boil for twenty minutes, cool, then add the ketchup.

"DIGONET'S DELIGHT" SAUCE.

	Lb.	Oz.
Fine salt	3	0
Shallots	3	0
Pimento	1	0
Cayenne pepper	4	0
Corianders	4	0
Cloves	0	6
Nutmegs	0	4
Cassia	0	4
Water	11 gallons.	
Walnut ketchup	2 gallons.	
Soy	2 gallons.	
Treacle	2 gallons.	
Acetic acid	1 gallon	

Bruise spices if not already in powder, then boil them in water and acetic acid for twenty minutes; strain, add soy, ketchup, and treacle. Heat up again, keeping just simmering for twenty minutes, then strain and bottle.

EUCALYPTUS OIL SUBSTITUTE.

	Lb.	Oz.
Glycerine	20	0
Camphor	5	0
Rectified spirit	0	6
Oil of thyme	0	1
American turps	4 gallons.	

Dissolve camphor in the turps and glycerine by gently warming, then add the rectified spirit with the oil of thyme first dissolved therein. If required tinge a faint green

MAGIC MARBLE RENOVATOR.

	Lb.
Crystal carbonate of soda	80
Kieselguhr	50
Powdered cuttlebone	40

Thoroughly mix. For using, the powder is mixed with water to a paste, applied to the marble with plenty of friction, then washed off and a gloss given with polishing cream.

KNIFE CLEANING AND SHARPENING POWDER.

	Lb.
Bath-brick	300
Ground silica	100
Cuttlebone	70
Pipeclay	30

All well ground and mixed.

CHEMICAL CHIMNEY CLEANER.

	Lb.
Muriate of ammonia	395
Bluestone	350
Coarse salt	300
Saltpetre	244
Silver sand	100
Coke breeze	100

Separately powdered or reduced to granular form, then well mix and pack in the usual style.

An article sold to hurry up the heating of the domestic oven is the same mixture.

COAL ECONOMISING POWDER.

	Lb.
Nitrate of potash	100
Sal ammoniac	12
Lampblack	8

Powder and mix. Pack in tins 6 to 8 oz. each, the contents to be dissolved in about 14 gallons of water and then syringed over about 1 ton of coal.

WALL-PAPER CLEANER.

	Lb.
Fine dry whiting	112
Wheat flour	112
Maize flour	80
British gum	28

Finely powder and run through a mixing machine, then fill into tins. The directions for use are to mix the contents of a tin with water to form a stiff dough, kneading this well. Then go over the dirty wall paper until clean.

PARAFFIN OIL RECTIFIER.

This powder is intended for house lamps, etc., preventing the oil from smoking and having a disagreeable smell, and will increase and brighten the light.

	Lb.
Powdered naphthalene	52
Fine dry salt	10
Powdered camphor	2

Mix thoroughly and put up in tins or packets. A little to be added to the oil in the lamp or stove, and renewed when this is consumed.

NEW BEETLE AND COCKROACH POWDER.

	Lb.
Powdered borax	30
Powdered sugar	30
Powdered liquorice root	15
Powdered senna	10
Powdered fennel	5

Well mix. To be sprinkled about the holes of the pests.

PHARMACISTS' WHITE WAX.

	Lb.
Bleached beeswax	210
Spermaceti	90

Melt together carefully at a gentle heat, stir and pour out into moulds (round) to make cakes $\frac{3}{8}$ of an inch thick when set.

MOTH PAPERS.

	Lb.
Naphthalene	28
Camphor	2
Eucalyptus oil	$\frac{1}{2}$

Melt on a water-bath at a low heat, stir, and when quite liquefied dip white blotting-paper into the mixture; dry, and dip again. The usual size of the papers is 6 in. by 4. Then pack in packets of a dozen. If wished, the solution when in the liquid condition may be coloured with any of the oil soluble aniline colours.

PET BIRD GRAVEL.

	Cwt.	Lb.
Granulated seashells	$2\frac{1}{2}$	0
Silver sand	1	0
Red sand	1	0
Burnt oyster-shells	1	0
Powdered cuttlebone	0	20

Make all quite dry and in fine granular form, and mix well. For economy fine bone-meal may be substituted for the cuttlebone, but it is not so satisfactory.

BLOCK BLACKLEAD.

The following mixing produces a fairly cheap and satisfactory stove polish. The chief fault of cheap blackleads (so

the ladies say) is that they look slaty and are too hard. This one may be recommended as soft.

	Cwt.
Kaolin	1½
Austrian blacklead	1½
Lampblack	1¼

Method.—Grind with soap water to a paste, then press and dry. The colour may be made denser by first colouring the soap water with 3 oz. of nigrosine to each gallon.

MILITARY LEATHER PASTE.

For military boots, saddles, pouches, etc.

	Lb.
Brazilian wax	20
Yellow ceresine	20
Japan wax	12
Rosin spirit 875	2½ gallons.

Method.—Melt the waxes; remove from the fire and stir in the rosin spirit when cool; then pour into the tins.

CLEANSING FLUID AMMONIA.

	Lb.
Liquid ammonia 880	18
Soft soap	16
Ground borax	12
Pearlash	4
Water	60 gallons.

Method.—Dissolve the soap, borax and pearlash in the water at a moderate heat, skimming off any froth that arises during the heating; cool down, add the ammonia and bottle off at once.

HOUSEHOLD CLOUDY AMMONIA.

	Gallons.
Water	7
Ammonia	4½
Methylated spirit	½
Tallow oil	½
Oil of citronelle	3 fl. oz.

Method.—Pour the ammonia into the tallow oil and mix the citronelle with the methylated spirit. When the tallow oil is saponified dilute with the water, then add the spirit.

OPALESCENT CLOUDY AMMONIA.

	Lb.	Oz.
Bay salt	2	0
Ground borax	2	0
Tincture of quilaija root	0	8 fl.
Water	8 gallons.	
Liquid ammonia 880°	1 gallon.	

Method.—Dissolve the salt and borax in the water by boiling; cool, add tincture of quilaija root and ammonia; agitate well, and bottle forthwith.

CLOUDY BATH AMMONIA.

	Lb.	Oz.
Liquid ammonia 880°	10	0
Ammonia soap	8	0
Carbonate of soda	4	0
Ground borax	1½	0
Oil of bergamot	0	2
Oil of citronelle	0	2
Oil of lavender	0	½
Water	20 gallons.	
Methylated spirit	2 pints.	

Method.—Shave up the soap, boil with the water until dissolved, adding the soda and borax and skimming; cool,

add the spirit, then the essential oils and lastly, add ammonia.

PERFUMED TOILET AMMONIA.

White curd soap	8 oz.
Water	6 gallons.
Liquid ammonia 880	2½ pints.
Lavender water	1½ pints.
Oil of citronelle	3 fl. dr.

Method.—Dissolve the soap in the water, skim, cool, add ammonia, and, lastly, the citronelle and lavender water mixed. Shake up well and fill into bottles at once.

CAMPHOR CLOUDY AMMONIA.

Camphor	3 lb.
Ground borax	2 lb.
Water	10 gallons.
Liquid ammonia 880	½ gallon.
Tallow oil	2 gallons.

Method.—Cut up the camphor and dissolve in the tallow oil at a gentle heat: cool, and add ammonia immediately, diluting with the water after the borax has been dissolved therein.

AMMONIA JELLY.

Gelatine	7 lb.
Water	12 gallons
Liquid ammonia 880	1½ gallons
Soft soap	20 gallons.

Method.—Boil the soft soap in the water until liquefied, then the gelatine; when dissolved, cool, add the ammonia, and beat up until thoroughly mixed. Then run into tins. This is a good form to run as a carpet cleaner.

AMMONIA FOAM.

	Lb.
White curd soap	12
Liquid ammonia 880°	8
Pearlash	4
Soda crystals	4
Lime	4
Starch powder	4
Water	25 gallons.

Method.—Dissolve the lime in the water and strain, then add the soap sliced, soda, pearlash and starch; boil till dissolved, adding ammonia on cooling. This recipe is for a form of condensed cloudy ammonia or more appropriately ammonia foam.

SPOT AND STAIN REMOVER.

	Gallons.
Methylated spirit 95 per cent.	12½
Liquid ammonia 880°	3¾
Benzine	½

Method.—Mix and bottle immediately.

PRESERVATIVE SPRAY FOR INCANDESCENT MANTLES.

	Lb.	Oz.
Silicate of potash, liquid	1¾	0
Powdered asbestos	0	9
Magnesium oxide	0	9
Whiting	0	6
Water	1¼ gallons.	

Method.—Dissolve the silicate in the water, then mix up well with others. This is packed into small bottles for sale at 1s. each.

The label should read something like this: This highly incandescent fluid sprayed over mantles will greatly increase

the brilliancy of the light, in addition to trebling the strength and therefore the life of the mantle. One bottle contains sufficient for twenty-four mantles, and a mantle treated as directed will outlast three unprepared ones. It obviates trouble of renewing and the expense of new mantles.

DIAMOND RAZOR PASTE.

	Lb.
Petroleum jelly	15
Tallow	6
Ground coke	6

Method.—Make into paste, and fill into small tubes.

PASTE GRATE POLISH.

	Lb.
Plumbago	80
Lampblack	18
Powdered alum	12
Soft soap	7

Method.—Grind to a paste of suitable consistency with a mixture of water and silicate of soda, equal parts. Then fill into tins.

DRY GLOVE CLEANER.

	Lb.	Oz.
Powdered cream of tartar	30	0
Quilaija bark	10	0
Whiting	6	0
Russian leather scent	0	4

Mix all well. To use, apply with a damp flannel or sponge, wearing the dirty glove upon the hand or put it upon a wooden glove hand, and leave to dry.

GLOVE CLEANING PASTE.

	Lb.	Fl. Oz.
Cocoanut oil	22	0
Caustic soda	4½	0
Oil of lavender	0	3½
Water	7 gallons.	

Dissolve caustic soda in the water in a pan, then add the oil, boiling until saponified, and continue steadily heating until pasty. Add the scent on cooling, stirring in thoroughly. Then fill into tins. Apply with a sponge or flannel.

GLOVE CLEANING PASTE.

	Parts.
Soap in shavings	25
Water	18
Borax	17
Ammonia	1

Method.—Make into a paste by boiling the soap and borax in the water, then add the ammonia.

HAIR OIL.

For making hair oil that is not injurious to the hair: castor oil, ½ pint: 95 per cent. alcohol, ½ pint: tincture cantharides, ½ oz.: oil of bergamot, 2 drams. Colour the mixture a pale pink with alkanet root.

GLYCERINE AND LIME-JUICE CREAMS.

1. White wax, ½ oz.; oil of sweet almonds, 8 oz.; dissolve by a gentle heat, and add gradually glycerine, 1 oz.; lime- or lemon-juice or citric acid, 32 gr.; and water, 1 oz.: rectified spirit of wine, ½ oz.: water, 2 oz.; essence of lemon, 2 drams; essential oil of almonds, 5 drops.

2. Oil of sweet almonds, ½ oz.; castor oil, 2 oz.; lime water, 2½ oz.: otto of roses, sufficient to flavour.

3. White wax and spermaceti, of each 2 oz.; oil of sweet almonds, 8½ oz.; lime-juice, 6 oz.; glycerate of borax, 2 oz., essence of lemon, ½ oz.; essence of bergamot, 2 drams. Melt the wax and spermaceti, add the oil and perfume, then shake till cold with the lime-juice and glycerine, previously warmed.

LIQUID METAL POLISH.

	Lb.
Oxide of iron	14
Fine whiting	5
Rottenstone	2
Finest flour emery	2
Ground silica	2
Turps	3 gallons.
Lemon juice	2½ gallons.
Methylated spirit	2½ gallons.

Method. Finely powder the earthy materials, and mix with the liquids. Agitate the liquid during bottling to prevent the solids settling. It also cleans and polishes glass, etc.

BLACKING FLUID FOR METALS.

A useful fluid for colouring iron and steel goods a dead black may be prepared in the following manner.

	Parts.
Bismuth chloride	1
Mercury bichloride	2
Copper chloride	1
Hydrochloric acid	6
Alcohol	5
Water	50

Before applying the fluid the article to be blacked or bronzed should be clean and free from grease. It may be applied with a brush in boiling water and maintain the temperature for half an hour. If the colour is then not as dark

as desired, repeat the operation. After getting the desired colour, the latter is fixed and much improved by placing for a few minutes in a bath of boiling oil, or by coating the surface with oil and heating the object until the oil is driven off.

PENNY VIOLET POWDER.

	Cwt.
Terra alba No. 2	1½
Starch powder	2½

Mix together well, then pack.

KALODONT.

Soap-powder, 1,000 parts; levigated chalk, 1,000 parts; glycerine, 1,000 parts; carmine, 2 parts; peppermint oil, 100 parts.

INK FOR WRITING ON ZINC.

Zinc for writing labels on should be first polished or rubbed with fine emery paper or muriatic acid.

	Oz.	Dr.
Verdigris and sal ammoniac, of each . .	0	2
Lampblack	0	1
Water	4	0

To be well mixed in a mortar, adding the water gradually. It must be kept in a glass-stoppered bottle for use. Write on the zinc with a quill pen. When once it is dry the writing may be exposed to the weather, or buried in the ground for years, and it will be as legible as when first written.

TO REVIVE OLD FRENCH POLISH.

Mix in 4 oz. of spirits of wine, 2 oz. of vinegar and 1 oz. of linseed oil. Rub on as polish.

LIQUID METAL POLISH.

	Lb.
Indian or English red	15
Putty powder	9
Powdered bath-brick	3
Rottenstone	2
Flour emery OO.	1½
Oil of citronelle	1
	Gallons.
Methylated spirit	4½
American turps	3½
Liquid ammonia	3
"Testefas" kerosene	15½

Mix all the liquids, add the others as named, shaking or stirring with each addition.

LIQUID POLISH FOR SILVERWARE.

Mix together:—

	Parts.
Liquid ammonia	1
Water	40
Sodium hypophosphite	4
Ammonium chloride	2

TOILET PUMICE TABLETS.

	Lb.
Pumice powder	56
Fine plaster of Paris	20
Powdered alum	1½

Method.—Well mix with water to form a paste, then mould into shape. If the colour is not objected to, coke breeze may be wholly or in part substituted for the pumice powder.

URN-POLISHING POWDER.

	Lb.
Paris white	24
Powdered rottenstone	12
Oxide of tin	10
Powdered pipeclay	10
Powdered salt	3
Finest flour emery	2

Method.—Mix all together, then sift through a fine sieve.

METAL-POLISHING POWDER.

	Lb.
Whiting	112
Superphosphate of lime	14
Calcined magnesia	10½
Oxide of iron	3½

Method.—Powder all very finely, then pass through sifting machine to intimately mix and remove any grit.

WINDOW-CLEANING POWDER.

	Lb.
Gilders' whiting	56
Precipitated silica	16
Starch powder	14
Cream of tartar	12
Calcined magnesia	10½

Method.—Powder all finely and mix well. The directions for use are to mix the powder to a cream with water or preferably with benzoline, apply with one rag and polish with another. If the windows are steaming, the powder may be applied in the dry state.

KNIFE-POLISH POWDER.

	Lb.
Powdered bath-brick	56
Powdered rottenstone	9
Powdered emery	7
Ground coke	78
Sifted superphosphate of lime	20
Emery flour	9
Red ochre	5

Method.—Have all in fine powder, and mix together by repeated sifting.

WHITE ROTTENSTONE.

	Lb.
Kieselguhr	80
Ground silica	20
Powdered pipeclay	14

Well mix.

KOTRON IVORY-CLEANING POWDER.

	Lb.
Kieselguhr	45
Powdered oxalic acid	5

Well mix.

Directions for use.—Mix the powder to a paste with water, apply to the article, rubbing well, then polish with some of the dry powder.

This powder is very effective, and a good ivory cleaner should sell.

METAL-POLISHING POWDER.

	Lb.
Dry powdered alum	40
Fine whiting	40
Powdered cuttlebone	20
Levigated chalk	10

Powder all very finely, mixing well.

WHITE POLISHING ROUGE.

	Lb.
Precipitated silica	112
Powdered tartaric acid	10

Mix together and sift thoroughly to effect more complete admixture.

POLISHING POWDER FOR METALS.

	Parts.
Carbonate of magnesia	8
Chalk, elutriated	8
Ferric oxide (red oxide of iron)	13

Mix all together by sifting several times through a fine sieve.

PLATE POWDER FOR SILVERWARE.

	Oz.
Jewellers' rouge	1
Carbonate of magnesia	12

Mix, and sift together.

WOOL FAT POMADE.

	Lb.	Oz.
Refined castor oil	63	0
Refined wool fat	17	0
Yellow wax	10	0
Comp. hair oil perfume	0	6

Method.—Melt the wax (which should be beeswax free from adulteration), then pour in the castor oil and add the wool fat, continuing heating gently until dissolved, then strain while liquid, and stir in perfume when nearly setting, then fill into pots.

LIP COSMETIC.

Ammonia, 60 parts; carmine, 35 parts; rose extract, 70 parts; rose water, 2,000 parts. The finely powdered carmine is left to digest for a week in the ammonia, and the other materials added and shaken up at intervals during another week.

CHEAP DUBBIN OR LEATHER GREASE.

	Gallons.
Mineral lubricating oil	23
Cotton oil	8
Water	5
Crude cod oil	4
Powdered lime	14 lb.

Method.—Put water and lime into a pan, add the cotton oil and about 8 gallons of the mineral oil and gradually heat up to 200° F. Then stir in the remaining oils, continue heating and stirring for a few minutes, then run into the tins.

POLISHING WATERPROOF DUBBIN.

	Lb.
Ceresine wax	30
Sugar-candy	30
Lampblack	10
Soft soap	10
Mutton tallow	10
Rosin	7
Carnauba wax	7
Chinese blue	1
Rosin spirit	4 gallons.

Rub up lampblack free from lumps with the rosin spirit, melt all the others, adding Chinese blue when liquefied, stir, cool, then add turps and black, pouring into tins while liquid.

This preparation will give a fair polish when brushed, and will not prevent any after application of blacking from shining, as most of the ordinary boot dubbins do.

BLACK DUBBIN.

	Lb.
Black rosin	50
Carnauba wax	28
Vegetable black	10
Neatsfoot oil	11 gallons.
Tallow oil	11 gallons.
Linseed oil	11 gallons.

As before, after rubbing up the black to a paste with some of the oil: then add the other ingredients, stirring well.

These are genuine leather softeners.

DALMATIAN INSECT POWDER.

	Lb.
Ground Pyrethrums	80
Ground sumach	28
Dry yellow ochre	4

Mix together and run through a fine sieve to break lumps and also to keep back the coarse parts of the sumach; then pack.

CHEAPENED ROUGE AND CROCUS.

	Lb.
Jewellers' rouge (or Crocus)	20
Terra alba No. 3	8

PREPARED FULLER'S EARTH.

	Cwt.
Dark levigated earth	3½
Terra alba	1¾

Tinct. orris to perfume.

Mix earth and terra alba thoroughly, adding a dash of scent whilst so doing until sufficiently perfumed; then pack into the chip boxes. It costs an average of one shilling per gross for the stuff.

ROT-PROOFING SOLUTION FOR CANVAS AND DRY ROT.

Kill muriatic acid with zinc, and steep the canvas or wood in a mixture of 1 of solution to 10 of water.

SPORTSMEN'S BROWN LIQUID WATERPROOF DUBBIN.

	Lb.	Oz.
Carnauba wax	10	0
Amber rosin	37½	0
Phosphine substitute	0	4
Linseed oil	12 gallons.	
Tallow oil	10 gallons.	
Neatsfoot oil	10 gallons.	

Slice wax and powder rosin, then boil in the oils till dissolved, adding the phosphine to colour. Apply warm

SADDLE PASTE.

	Lb.
Carnauba wax	56
Soft soap	30
Town tallow	28
Turps	3 gallons.
Neatsfoot oil	1 gallon.

Method.—Run down the wax, soap and tallow; when melted stir in the neatsfoot oil, and the turps on cooling; then run into tins whilst liquid.

CHEAP HARNESS OIL.

	Lb.	Oz.
Rosin	2	0
Vegetable black (in turps)	1	0
Liquid gum arabic	1	0
Oil, dark blue	0	2
Mineral colza	1 gallon.	
Cotton oil	1 gallon.	
Rosin oil	1 gallon.	
Rosin spirit	1 gallon.	

Dissolve the rosin in the liquids by heating on a water-bath, add the gum, colour with oil blue, then stir in vegetable black, and strain.

HARNESS BLACKING.

A good blacking for a working harness, which is to be applied with a sponge and polished with a brush, is prepared as follows, and should be applied at least once a week. Melt 4 oz. of mutton suet with 12 oz. of beeswax, then add 12 oz. of sugar-candy, 4 oz. of soft soap dissolved in water, and 2 oz. of fine powdered indigo. This, when well mixed, is thinned out with half a pint of turpentine.

HARNESS POLISH.

Glue, 4 oz.; vinegar, 1½ pints; gum arabic, 2 oz.; black ink, 8 oz.; isinglass, 2 drams. Break the glue in pieces, put in a basin, and pour over it about a pint of the vinegar, let it stand until it becomes soft. Mix the gum in another vessel with the ink and allow to stand until it is dissolved, melt the isinglass in as much water as will cover it, which may be easily done by placing the cup containing it near the fire about an hour before you want to use it. To mix them pour the remaining vinegar with the softened glue into a sand pan upon a

gentle fire, stirring it until it is perfectly dissolved that it may not burn on the bottom, being careful not to let it reach the boiling point, about 82° C. is the best heat. Next add the gum, let it reach the same heat again, add the isinglass. Take from the fire and pour it off for use. To use it put as much as is required in a saucer, heat it sufficiently to make it fluid, and apply a thin coat with a piece of dry sponge. If the article is dried quickly it will have a better polish.

FURNITURE OIL GLOSS.

	Gallons.
Pale raw linseed oil	5
Shellac polish	2½
Wood naphtha	2½
Acetic acid	¼

Method.—Mix together, shake up well, and bottle off.

FURNITURE OIL GLOSS.

	Gallons.
Water	4
Nut oil	3½
Mineral lubricating oil	1½
Acetic acid	½
Powdered gum arabic	18

Method.—Boil the gum in the water until dissolved, strain and emulsify with the others. This polishes and revives both the wood and leather-work.

UNIVERSAL POLISHING CREAM.

This cleans and polishes leather goods, cycle parts, furniture plate, and all other metals.

	Lb.	Oz.
Japan wax	2	0
White Windsor soap	0	6
Jewellers' rouge	0	4
Stearic acid	0	2½
Water	1 gallon.	
Turps	¼ gallon.	

Method.—Boil the soap in the water and add the stearic acid, shave up the wax and melt with the turps; mix together, stirring well until emulsified; add the rouge during stirring. Then pack into glass pots with metal caps.

CREAM LA REINE.

Almond oil, 500 parts; spermaceti, 45 parts; white wax, 40 parts; Tolu balsam, 50 parts; rose water, 125 parts.

GLYCERINE CREAM.

Almond oil, 500 parts; spermaceti, 200 parts; white wax, 38 parts: glycerine, 85 parts: bergamot oil, 3 parts.

LANOLINE CREAM.

Lanoline, 250 parts; water, 200 parts; zinc oxide, 50 parts; almond oil, 250 parts; flowers of sulphur, 80 parts; extrait violet, 120 parts.

NEW KID REVIVER.

	Oz.
Soap	14
Pure black	12
Milk	2 gallons.
Water	1¾ gallons.
Painters' size	1½ gallons.

Dissolve the size and soap in the mixed milk and water by warming, then stir in the colour and strain.

BRILLIANT GLOSS FOR BOOTS.

	Lb.	Oz.
Kid leather cuttings	3	0
Sugar	0	8
Russian glue	0	4
Tallow	0	2
Pure black	0	6
Water	2½ gallons.	

Soak the leather and glue in the water overnight. Next day boil up until dissolved, add the other ingredients, continuing to heat steadily until in solution, then strain and bottle. This is self-polishing, and is applied with a brush or sponge.

CONDENSED TAN BOOT POLISH.

	Lb.	Oz.	Dr.
Carnauba wax	9	0	0
Unbleached palm oil	7	0	0
Paraffin wax	3	0	0
Mirbane	0	4	0
Phosphine substitute	0	0	2
Genuine turps	3 gallons.		

Shred waxes, dissolve in turps on a water-bath at a gentle heat, stir in palm oil, colour with the phosphine, and stir in the mirbane on cooling.

RUSSIAN CREAM POLISH.

	Lb.
Crude glycerine	1½
Brazilian wax	1
Hard white curd soap	12
Bismarck brown R.	½
Water	1 gallon.
Turps	1 gallon.

Method.—As before.

RUSSET LEATHER CREAM.

	Lb.	Oz.
Carnauba wax	40	0
Hard brown Windsor soap	4	0
Phosphine substitute	0	1¼
Water	10 gallons.	
Turps	10 gallons.	
Sperm oil	½ gallon.	

Shave up the soap and boil in the water, melt the wax and sperm oil, then remove from fire, stir in turps and phosphine. Mix the solutions and vigorously stir to amalgamate.

TAN LEATHER CREAM.

	Lb.	Oz.
Gum arabic (liquid)	2¼	0
Bismarck brown	0	1¾
Skim milk	5 gallons.	
Lemon juice	2½ pints.	

Method.—Mix, and add colour, stirring up well, then bottle.

Directions for use.—Apply with a sponge or clean rag, then clean off and polish with a piece of flannel or a brush.

CHEAPENED LAUNDRY BORAX.

	Lb.
Ground borax	100
Terra alba No. 1	30

LIQUID SATINETTE LINEN POLISH.

	Lb.
Glycerine	1¼
Ground borax	1
Ground pale shellac	½
Spermaceti	½
Water	1½ gallons.

Boil the shellac and borax in half of the water until dissolved, then strain. Return to the fire, add the other ingredients and boil steadily until dissolved. Then bottle off.

Directions.—Add 3 or 4 teaspoonfuls of the liquid to ½ lb. of boiled starch.

LAUNDRY GLOSS JELLY.

	Lb.	Oz.
White soap	1½	0
Borax	0	4
Lump sugar	0	4
Glycerine	0	4
Oleine	0	4
Powdered white gum	0	4
Water	4 gallons.	

Slice the soap and boil with all other ingredients in the water for about twenty-five minutes, then run out through a fine strainer, filling into tins or bottles. To use this to the articles a little of the gloss is applied with a piece of flannel, and the article is then finished off with the iron.

STARCH GLAZE POWDER.

	Lb.
Powdered borax	21
Potato flour	8
Salt	7
White dextrine	1½

Mix all together and pack in envelopes, 1 oz. in each. This has to be added to 1½ pints or 1 quart of made starch.

GLOSSY COMBINATION STARCH.

	Lb.
Potato starch	100
Powdered borax	7
Powdered white wax	2½
Powdered white soap	1½
Carbonate of soda	1

Have all in fine powder, then thoroughly mix together. To be used as ordinary starch, but without any addition of borax or other gloss or stiffener.

LAUNDRY STARCH POLISH.

	Parts.
Stearine	25
Spermaceti	200
White wax	100

NEW LAUNDRY COLD WATER STARCH.

Cost, £11 per ton.

The following is superior to even the finest rice starch. In use it neither spots nor causes the iron to stick. It also gives a good gloss, thereby requiring no added gloss or stiffener.

	Cwt.
Sago flour	5¼
Rice starch	2¼
Baked fine salt	1½
Dry ground borax	1½
White dextrine	1½

Mix well together, having the articles very dry.

Directions for use.—Stir sufficient cold water into the required amount of the starch to make a stiff paste, then dilute to usual consistency with boiling water, but do not boil the mixture as this is unnecessary.

NEW LIQUID COLD WATER LAUNDRY STARCH.

Cost, 1s. 4d. per gallon.

	Lb.
Sago flour	20
Fine salt	8
White dextrine	4
Glycerine	4
Distilled water	3¼ gallons.

Well mix the first three by sifting together, then rub up with the glycerine and water mixed, avoiding lumps; then bottle. It is ready for use, and requires no boiling by the laundress.

SUPERIOR LAUNDRY BLUE.

	Lb.
Good ultramarine blue	36
Carbonate of soda	30
Liquid glucose	7
Soluble blue	1

Make into a dough with sufficient water, mixing thoroughly, then press to shape, and dry.

LIQUID LAUNDRY BLUE.

	Lb.
Oxalic acid	1½
China blue	2
Water	14 gallons.

Dissolve the blue and acid in 4 gallons of the water (boiling), then stand until cold and strain through muslin. The rest of the water may then be added cold. This liquid blue is quite free from sediment and of a nice colour and strength. It may be diluted with much more water than the quantity given, and will then colour water sufficiently for laundry use.

LAUNDRY BLUES.

For Soluble Blues.—Take 1 oz. of soft Prussian blue, powder it, put in a bottle with 1 quart of clean rain-water and add ¼ oz. of oxalic acid. Or, mix 4 parts of Chinese blue, 1 part of Turnbull's blue, and 1 part of oxalic acid, gradually add boiling water until the whole is dissolved, then add lastly 4 parts of indigo extract. The latter is made by treating 1 part of indigo with 4 parts of sulphuric acid, and neutralising with carbonate of ammonia.

LIQUID LAUNDRY BLUE.

	Lb.
Oxalic acid	1
Chinese blue	2
Water	12 gallons.

Method.—Boil up just sufficient of the water to cover the blue, and then let this be for not less than six hours to give the acid time to do its work well, then pour 1½ gallons of the water (boiling) on, and stand away until next day: then add the rest of the water after boiling, stir and strain twice when cold. Those who try this will have no fault to find, and may send the blue out without worrying whether it will come back.

The utmost quantity of water that may be used is just 16 gallons, after that down goes the blue, thrown out of solution by too much water.

OIL FOR BALDNESS.

Salad oil, 1 oz.; oil of origanum, 12 drops; oil of rosemary, 10 drops; oil of lavender, 6 drops: oil of cloves, 2 drops. Mix and shake well together.

POMADE FOR BALDNESS.

Beef suet, 1 oz.: tincture of cantharides, 1 teaspoonful: oil of origanum and bergamot, of each 10 drops. Melt the suet, and when nearly cold add the rest, and stir until set.

LIME-CREAM HAIR DRESSING.

	Oz.
Powdered lime	8
Comp. hair oil perfume	¾
Water	3 gallons.
Refined cotton or nut oil	3 gallons.

Dissolve the powdered lime in the water and strain, then mix with the oil and shake until creamy. Then put in the scent, and pack into lime phials. In cold weather the oil must first be warmed, or the produce is liable to separate after a little time.

FURNITURE CREAM.

Soft water, 1 gallon; beeswax, 1 lb.; soap, ½ lb.; pearlash, 2 oz. Boil until dissolved. To polish furniture, varnished wood-work, statues, etc., it is diluted with water, and spread upon the surface with a painter's brush, then polished off with a hard brush, cloth or leather.

PAINTERS' CREAM.

Pale nut oil, 6 oz.; mastic, 1 oz.; dissolve, add sugar of lead, ¼ oz., previously ground in the least possible quantity of oil; then add water gradually until it acquires the consistence of cream, working it well all the time. Used by painters to cover their work when they are obliged to leave it for some time, it may be washed off with a sponge and water.

SECTION X.

DISINFECTANT PREPARATIONS.

NON-POISONOUS DISINFECTANTS.

	Lb.
Rosin spirit	740
Water	240
Powdered rosin	140
Soft soap	80
Caustic soda	40

Dissolve the soda in the water, then add the rosin and boil until completely dissolved, occasionally stirring; then add the soft soap, boiling down to about 280 lb., then cool down and pour the rosin spirit in, stirring thoroughly. Cover over until cold.

NON-POISONOUS DISINFECTANTS.

	Lb.
Crude rosin spirit	690
Water	240
Powdered rosin	112
Rosin oil	50
Caustic soda	40
Soft soap	18

Dissolve the soda in the water and boil rosin as before, also boiling in the oil and soft soap. Then lower the heat, evaporate until reduced to about 350 lb., then pour in rosin spirit as above.

DISINFECTING AND FUMIGATING OIL.

	Lb.	Fl. Oz.
Naphthalene	28	0
Oil of cassia	0	8
Rosin spirit	10 gallons.	

Melt the naphthalene by gentle heat, then carefully pour in the rosin spirit (warmed). Strain and add the cassia oil. Is also a good insecticide for gardeners, etc.

NON-POISONOUS OZONISED FLUID.

Permanganate of potash crystals	2 lb.
Water	9½ gallons.

Method.—Dissolve. Is much like Condy's.

SANITARY SOLUBLE CREOSOTE.

	Cwt.	Lb.
Common rosin (ground)	2	0
Commercial caustic soda	0	50
Water	40 gallons.	
Crude creosote (tar oil)	35 gallons	

Method.—Boil caustic soda in 15 gallons of the water to form a lye, then add the rosin, boiling until dissolved and saponified, then pour the remaining water in by degrees, and add about 20 gallons of the creosote; stir well, and lessen the heat, then pour the remaining tar oil into the pan, stir, cover over, and cool down, then fill cans and drums. It perfectly emulsifies when mixed with water.

SANITARY CARBOLIC FLUID.

Turns milky upon the addition of water. These styles of disinfectants are really rosin soaps.

	Lb.
Common rosin	18
Commercial caustic soda	4
Crude carbolic acid (30 per cent.)	7 gallons.
Water	2½ gallons.

Method.—Add the soda to water, and boil to dissolve, then add the rosin (powdered), and continue boiling until saponified, and all is perfectly dissolved. Take particular care it does not boil over, as it froths very much as it boils. Keep boiling hard until reduced to about 3 gallons, then pour in 4 gallons of the carbolic liquid, stir well, and let down the heat a bit, then add the remaining fluid, stir a few minutes, then run out. This makes a good carbolic sheep dip also, 1 quart to be added to 20 gallons of water are proportions that will prove effective for this purpose.

SOLID SOLUBLE PINK DISINFECTANT.

	Lb.
Naphthalene	180
Soft soap	40

Tint with oil scarlet.

Method.—Run down the naphthalene in a large pan by a little heat, adding the soap when the former liquefies ; when the soap has mainly dissolved, vigorously stir to emulsify them ; cool, add the colour, stirring about to make it uniform, then run out into frames or moulds and cut up to required sizes. This kind of thing is intended for use in cisterns, sinks, etc., and gradually dissolves, impregnating all water that passes.

PINK SANITARY SAWDUST.

This is much used at cattle and live stock shows, and is put into the pens as bedding for the smaller animals.

	Gallons.
Water	50
Sanitary carbolic fluid	28
Turps	5
Coarse pine sawdust	1 ton.

Method.—Stir the turps into the carbolic fluid, then make a milky emulsion by adding the water, and pour this over the wood dust, mixing quickly so as to better distribute. To give the colour, the fluid may be first mixed with about 2 lb. of magenta, or other aniline red, or the latter may be dissolved in a tank containing a good supply of water, and the wood dyed in this, and dried before the disinfectant is added.

SANITARY POWDER.

	Cwt.
Ground soda crystals	2½
Ground alum	½
Soluble creosote	2 gallons.
Pure turps	½ gallon.

Method.—Mix the liquids, then distribute over the powdered alum and soda and pack into packets, or tins which is better.

SANITARY POWDER.

	Lb.
Chloride of lime	190
Ground naphthalene	70
Genuine turps	1½ gallons.
Eucalyptus oil	1 pint.

Method.—Mix the oil with the turps then add to the two others, and pass through a sieve to mix them well. It is something like Sanitas powder.

PINK CARBOLIC POWDER.

	Cwt.	Lb.
Cheap earthy base	10	0
Red ochre	0	30
Soluble creosote	12 gallons.	

Method as above.

PINK CARBOLIC POWDER.

	Cwt.	Lb.
Calcined clay or cheap earth	19½	0
Red ochre	0	75
Carbolic acid (95 to 97 per cent.) . . .	34 gallons.	

Method.—Mix as before.

PINK CARBOLIC POWDER.

	Ton.	Lb.
Calcined gypsum	1	0
Red ochre	0	66
Crude carbolic acid (30 per cent.) . . .	30 gallons.	

Method.—Make a "bay" of the gypsum, as in making mortar, mixing up with the acid: spread out to dry, and run through a sieve after adding the red ochre. This is fairly cheap, and may be made cheaper still if crude creosote be used in place of the acid.

SECTION XI.

MISCELLANEOUS PREPARATIONS.

SILVERING GLASS.

A mixture is prepared of 1 part of ammonia, 2 parts nitrate of silver, 3 parts water and 3 of alcohol; this solution is filtered and mixed with $\frac{1}{4}$ part of grape sugar (dissolved in weak spirit). At about 70 this liquid deposits upon the surface of glass a mirror of silver (which, however, it is difficult to obtain faultless when deposited upon large surfaces).

SILVERING MIRRORS.

		Oz.	Gr.	
(*a*)	Nitrate of silver	0	175	
	Distilled water	10	0	
(*b*)	Nitrate of ammonium . . .	0	262	
	Distilled water	10	0	
(*c*)	Pure caustic potash	1	0	
	Distilled water	10	0	
(*d*)	Pure sugar-candy . . .	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	(av.)
	Distilled water	5	0	

Dissolve, and add 50 gr. of tartaric acid; boil in a flask for ten minutes, and when cool add alcohol, 1 oz.; and distilled water, *q.s.* to make up to 10 oz. For use take equal parts of *a* and *b* and mix together; also equal parts of *c* and *d* and mix in another measure. Then mix both these mixtures

together in the silvering vessel and suspend the mirror face downwards in the solution.

BLACKENING BRASS.

Take 1 oz. of strongest nitric acid and add to it, in a large jam-pot placed in the open air, some copper filings or thin sheet copper, about ½ oz.; stir frequently with a stick or glass rod: allow to stand for an hour, then pour off the solution, bottle it and label "Copper Nitrate, Poison". Clean the metal well with fine emery paper, well wash and dry, suspend it by a piece of thin copper wire, and dip it into the solution for about thirty seconds, then heat over a spirit flame or bunsen gas burner till it blackens; if not black enough, repeat the operation. When quite black, rub with a soft cloth, and with a rag dipped in linseed oil, and dry.

BRONZE POWDERS.

Mix together sulphate of copper, 100 parts; carbonate of soda, 60 parts; apply heat until they unite into a mass, then cool, powder, and add copper filings, 15 parts: well mix, and keep them at a white heat for twenty minutes: then cool, powder, and wash and dry.

GOLD-COLOURED POWDER.

Verdigris, 8 oz.; tutty powder, 4 oz.; borax and nitre, of each 2 oz.; bichloride of mercury, ¼ oz.; make them into a paste with oil and fuse them together. Used in japanning as a gold colour.

LEAD POWDER.

Dutch lead reduced to an impalpable powder by grinding.

IRON-COLOURED POWDER.

Plumbago finely powdered.

SILVER-WHITE POWDER.

Melt together 1 oz. each of bismuth and tin, then add 1 oz. of running quicksilver; cool and powder.

ETCHING FLUID.

Verdigris, common salt, and sal ammoniac, of each 4 oz.; alum, 1 oz. (all in powder); strong vinegar, 8 oz.; water, 1 lb.; dissolve by boiling for a moment; cool, and decant the clear.

ETCHING FLUID FOR STEEL.

Iodine, 1 oz.; iron filings, ½ dram; water, 4 oz.; mix and dissolve.

ETCHING FLUID FOR STEEL OR COPPER.

Pyroligneous acid, 4 oz.; alcohol, 1 oz.; mix and add nitric acid, 1 oz.; all by measure.

TO PREVENT RUST.

Mix with fat oil varnish ¼ of well-rectified spirits of turpentine. The varnish is to be applied by means of a sponge, and articles varnished in this manner will retain their metallic brilliancy, and never contract any spots of rust. It may be applied to copper, and the preservation of philosophical instruments, which, by being brought into contact with water, are liable to lose their splendour, and become tarnished.

ETCHING INK FOR GLASS.

Equal parts of hydrochloric acid, fluoride of ammonia, and dry precipitated barium sulphate are rubbed together in a porcelain mortar. When intimately mixed, the mass is transferred to a dish made of platinum, or gutta-percha, and fuming hydrofluoric acid is poured over it and rapidly stirred with a gutta-percha rod shaped like a pestle, until the impression left

by the rod quickly vanishes. Glass written on with this ink is etched immediately, and the etched portions are so beautifully roughened that they are visible at a long distance. The ink only needs to act for fifteen minutes on the glass, and a longer action may be harmful, as the edges lose their sharpness. In making good etching ink, the quality of the barium sulphate is of great consequence. It must be prepared by precipitating the solution of a barium salt (the chloride) with an excess of sulphuric acid, washing well by decantation, filtering, and drying at 248° F. (120° C.). It is only in this manner that it can be obtained sufficiently fine and impalpable.

Concentrated hydrofluoric acid may cause serious inflammation and even ulcers if left in contact with the skin for some time, so that care should be taken both in making and using the ink not to touch it with the fingers.

CHEMICAL GUANO.

Despite legislation and the passing of various measures relating to manures for the protection of the British agriculturist all the chemical manures are still not wholly genuine. A factitious mixing for a guano, a good fertiliser, but still only what may be regarded as an adulterated article is:—

	Cwt.
Superphosphate	8
Dry umber	7
Chilian guano	5

These are to be well mixed and riddled together, using water if necessary. Then fill into sacks.

Cost, £5 12s. per ton.

AN EASY METHOD FOR FROSTING GLASS.

Dissolve Rochelle salts in gum arabic water and let it stand about twelve hours. Clean the glass to be frosted well and

lay it down flat, if convenient, and flow on the solution, so that it will not run. When about to set take a pointed stick and dot it in rows about an inch or so apart. The solution may be coloured with aniline dyes if desirable, and when dry flow on a thin coat of dammar varnish.

TO SILVER BRASS.

Mix up 1 oz. of common salt, 1 oz. nitrate of silver, and 3 oz. of cream of tartar. Moisten it, rub it on the articles with a piece of soft leather, then wash in clean water, and dry in sawdust, then give a coat of transparent varnish.

GREEN BRONZE.

Mix 12 oz. nitrate of iron, 2 oz. nitrate of soda, and 1 pint of water. Dip the articles in this mixture until they have become the required shade, wash them in clean water, dry, and afterwards dip them in the following mixture: 1 oz. perchloride of iron, and 2 oz. of water. When the articles are quite dry, apply a coat of lacquer.

WRITING ON METALS.

Take ½ lb. of nitric acid and 1 oz muriatic acid. Mix and shake well together, and then it is ready for use. Cover the metal to be written on with melted beeswax. When cold, write the inscription plainly in the wax, clear to the metal, with a sharp instrument. Then apply the mixed acids with a feather, carefully filling each letter. Let it remain from one to ten hours, according to the appearance desired. Then wash and remove the wax.

ARTIFICIAL MARBLE.

Artificial marble can be produced by the following receipt Take equal parts (by weight) of Portland cement, blue lias cement, ashes and marble dust, mix all this with water con-

taining 1 per cent. of borax, allow the mixture to run into moulds and to settle. On the following day the castings are smoothed with sand-paper and painted one after the other in the following order, and each time baked for twenty-four hours, at a heat of 150° to 200° F., smoothing each coating each time, *viz.*, 1, with best varnish: 2, with Pontypool varnish: 3, with pale milk varnish; 4, with copal varnish, and 5, with extra fine polishing varnish. The ground colours are added after the first coat. The marbleising is done after the second or third coating.

SOLDER WHICH EXPANDS ON COOLING.

Lead, 6 lb.: antimony, 9 lb.; bismuth, 1 lb. Used for making metallic joints or fixing metals in marble or stone.

IMITATION AMBER.

Roessler's recipe is to melt 1 part of rosin, then add 2 parts, by weight, of shellac. When the mixture becomes sufficiently fluid, 1 part of white rosin, that should be clear as water, is added.

WATERPROOF LUMINOUS PAPER.

For preparing a waterproof paper which will shine in the dark the following mixture is given: 40 parts paper stock, 10 parts phosphorescent powder, 10 parts water, 1 part gelatine, and 1 part bichromate of potash.

PLASTER OF PARIS MOULDS.

To make plaster of Paris hard enough for a mould for metal, put 10 per cent. of alum in the water used for mixing the plaster.

MODELLING WAX.

Wax for jewellery models is made by working up pure beeswax, either the natural yellow or bleached as desired, in twice its weight of spirits of turpentine. It is coloured sometimes with yellow or red ochre, and sometimes with alkanet. The ochres are put into the turpentine at the same time as the wax, the alkanet should be steeped in the essence for twelve hours or so before, and the clear-coloured liquid must be decanted off the sediment before use. No heat is used in either case.

The jewellery and allied trades use a variety of cements, the composition of which it may be useful to know.

COPPER-PLATING ZINC.

To give an appearance of copper to zinc a solution of 15 parts sulphate of copper and 19 parts cyanide of potassium is prepared. To the solution are added 160 parts pipeclay. A pasty mass is thus obtained, with which the object to be coppered is rubbed after having been well cleansed.

BRONZING ZINC.

For bronzing a mixture is prepared with 15 parts verdigris 19 parts cream of tartar, and 30 parts soda crystals. The mixture is dissolved in sufficient water, and 160 parts pipeclay are added. This mass is applied as stated.

PREVENTION OF RUST ON MACHINERY.

To keep machinery from rusting take ½ an oz of camphor, dissolve in 1 lb. of melted lard, take off the scum, and mix in as much fine blacklead as will give it an iron colour. Clean the machinery, and smear with this mixture. After twenty-four hours rub clean with a soft linen cloth. It will keep clean for months under ordinary circumstances.

FOR CHEAPLY GILDING BRONZES.

2½ lb. of cyanide of potassium, 5 oz. of carbonate of potash, all dissolved in 5 pints of water, containing in solution ¼ oz. of chloride of gold. The mixture must be used at boiling heat, and after it has been applied the gilt surface must be varnished over.

TO KEEP POLISHED IRON SURFACES BRIGHT.

Common rosin, melted with a little olive oil and turpentine, answers well to keep polished iron-work bright. Judgment must be used in mixing, so that a coating may be put on that will adhere firmly and not chip off, and yet admit of being easily detached by cautious scraping.

HOW TO MAKE CISTERNS AND TANKS WATERPROOF.

Paint thickly on the inside with a mixture composed of 8 parts of melted glue, 4 parts linseed oil, boiled with litharge. In forty-eight hours after application it will have hardened so that the cistern or tank can be filled with water.

PREPARED SOLDERING POWDER.

	Lb.
Granulated soft solder	21
Ground sal ammoniac	7
Ground rosin	7

Mix well.

TO LOOSEN GLASS STOPPERS.

A very common source of trouble and vexation is the fixed stopper of a smelling bottle or decanter, and, as in the case of all frequent evils, many methods have been devised for its remedy. Some of the methods are as follows:—

1. Hold the bottle or decanter firmly in the hand, or between

the knees, and gently tap the stopper on all alternate sides, using for the purpose a small piece of wood, and directing the strokes upwards.

2. Plunge the neck of the vessel into hot water, taking care that the water is not hot enough to split the glass. If after some immersion the stopper is still fixed revert to the first process.

3. Pass a piece of list round the neck of the vessel which must be held fast while two persons draw the list backwards and forwards; this will warm the glass and often enable the hand to turn the stopper.

4. Warm the neck of the vessel in front of the fire, when it is nearly hot it can generally be moved.

5. Put a few drops of oil round the stopper where it enters the glass vessel, which may then be warmed before the fire. Next take the decanter or bottle and employ the process No. 1 described above. If it continues fixed, add another drop of oil to the stopper, and place the vessel again before the fire. Then repeat the tapping with the wood. If the stopper still continues immovable give it more oil, warm it afresh, and rub it anew until it gives way, which it is almost sure to do in the end.

6. Take a steel pen or a needle, and run it round the top of the stopper in the angle formed by it and the bottle, then hold the vessel in your left hand and give it a steady twist towards you with the right, and it will often be effectual, as the adhesion is frequently caused by the solidification of matter only at the point nearest the air. If this does not succeed, try process No. 5, which will be facilitated by combining the two methods Nos. 5 and 6. By this method, stoppers have been extracted which had long been fixed, and given up in despair. Broken stoppers are best left to professional hands.

"JACK FROST."

This is used for Christmas decorations, and upon the clothing at balls, parties, etc. In addition to powdered mica, sublimed naphthalene is suitable. If naphthalene is boiled in a pot with a cover, the fine downy deposit upon the lid should be collected. It has a peculiar property of increasing, as it apparently grows.

TO REMOVE GREASE SPOTS FROM MARBLE.

If the spots are fresh, rub them over with a piece of cloth that has been dipped into pulverised china clay, repeating the operation several times, and then brush with soap and water. When the spots are old brush with distilled water, and finest French plaster energetically, then bleach with chloride of lime that is put on a piece of white cloth. If the piece of marble be small enough to admit of doing so, soak it for a few hours in refined benzine.

TO POLISH PLATE GLASS.

Rub the surface gently with a clean pad of cotton wool, then cover the pad with cotton velvet, charged with fine rouge, and again rub the glass until it has acquired a beautiful bright polish without scratches.

TO CLEAN STATUARY MARBLE.

2 oz. of carbonate of soda, in one quart of cold water, brush the marble with a clean brush dipped in this solution, rinsing constantly with clean water.

TO WRITE ON GLASS.

To make an ink that will write on glass, dissolve some ammonia fluoride in water, and then mix it well with three times its weight of barium sulphate.

FLY GUM.

	Gallons.
Water	2½
Glucose	1½
Silicate of soda 1403	1

Thin the silicate with the water, then add the glucose, and fill into tins. This gum is very tenacious and has many advantages over bird-lime or rosin and oil mixtures. It answers well for sticky fly-papers. It must not be omitted to first soak the imitation parchment paper in a solution of alum. As a side line it sells to gardeners for painting round the trunks of trees and shrubs to prevent the ascension of insect pests.

SOLDERING POWDER.

	Lb.
Granulated soft solder	16
Fine iron filings	2½
Powdered sal ammoniac	1½

Grind the solder about as fine as coffee, then mix well with the others. This will solder without a proper soldering iron, as with a red-hot poker. It is put up in small packets and carded, selling freely.

SILVER, TO PREVENT TARNISHING.

Silver may be kept from tarnishing by painting it with a soft brush dipped in alcohol in which some collodion has been dissolved. The coating can be removed by dipping the article in hot water, but it completely protects it from tarnish.

INCOMBUSTIBLE WOOD.

The following chemical compound is said to have the effect of rendering wood incombustible, petrifying it, as it were, without producing any change in appearance. Intense heat chars the surface, slowly and without flame, but does not penetrate to any extent, and it leaves the fire intact:—

	Lb.
Sulphate of zinc	55
Potash	22
Sulphuric acid of 64° Tw.	22
Water	55

All of the solids are to be poured into an iron boiler containing the water at a temperature of 45° C., or 113° F. As soon as the substances are dissolved the sulphuric acid must be poured in little by little, until all the substances are completely saturated. For the preparation of the wood, it should be placed in a suitable apparatus and arranged in various sizes (according to the purposes for which it is intended) on iron gratings, care being taken that there is a space of about half an inch between every two pieces of wood. The chemical compound is then pumped into the apparatus, and as soon as the vacant spaces are filled up it is boiled for three hours. The wood is then taken out and laid on a wooden grating in the open air to be rendered solid, after which it is fit for uses of all kinds.

FROSTING TIN.

A frosty appearance may be given to sheet tin by a wash of bichloride of tin.

BOILER COVERING.

Substances after the style of the well-known Leroy's are produced by such mixtures as:—

	Cwt.	Lb.
Fossil meal	10	0
Fine road dust	10	0
Cow-dung	10	0
Powdered fire-clay	1¾	0
Chaff	0	15
Teased cow-hair	0	7

Intimately mix and pack in sacks.

Directions for use.—Turn out sufficient composition from the sack and mix with water to make it the consistence of mortar. It should be well worked, as this causes it to toughen. Then lay on with a trowel three coats, each one inch thick, one coat to be dry before others are put on.

REMOVING OIL STAINS FROM MARBLE STATUARY.

Make a paste with fuller's earth and hot water, cover the spots with it, let it dry on, and the next day scour it off with soap and water.

REMOVING OIL STAINS FROM MARBLE STATUARY.

Take 1 lb. soft soap, 1 lb. powdered whiting, 1 oz. soda, and a piece of blue the size of a walnut. Boil all together for a quarter of an hour, and rub over the marble while hot. Leave it on for twenty-four hours at least, then wash off, and polish with a coarse flannel. The above quantity is quite enough for an ordinary mantle piece.

APPENDIX.

PROCESS FOR BOILING LINSEED OIL.

By the subjoined process, the oil is boiled without leaving the slightest sediment or "foots," and may be sent out as soon as it is cool enough to put into casks. For tarpaulins, floor cloths, packing paper, or any purpose where a hard-drying, glossy oil is essential it is unsurpassed.

Preparation of Driers.

This is the first step: For each ton of oil to be boiled, take 60 lb. medium quality rosin, 17 lb. grey sugar of lead, and 3½ lb. black oxide of manganese. The rosin should first be melted by fire-heat, and kept at a temperature of about 300° F until all the froth (indicating the presence of moisture) has disappeared, then sprinkle in the black oxide, stirring well all the time. When the froth has subsided from that, sprinkle in the sugar of lead, keeping on stirring well. When all your ingredients are blended together it will be found, if a few drops are placed on a piece of window glass, that it is black and opaque; with a little more stirring it will become a dark green, and finally, when all the moisture has been evaporated, the resultant will be very little darker than the original rosin. It is advisable to keep taking samples at intervals to see how colour is progressing.

In the meantime, the oil should have been pumped or

gravitated into the boiling tank, and heated up to a temperature of, say, 220° F., then start your air pump and blow vigorously, allowing the temperature to run up to 250° F. When your driers are ready, *i.e.*, when they show bright on glass, take an equal quantity of hot oil out of your boiling tank to correspond with the weight of driers in the pan, mix with the driers, give a good stirring, and then empty whilst still hot into your boiling tank, keeping your air pump working vigorously all the time. Unless you want a very dark oil, temperature should not exceed 320° F. For a five-ton batch, an air pump with a ten-inch cylinder would be ample; it should have an air-pipe delivery of $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches into the oil; a $2\frac{1}{2}$ inch steam coil would also be ample, and care should be taken that no joints should be allowed inside the tanks, as they are a constant source of annoyance and damage through leakage.

INDEX.

A.

Acacia-blossom soap, 169.
Acid-proof cement, 234.
— — — for stoneware and glass, 235.
Adhesive paste, strong, 221.
Alizarine lake, 22.
— — pure, 22.
— — red, 21.
— red lake, dark, 22.
— scarlet lake, 22.
Almond-blossom soap, 167.
Amber varnish, 135.
American cement, 224.
— — for jewellers, 236.
Ammonia foam, 294.
— jelly, 293.
Anti-attrition grease, 202, 203.
Antifouling composition, 59.
— paint, 59.
Anti-rust oil, 203.
Antwerp blue, 6.
Aqueous shellac varnish, 151.
Armenian cement, 236.
Artificial marble, 325.
Autographic ink, 257.
Axle grease, 202.
— — for summer use, English railway, 207.
— — for wood, 202.
Azure enamel, 90.

B.

Benzine japan, 130.
Benzoin soap, 162, 170.
Benzoic soap, 178.
Berlin black, 132.
Beetle and cockroach powder, 289.
Best terebine, 100.
Bisam soap, 171.
Bitter-almond soap, 166, 171.
Black, No. 1, 56.
— No. 2, 56.
— bottle wax, 262.
— dubbin, 304.
— enamel, 91.
— export, No. 1, 57.
— — No. 2, 58.
— — No. 3, 58.
— — No. 5, 58.
— — No. 6, 58.
— for stoving, 92.
— ink, 248.
— in turps, fine, 55.
— — — superior, 55.
— japan, 129, 132, 133.
— — varnish, 130.
— lacquer, 153.
— lake, 40, 41.
— leather varnish, 126, 127, 152.
— ordinary, 57.
— — No. 2, 57.
— — No. 3, 57.
— — No. 4, 58.
— paint, 62.
— sealing wax, 262.
— — — fine, 262.
— stain, 88.
— stencil paste, 261.
— superior fine, 56.
— varnish for carriage work, 149.
— — for iron, 149.
— — of japan, coachmakers', 150.
— walnut stain, 87.
Blackboard paint, 61.
— varnish, 146.
Blackening brass, 322.
Blacking, 279.
— balls, 275, 276.
— fluid for metals, 297.
— without acid, 278.
Blacks, ordinary, 56.

Block blacklead, 290.
Blue-black ink powder, 255.
Blue elder-flower soap, 168.
— green lake, 40.
— ink used on glass, 253.
— lake, 6.
— litho., pure, 3.
— luminous paint, 68.
— marking ink, 252.
— paint, 63.
— paste, 33 per cent., 4.
— tints, 75.
— verditer, 7.
Bluish-pink lake, 26.
Bluish-scarlet lakes, 27.
Body varnish, finishing, 138.
— — hard, 138.
— — pale, hard-drying, 137.
Boiled linseed oil substitute, 81.
— — — for export, grinding colours, 218.
— oil, for export, common, No. 1, 217.
— — made for Calcutta, 218.
— — ordinary, 217.
— — ordinary pale, 217.
— — pale, No. 2, 219.
Boiler covering, 332.
Bookbinders' varnish, brown, finest, 113.
Boot and shoe polishes and varnishes, 279.
— blacking, 279.
— black powder, 268.
— paste blacking, 278.
— polish, green powder, 267.
Borate of manganese drier, 97.
Borax dry soap, 183.
— soap powders, 182.
— varnish, 147.
Botany Bay wood, to imitate, 88.
Bottling wax, red, cheap, 273.
Bouquet d'amour, 197.
— soap, 171, 172.
Brassfinishers' lacquer, silver, best, 155.
— lacquer stoving, 155.
— or bronze, 153.
— to silver, 325.
Brilliant gloss for boots, 309.
British Indian chutney, 286.
Bronze blue, 5.
— — special, 5.
— green iron paint, 67.
— lacquer, finest, 154.
— paint, 63, 64.
— — for iron, 63.
Bronze blue, No. 2, 63.
— — No. 3, 63.
— powders, 322.
Bronzing liquid, 156.
— zinc, 327.
Brown hard spirit varnish, 112, 114, 118, 122.
— lake, 41.
— leather varnish, best, 126.
— lino composition, 105.
— — — No. 2, 105.
— liquid waterproof dubbin, sportsman's, 305.
— paint, dark, 64.
— — light, 64.
— theatrical grease paint, 77.
Brunswick black, 131, 132, 148.
— — super, 132.
— blue, 7, 46, 47.
— — No. 2, 47.
— cement, 242.
— green, 30.
— — deep, 31, 48.
— — — No. 2, 49.
— — — No. 3, 49.
— green, extra deep, 31.
— — light, 29, 48.
— — — No. 2, 48.
— — — No. 3, 48.
— — — No. 4, 48.
— — middle, 31.
— — pale, 30, 31.
— size, 131.
Brushmakers' cement, 232.
Brush polish, superior, 115.
Buff paint, 64.
Burnishing ink, shoemakers', 261.

C.

Cabinet varnish, 134.
— work polish, 281.
Camphorated chalk, cretaceous tooth-powder, 266.
Camphor, cloudy ammonia, 293.
— soap, 170.
Canary enamel, 91.
Carbolic powder, pink, 320.
Carbon duplicating paper, 264.
Carmetta, pure, 20.
Carmine, 17.
— crimson, O 1, 17.
— rich O 2, 18.
Carminetta, 19.
— pure, 19.
Carnation lake, 19.

Carpet soap, 186.
Carriage and body varnish, 143.
— grease, 203.
— varnish, elastic, 136.
— — quick, 138.
Casein cements, 245.
Celluloid varnish, 160.
Cement, 226, 227.
— electrical and chemical, 236.
— for bottle tops, 246.
— — celluloid, 243.
— — electrical apparatus, 232.
— — filling faults in castings, 240.
— — fountains and cisterns, 228.
— — glass, 234.
— — — and metal for electrical apparatus, etc., 233.
— — — — metals, 240.
— — iron, 240.
— — leather belting, 238.
— — leather, india-rubber, etc., 237.
— — marble, 227.
— — metals, 239.
— — turned and bored joints, 239.
— — tyres, 225, 226, 257.
— — zinc, 240.
— French, 220.
— impervious to oil, 223.
— to fix india-rubber on metals, 239.
— to withstand petroleum, 243.
Chemical chimney powder, 288.
— guano, 324.
China cement, 243-45.
Chinese blue, 2.
— — deep, 2.
— — fine, 1.
— — No. 2, 2.
— — special, 1.
— cement, 238.
— glues, 229.
Chrome orange, common, 14.
— — for litho., 16.
— — pure, 14.
— red, 15.
— yellow, 13.
Church oak varnish, hard, 136.
Citron, 9.
— chrome, 10.
Cleaning statuary marble, 330.
Cleansing fluid ammonia, 291.
Cloth soap, 187.
Cloudy bath ammonia, 292.
Coachmakers' black japan, 150
Coal economising powder, 288.
Coating body varnish, best, 137.
Cold water starch, new laundry, 312.
Colliery grease, 204.
Collodion, 152.
— varnish, 161.
Cologne yellow, deep, 13.
— — medium, 12.
— — pale, 12
Coloured crayons, 258.
Colza oil, No. 1, 213.
— — No. 2, 213.
— — No. 3, 213.
Common drier, 98.
Compound for removing varnish, paints, etc., 78.
Confectioners' slab oil, 210.
Copal picture varnish, 149.
— varnish, pale, 143.
Copper colour, 60.
— plating zinc, 327.
Copying ink, 249, 250, 251.
— paper, 257.
Coriander soap, 170.
Cream colour for yachts, 61.
— La Reine, 308.
Crimson lake, No. 1, 25.
— — No. 2, 25.
— — deep, 27.
— red lake, 23.
Crystal varnish, 144.
Cucumber milk soap, 166.
Curriers' rubber, black powder, 255.
— size, 273.
Cutlers' cement, 236.
— for fixing knife blades into handles, 246.
Cycle black, 114.
— burning oil, A blend, 216.
— — — B blend, 216.
— — — C blend, 217.
— oil, A blend, 210.
— — B blend, 216.
— — C blend, 216.
Cylinder oil, 211.
— — A blend, 211.
— — B blend, 212.
— — No. 2, 211.

D.

Dalmatin insect powder, 304.
Dammar varnish, pure, 134.
Dark floating cream, 204
Dead surface varnish, 148.
Deep Brunswick green, pure, 30.
— chrome, 13.
— — yellow, 12
— yellow paint, 71
Derby red paint, 70

Diamond razor paste, 295.
Digonet's delight sauce, 287.
Dipping solution for bronzing paint tins, 146.
Disinfecting and fumigating oil, 317.
Drier, No. 1, 93.
— No. 2, 93.
— a better one, 98.
Dry glove cleaner, 295.
— soap, 183.
— washable distemper, 101.
Drying liquor, No. 1, 95.
— — No. 2, 95.
— or flatting varnish, hard, 142.
Dubbin, or leather grease, 303.
Dynamo oil, A, 210.
— — B, 211.

E.

Easterhazy bouquet scent, 198.
Eastern colza, 213.
Eau-de-Cologne soap, 178.
— — fine, 191.
— — ordinary, 191.
Ebony French bookbinders' varnish, best, 113.
— — polish, finest, 112.
— water stains, 89.
— wood varnish, 125.
Egg and lime china cement, 245.
— cement, 244.
— yellow, 268.
Elastic carriage varnish, 142.
— cement, French, 222.
— hard carriage varnish, 141.
— or pliable paste, 223.
Electrical amalgam, 233.
Emerald green, 32, 33.
— — fine, 33.
— — pure, 34.
— — super, 34.
— tint green, 38.
— — — pale, 39.
— — — pure, 38.
Enamel cement, 232.
Endorsing ink, violet, 254.
— or stamp ink, 253.
Engine green, 35.
English soy, 285.
Ess. patchouli, 189.
Etching fluid, 323.
— — for steel, 323.
— — — — and copper, 323.
— ink for glass, 323.
Etching varnish, 147.
Ethiop enamel, 90.
Eucalyptus oil, substitute, 287.
Export blue 47.
— — No. 3, 47.
— — No. 4, 47.
— green, 49.
— — No. 2, 49.
— — No. 3, 49.
— — No. 4, 50.
— zinc, No. 1, 43.
— — No. 2, 44.
— — No. 3, 44.
— — No. 4, 44.
Extra dry soap, 183.
Extrait triple, à la rose, 196.

F.

Fennel soap, 169.
Filler up for nail holes, 80.
Filling, 81.
— for cracked ceilings, 81.
— for letters in brass, zinc and copper signs, 81.
— up liquors, 80.
— — powder, 79, 80.
Fine blue, liquid, 4.
Finest terebine, 98.
Finishing body varnish for coaches, 143.
Fire and acid cement, 234.
— proof cement, 243.
— — paint, 65, 66.
Flatting varnish, 138.
Floating soap, 177.
Floorcloth buff backing, 107.
Flour paste, 224.
Flowers of spring scent, 197.
Fly gum, 331.
For cheaply gilding bronzes, 328.
French enamel varnish, 161.
— flatting varnish, pale, 137.
— paper polish, finest, 116.
— polish, export, 115.
— sealing wax, 263.
Frosting glass, an easy method, 324.
— tin, 332.
Fuller's earth soap, 187.
Funnel paint for yachts, 60.
Furniture balls, 280.
— cream, 315.
— oil gloss, 307.
— polish, 281, 282.
— varnish, 270.

G.

Garden clove, 194.
Gchrome for tbocloth and letter press ink, 16.
Glass, to write on, 330.
Glaze varnish, ordinary, 113.
Gloss for oak wainscot, 281.
Glossy combination starch, 311.
Glove-cleaning paste, 296.
Glue for inlaying or veneering, 241
— paste or mucilage, 228.
Glycerine and lime juice creams, 271, 296.
— cream, 308.
— jelly, 271, 284.
Gold-coloured powder, 322.
Gold-colour varnish, 145.
Gold enamel, 90.
— ink, 260.
— lacquer stoving, 157.
— paint, 66.
— sealing wax, 264.
— size, 128.
— — pale, 129.
— varnish, cheap, 145.
— — for copper, 119.
— — — leather, 126.
— — — metals, 135, 136.
Grease eradicator, 185.
Green antifouling for yachts, 60.
— bronze, 325.
— deep rich, 37.
— first coating for, 60.
— lake, 39.
— luminous paint, 68.
— or steel lacquer, 154.
— paint, dark, 67.
— sealing wax, soft, 264.
Grey luminous paint, 69.
Ground varnish for transparencies, 135.
Gum mastic varnish, 134.

H.

Hair oil, 296.
— wash, 283.
Hand softening, 283.
Hard carriage varnish, 137.
Harness blacking, 306.
— oil, cheap, 306.
— polish, 270, 306.
— soap, 177.
Heavy engine oil, No. 1, 216.
— lubricating oil, No. 1, 214
Heavy lubricating oil, No. 2, 215
Heliotrope, 193.
Heliotropium grandiflorum blanc 198.
Hindus bouquet scent 198.
Hot-neck grease, 204.
— — — better quality 205
— — — common quality, 205.
Household cloudy ammonia, 292
How to make cisterns and tank waterproof, 328
Hyacinth soap 168

I.

Imitation Amber, 320
— walnut, 87.
Impregnation of wood with cement, 228.
Incombustible wood, 331.
Indelible stamping ink, 259.
Indian chutney, 285
— ink, 256, 261, 262
— red, 54.
— — No. 2, 54
— — No. 3, 54.
— — blacking, No. 1, for their boots, 106.
— — export, 54
— — — No. 2, 55.
— — — No. 3, 55
— — — No. 1, 55
— paint, 70.
India-rubber blacking liquid, 270
Ink, 247.
— for marking bales, 260.
— for rubber stamps, 254
— for writing on zinc, 298
— powder, 254
— stains, 259.
Invisible ink, 259.
Iodine soap, 177.
Iron-coloured powder, 322.
Iron-work black, or cheap Brunswick black 139.
Isinglass china cement, 244

J.

Jack Frost, 330.
Japan, black and flexible, 130
— golding, finest, 129.
— gold size, ordinary, 129.
Japanners' gold size, 127, 128.
— green, 39.
Jet black cycle enamel, 114

Jetoline black, 254.
Jewellers' cement, 235.
Jewel varnish, 119.
Jonquil scent, 196.

K.

Kalodont, 298.
Keeping polished iron surfaces bright, 328.
Kid reviver, 308.
— — black, powder, 267.
Knife cleaning and sharpening powder, 288.
Knife-polish powder, 301.
Knotting, 125.
— spirit varnish, patent, 125.
— varnish, best, 125.
Kotron ivory-cleaning powder, 301.

L.

Label paste, 222.
— varnish, best, 111.
— — common, 112.
Lacquer for articles of tinplate, 157.
— — dark wall paper, 145.
— — steel, transparent, 157.
— — zinc, 158.
Lacquers for brass, 153, 156.
— — — castings, 152.
Lanoline cream, 308.
Laundry blues, 313.
— blue, superior, 313.
— borax, cheapened, 310.
— gloss jelly, 311.
— starch polish, 312.
Lavender soap, 174.
— water, 189.
Lead-colour paint, 67.
Lead, common, 45.
— export, common, No. 1, 45.
— powder, 322.
Lemonade powder, 271.
— yellow, 268.
Lemon chrome, 10.
— — pure, 11.
— — yellow, 13.
— soap, 170.
— yellow pure, 11.
— zinc chrome, 9.
Lilac, 195.
Lily milk soap, 167.
— of the valley, 194.
Lime balsam cement, 237.
— cream hair dressing, 314.
Lime, green, 36.
— whitewash for outside work, 101.
Limewash, durable, 102.
Lino drier, 95.
Linseed oil, process for boiling, Appendix, 335, 336.
— — substitute, 82.
— — varnish, 140.
Lip cosmetic, 303.
Liquid cold water laundry starch, new, 312.
— drier (terebine), cheap, 100.
— glue, 229, 236.
— — size, 231.
— glues, Russian steam glue, 229.
— glycerine soap, 188.
— laundry blue, 313, 314.
— metal polish, 297, 299.
— nicotine soap for gardeners, 186.
— polish for silverware, 299.
— satinette linen polish, 310.
Litharge drier, 96.
Lithographic crayons, 259.
— ink, 256.
— orange, 15.
— — solid, pure, 16.
— paper, 257-58.
Loco grease, 205.
Locomotive grease, 206.
— — good quality, 205.
London soap powders, 182.
Loosening glass stoppers, 328.
Lubricating colza, 213.
Lute for steam joints, 227.

M.

Madder lake, 24.
Magenta lake, 26.
Magic marble renovator, 287.
— — soap, 185.
Mahogany varnish, 112, 122, 123, 140.
— water stain, 89.
Making plaster of Paris set slow, 105.
Maple varnish, 124.
— water stain, 89.
Marbled sealing wax, 264.
Marine glue, 230, 242, 245.
Marking ink, 260.
Marshmallow soap, 163.
Mast coloured paint, 67.
Mastic varnish, 134, 146.
Matt varnish, 151.
May blossom, 193.
Metal lacquer, 156.
— polish, No. 2, 274.
— polishing paste, 274.

Metal polishing paste, white, 273
— — powder, 300, 301.
— varnish, clean, 116.
— — for stoving at 80° F. thirty minutes, 114.
Mica grease, 206.
Middle Brunswick green, pure, 29
— chrome, finest, 11.
— — rich, 13.
Military blacking balls, 277
— leather paste, 291
Milk and butter colours, 269
— of wax, 280.
Millefleur soap, 175.
— — (French recipe), 174
— — (German recipe), 174
Mineral green, 34.
Mirbane soap, 175.
Mixing oil colours and tints, 72
— varnish, 139.
Modelling wax, 327.
Moth papers, 290.
Mouth glue, 231.
Mucilage for labels, 232.
Musk, 196.
Mutton tallow substitute, 215

N.

New mown hay, 191, 192.
Non-poisonous disinfectants, 316
— — ozonised fluid, 317.
Norfolk leather fluid, 265.
Nubian black, 278.

O.

Oak varnish, 123, 144.
— — another, 140.
— — cheap, 139.
— — common, 138.
— — pale, 141.
— water stain, 89.
Oatmeal dry soap, 182.
Ochre, No. 1, 50.
— No. 2, 51.
— No. 3, 51.
— No. 4, 51.
— bright, 51.
— — No. 2, 51.
— — No. 3, 52.
— export, No. 1, 52.
— — No. 2, 52.
— — No. 3, 52.
— — No. 4, 52.
— green, dark, 38.
Ochre, green, light, No. 1, 48
Office ink (superior), 248
Oil for laddings, 314
— varnish, 140
— — cheap, 141
Opal (cut cloudy ammonia), 292
Opticians' cement, 231
Orange carmine, 17
— chrome, 14
— — finest, 13
— — pure, 14
— flowers, 195.
— flower soap, 177
— lake, 8
— luminous paint, 69
Ordinary drier, 94
Ox-gall soap for silks, 187

P.

Pale crimson lake, 27
— green, rich, for floorcloth, 47
— patent drier, best quality, 98
— royal green, pure, 36
— terebine (superior), 99
Palm soap, 175
Painters' cream, 315
Paint for drums, 64
— for floors, 61
— for rough cast surfaces, 71
— grinding oil, 107
— — — A blend, 107
— — — B blend, 108
— — — C blend, 108
— — — D blend, 108
— — — E blend, 108.
— — — for pale tints, 108
— — — — — — No. 1, 108
— — — — — — No. 2, 108
— — — — — — No. 3, 109
— — — — — — No. 4, 109.
— — — — — — No. 5, 109
— — — — — — No. 6, 109
— — — — — — No. 7, 109
— — — — — — No. 8, 109
— remover, 78.
Paperhangers' paste, 103
Paper varnish, common, 134.
Paraffin dry soap, 182
— oil rectifier, 289.
Parian enamel, 91
Paste for cleaning show windows, 275.
— grate polish, 286
— that will not sour, 221
Patchouli, 200.
— soap, 163, 176.
Patent blue drier, a cheap quality, 98.

Patent drier, 95.
— — super, 96.
— palm-oil grease, 206.
Peach-blossom soap, 166.
Penny violet powder, 298.
Perfumed toilet ammonia, 293.
Permanent whitewash, 102.
Pet bird gravel, 290.
Pharmacists' white wax, 290.
Phosphorescent paint, 67.
Photograph negative varnish, hard, 159.
— — — retouching, 158.
Pine varnish, 124.
— water stain, 90.
Pink polishing paste, 274.
Plaster of Paris moulds, 326.
Plate powder, 269.
— — for silverware, 302.
Plumbago, lubricant, 207.
Plum lake, 26.
Polishing paste for all kinds of metal, 269.
— plate glass, 330.
— powder for metals, 202.
— soap, 183.
— — for metals, 184.
— — — silverware, 283.
— waterproof dubbin, 303.
Pomade for baldness, 314.
Potpourri soap, 165.
Powdered French drier, fine, 94.
— — — ordinary, 95.
— — — super, 94.
Preparation of Scheele's green, 31.
Prepared Fuller's earth, 304.
— soldering powder, 328.
Preparing kalsomine, 103.
Preservative spray for incandescent mantles, 294.
Preventing dust, 323.
— glue from cracking, 228.
Prevention of rust on machinery, 327.
Priming for outside work, 100.
Process for boiling linseed oil, Appendix, 335, 336.
Prussian blue, 3.
— — No. 1, 3.
Pure permanent red, 25.
— primrose, 10.
— pulp, lemon, 10.
— water black ink powder, 256.
Putties, 245.
Putty, to make, 92.
Putz polishing paste for polished metals, 275.

Q.

Quick carriage varnish, 137, 138.
— drying enamel, 92.
— oak, 138.
— oak varnish, 137.
Quince soap, 167.

R.

Raw siennas in oil, ordinary, 50.
Razor paste, 265.
Red birch varnish, 124.
— — water stain, 90.
— brush varnish, 114.
— composition, 60.
— furniture polish, 270.
— ink, 252.
— lino, No. 1 composition, 106.
— — No. 2 composition, 106.
— luminous paint, 69.
— oxide, 53.
— — export, 54.
— — export, No. 4, 53.
— — No. 1, 53.
— — No. 2, 53.
— — No. 3, 53.
— sealing wax, 263.
— — — soft, 264.
— spirit lacquer, 153.
— theatrical grease paint, deep, 77.
— tint chrome, 16.
— varnish for white metal, 120.
Reddish-brown stains for wood, 87.
Removing grease spots from marble, 330.
— oil stains from marble statuary, 333.
— putty, 92.
Reseda, 198, 199.
— and violets, 199.
Restoring faded ink, 259.
Reviving old French polish, 298.
Rich mid green for letter or litho. ink, 37.
— pale green for litho. or letterpress ink, 37.
Rose, 192.
— colour theatrical grease paint, 77.
— pink, 28.
— — Dutch, 28.
— soap, finest quality, 176.
— — second quality, 176.
Rosewood varnish, 124.
— water stain, 89.
Rosin cement, 222.

Rosin grease, 207, 208.
— oil grease, 208.
— varnish, 139.
— — common, 143.
Rot proofing solution for canvas and dry rot, 305.
Rouge and crocus, 304.
Royal green, 35, 36.
— — deep, 35.
— red, 21.
— — deep, 20.
— — — No. 2, 20.
— — middle, No. 1, 21.
— — — No. 2, 21.
— reds, 20.
Rubber cement, 223.
Russet leather cream, 310.
Russian cream polish, 309.

S.

Saddle paste, 305.
Salicyl soap, 178.
Sanctuary oil, 210.
Sanitary carbolic fluid, 317.
— powder, 319.
— sawdust, pink, 318.
— soluble creosote, 317.
Satin white, 40.
Satinwood varnish, 123.
— water stain, 89.
Sauce, a good one, 284.
Sausage red, 268.
Scarlet antimony, 26.
— carmine O 1, 18.
— chrome, pure, 15.
— lake, 24, 26, 27.
— — rich, 18.
Sealing wax, 262, 263.
— — china cement, 244.
Shaving liquid, 180, 181.
— paste, 179, 265.
— soap, 178, 180.
— — Windsor, 181.
Shellac, to bleach, 126.
Shoe blacking, 276, 277.
Siennas in oil, fine, 50.
— raw, in oil, super, 50.
Silvering glass, 321.
— mirrors, 321.
— powder, 266.
Silversmiths' soap, 183.
Silver, to prevent tarnishing, 331.
— white powder, 323.
Snowflake dressing, 284.
Soap for celluloid goods, 186.
Soap for removing rust, 185.
— powders, 182.
Soldering powder, 331.
Solder which expands on cooling, 326.
Solidified oil, 208.
Solid soluble pink disinfectant, 318.
Soluble blue, 1.
Solution for making paper adhere to metal, 231.
— mounting photographs without their cockling, 231.
Sorb soap, A, finest quality, 172.
— — B, average quality, 172.
— — C, ordinary quality, 173.
Spirit lacquer, cold, 154.
— varnish size for new work, 116.
Spot and stain remover, 294.
Staining fluid for darkening furniture, 86.
Stain varnish, pale, 113.
Standard dry soap, 183.
Starch glaze powder, 311.
— paste, 220.
Steel lacquer, 155.
Stick cement, 222.
Stopping-out varnish, engravers', 147.
Stout dammar varnish, 131.
— varnish, 113.
Stucco whitewash, 101.
Sugar of lead drier, 97.
Superfine eau-de-Cologne, 189, 190.
Superior putty, 92.
Syringa, 192, 193.

T.

Talc lubricant, 214.
Tallow composition, 212.
— or steel composition, 213.
Tan boot polish, 309.
— cream-colour, powder, 267.
— leather cream, 310.
"Tannenduft" scent, 197.
Tanners' lacquer, pale, 155.
Tannin soap, 177.
Theatrical grease paint, 76.
The military shaving soap, 179.
Thyme soap, 173.
Thymol soap, 178.
Toilet pumice tablets, 299.
Tooth powder, 266.
Tram-axle grease, 214.
Tram grease, 215.
Transfer varnish, 149.
— — engravers', 147.
Transparent lacquer, common, 155.

Transparent paint for glass, 70.
— varnish, 121.
Turpentine blend, common, No. 1, 83.
— — — No. 2, 83.
— — — No. 3, 83.
— — — No. 4, 84.
— — — No. 5, 84.
— — — No. 6, 84.
— Japan, pure, 133.
— substitute, 84, 85, 86.
— varnish, 135.
Tyre cement, 226.

U.

Universal polishing cream, 307.
— — soap, 184.
Urn polishing powder, 300.

V.

Valve oil, A blend, 212.
— — B blend, 212.
— — C blend, 212.
— — D blend, 212.
Varnish, base for dark tints, 116.
— cabinetmakers', 116, 118.
— for bottle tops, 121.
— — charts, drawings, etc., 147.
— — drawings, etc., Italian, 135.
— — etched steel plates, 159.
— — fine leather goods, 127.
— — floors, 118.
— — foundry patterns and machinery, 122.
— — gilded articles, 117, 154.
— — glass, 146.
— — iron, etc., 140.
— — labels, 150.
— — new wood, 118.
— — paper, 161.
— — photographic plates, 158.
— — photograph negatives, cold, 158.
— — plaster casts, 147.
— — polished copper, 120.
— — steel, dress swords, etc., 120.
— — violins, etc., 117.
— — writing on glass, 145.
— gold-coloured, 117.
— to remove, 152.
Venetian paste, 220.
Vermilion enamel, 92.
Violet lake, 41, 42.
— luminous paint, 69.
Violet powder, 267.
Violets, 195.
Violin varnish, 119.
— — Watin's formula for, 118.

W.

Waggon-axle grease, 214.
Waggon grease, Belgian, 209.
— — blue patent, 209.
Wall-paper cleaner, 289.
Walnut stain for wood, 87.
— varnish, 123.
— water stain, 89.
Washable distemper, 104.
Watchmakers' oil, 209.
Water blue ink powder, 255.
— lac varnish for paper, 87.
— stain varnish, 148.
Waterproof cement, 230.
— cements for glass, stoneware and metals, 238.
— composition for cabmen, etc., 272.
— gelatine cement, 246.
— glue, 229, 230.
— luminous paper, 326.
Wax and bitumen varnish for etched steel plates, 159.
— finish, 281.
Wheel grease, 209.
White alabaster soap, 165.
— cement, 224.
— china cement, 243.
— dammar varnish for enamel paints, 160.
— elder-flower soap, 168.
— French polish, 116, 121, 123.
— — — best, 115.
— hard spirit varnish, 111, 112, 121.
— — varnish, 117.
— japan for reflectors, 159.
— lead, genuine, 45.
— — No. 1, 45.
— — No. 2, 45.
— — export, common, No. 1, 45.
— — — No. 2, 46.
— — — No. 3, 46.
— — jointing, No. 1, 46.
— — — No. 2, 46.
— — — No. 3, 46.
— paint, 71.
— patent knotting varnish, best, 125.
— polishing rouge, 302.
— rose soap, 176.
— rottenstone, 301.
— spirit varnish, hard, 111.

White spirit varnish, soft, 111.
— theatrical grease paint, 77.
— transparent glycerine soap, 164.
— wood varnish, 125.
— zinc, genuine, 43.
Whitewash, to improve, 102.
Window cleaning powder, 300.
Wood violets, 195.
Wool fat pomade, 302.
Worcester sauce, 286.
Writing ink black powder, 255.
— — cheap, 248.
— on metals, 325.

Y.

Yellow backing for floorcloths, 106, 107.
— birch varnish, 124.
— — water stain, 90.
— for floorcloth and letterpress ink, 15.
Yellow green lake, 39, 40.
— lake, 7, 8, 16.
— luminous paint, 70.
— paint deep, 71.
— — light, 74.
— theatrical grease paint, 77.
— varnish for white metal, 120.
Yellowish-brown luminous paint, 68.
Ylang ylang, 199, 200.

Z.

Zinc chrome, 9.
— drier, 99.
— — fine, 94.
— — super, 94.
— white, No. 1, 43.
— — No. 2, 43.
— — common, 45.
— — — No. 1, 44.
— — ships' stores, 44.

THE ABERDEEN UNIVERSITY PRESS LIMITED

Catalogue

OF

Special Technical Books

FOR

MANUFACTURERS, TECHNICAL STUDENTS AND WORKERS, SCHOOLS, COLLEGES, ETC.

BY EXPERT WRITERS

INDEX TO SUBJECTS.

	PAGE
Agricultural Chemistry	10
Air, Industrial Use of	12
Alum and its Sulphates	9
Ammonia	9
Aniline Colours	3
Animal Fats	6
Anti-corrosive Paints	4
Architecture, Terms in	30
Architectural Pottery	15
Artificial Perfumes	7
Balsams	10
Bibliography	32
Bleaching	23
Bone Products	8
Bookbinding	32
Brick-making	15, 16
Burnishing Brass	28
Carpet Yarn Printing	21
Celluloid	31
Ceramic Books	14, 15
Charcoal	8
Chemical Essays	9
Chemistry of Pottery	16
Chemistry of Dye-stuffs	23
Clay Analysis	16
Coal-dust Firing	26
Colour Matching	22
Colliery Recovery Work	25
Colour-mixing for Dyers	22
Colour Theory	22
Combing Machines	24
Compounding Oils	6
Condensing Apparatus	26
Cosmetics	8
Cotton Dyeing	23
Cotton Spinning	24
Damask Weaving	20
Dampness in Buildings	30
Decorators' Books	28
Decorative Textiles	20
Dental Metallurgy	25
Dictionary of Paint Materials	2
Drying Oils	5
Drying with Air	12
Dyeing Marble	31
Dyeing Woollen Fabrics	23
Dyers' Materials	22
Dye-stuffs	23
Electric Wiring	27
Enamelling Metal	18
Enamels	18
Engraving	31
Essential Oils	7
Evaporating Apparatus	26
External Plumbing	27
Fats	5, 6
Faults in Woollen Goods	21
Fruit Preserving	30
Gas Firing	26
Glass-making Recipes	16
Glass Painting	17
Glue Making and Testing	8
Greases	5
Hat Manufacturing	20
History of Staffs Potteries	16
Hops	28
Hot-water Supply	28
How to make a Woollen Mill Pay	21
India-rubber	13
Industrial Alcohol	10
Inks	3, 11
Iron-corrosion	4
Iron, Science of	26
Japanning	28
Lace-Making	20
Lacquering	28
Lake Pigments	2
Lead and its Compounds	11
Leather Industry	13
Leather-working Materials	14
Lithography	31
Lubricants	5, 6
Manures	8, 10
Meat Preserving	30
Mineral Pigments	3
Mine Ventilation	25
Mine Haulage	25
Needlework	20
Oil and Colour Recipes	3
Oil Boiling	5
Oil Merchants' Manual	7
Oils	5
Ozone, Industrial Use of	12
Paint Manufacture	2
Paint Materials	3
Paint-material Testing	4
Paint Mixing	28
Paper-Mill Chemistry	17
Paper-pulp Dyeing	17
Petroleum	6
Pigments, Chemistry of	2
Plumbers' Work	27
Porcelain Painting	17
Pottery Clays	16
Pottery Decorating	15
Pottery Manufacture	14
Pottery Recipes	14
Power-loom Weaving	19
Preserved Foods	30
Printers' Ready Reckoner	31
Printing Inks	3
Recipes for Oilmen, etc.	3
Resins	10
Risks of Occupations	11
Rivetting China, etc.	16
Sanitary Plumbing	27
Scheele's Essays	9
Sealing Waxes	11
Silk Dyeing	22
Silk Throwing	18
Smoke Prevention	26
Soaps	7
Spinning	21
Staining Marble, and Bone	31
Steam Drying	12
Sugar Refining	32
Steel Hardening	26
Sweetmeats	30
Terra-cotta	15
Testing Paint Materials	4
Testing Yarns	20
Textile Fabrics	20
Textile Materials	19, 20
Timber	29
Varnishes	5
Vegetable Fats	7
Vegetable Preserving	30
Waste Utilisation	10
Water, Industrial Use	12
Waterproofing Fabrics	21
Weaving Calculations	21
White Lead and Zinc	4
Wood Waste Utilisation	29
Wood Dyeing	31
Wool Dyeing	22, 23
Writing Inks	11
X-Ray Work	13
Yarn Testing	20
Zinc White Paints	4

PUBLISHED BY

SCOTT, GREENWOOD & SON,

8 BROADWAY, LUDGATE HILL,

LONDON, E.C.

Telephone, Bank 5403. Telegraphic Address, "Printeries, London."

Paints, Colours and Printing Inks.

THE CHEMISTRY OF PIGMENTS. By ERNEST J. PARRY, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., F.C.S., and J. H. COSTE, F.I.C., F.C.S. Demy 8vo. Five Illustrations. 285 pp. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 10d. home; 11s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

Introductory. Light—White Light—The Spectrum—The Invisible Spectrum—Normal Spectrum—Simple Nature of Pure Spectral Colour—The Recomposition of White Light—Primary and Complementary Colours—Coloured Bodies—Absorption Spectra—**The Application of Pigments.** Uses of Pigments: Artistic, Decorative, Protective—Methods of Application of Pigments: Pastels and Crayons, Water Colour, Tempera Painting, Fresco, Encaustic Painting, Oil-colour Painting, Keramic Art, Enamel, Stained and Painted Glass, Mosaic—**Inorganic Pigments.** White Lead—Zinc White—Enamel White—Whitening—Red Lead—Litharge—Vermilion—Royal Scarlet—The Chromium Greens—Chromates of Lead, Zinc, Silver and Mercury—Brunswick Green—The Ochres—Indian Red—Venetian Red—Siennas and Umbers—Light Red—Cappagh Brown—Red Oxides—Mars Colours—Terre Verte—Prussian Brown—Cobalt Colours—Cœruleum—Smalt—Copper Pigments—Malachite—Bremen Green—Scheele's Green—Emerald Green—Verdigris—Brunswick Green—Non-arsenical Greens—Copper Blues—Ultramarine—Carbon Pigments—Ivory Black—Lamp Black—Bistre—Naples Yellow—Arsenic Sulphides: Orpiment, Realgar—Cadmium Yellow—Vandyck Brown—**Organic Pigments.** Prussian Blue—Natural Lakes—Cochineal—Carmine—Crimson—Lac Dye—Scarlet—Madder—Alizarin—Campeachy—Quercitron—Rhamnus—Brazil Wood—Alkanet—Santal Wood—Archil—Coal-tar Lakes—Red Lakes—Alizarin Compounds—Orange and Yellow Lakes—Green and Blue Lakes—Indigo—Dragon's Blood—Gamboge—Sepia—Indian Yellow, Puree—Bitumen, Asphaltum, Mummy—**Index.**

THE MANUFACTURE OF PAINT. A Practical Handbook for Paint Manufacturers, Merchants and Painters. By J. CRUICKSHANK SMITH, B.Sc. Demy 8vo. 200 pp. Sixty Illustrations and One Large Diagram. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Preparation of Raw Material—Storing of Raw Material—Testing and Valuation of Raw Material—Paint Plant and Machinery—The Grinding of White Lead—Grinding of White Zinc—Grinding of other White Pigments—Grinding of Oxide Paints—Grinding of Staining Colours—Grinding of Black Paints—Grinding of Chemical Colours—Yellows—Grinding of Chemical Colours—Blues—Grinding Greens—Grinding Reds—Grinding Lakes—Grinding Colours in Water—Grinding Colours in Turpentine—The Uses of Paint—Testing and Matching Paints—Economic Considerations—Index.

DICTIONARY OF CHEMICALS AND RAW PRODUCTS USED IN THE MANUFACTURE OF PAINTS, COLOURS, VARNISHES AND ALLIED PREPARATIONS. By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S. Demy 8vo. 380 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 8s. home; 8s. 6d. abroad.)

THE MANUFACTURE OF LAKE PIGMENTS FROM ARTIFICIAL COLOURS. By FRANCIS H. JENNISON, F.I.C., F.C.S. **Sixteen Coloured Plates, showing Specimens of Eighty-nine Colours, specially prepared from the Recipes given in the Book.** 136 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

The Groups of the Artificial Colouring Matters—The Nature and Manipulation of Artificial Colours—Lake-forming Bodies for Acid Colours—Lake-forming Bodies' Basic Colours—Lake Bases—The Principles of Lake Formation—Red Lakes—Orange, Yellow, Green, Blue, Violet and Black Lakes—The Production of Insoluble Azo Colours in the Form of Pigments—The General Properties of Lakes Produced from Artificial Colours—Washing, Filtering and Finishing—Matching and Testing Lake Pigments—Index

PAINTS, COLOURS, ETC.—*continued.*

THE MANUFACTURE OF MINERAL AND LAKE PIGMENTS. Containing Directions for the Manufacture of all Artificial, Artists and Painters' Colours, Enamel, Soot and Metallic Pigments. A Text-book for Manufacturers, Merchants, Artists and Painters. By Dr. JOSEF BERSCH. Translated by A. C. WRIGHT, M.A. (Oxon.), B.Sc. (Lond.). Forty-three Illustrations. 476 pp., demy 8vo. Price 12s. 6d. net. (Post free, 13s. home; 13s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Introduction—Physico-chemical Behaviour of Pigments—Raw Materials Employed in the Manufacture of Pigments—Assistant Materials—Metallic Compounds—The Manufacture of Mineral Pigments—The Manufacture of White Lead—Enamel White—Washing Apparatus—Zinc White—Yellow Mineral Pigments—Chrome Yellow—Lead Oxide Pigments—Other Yellow Pigments—Mosaic Gold—Red Mineral Pigments—The Manufacture of Vermilion—Antimony Vermilion—Ferric Oxide Pigments—Other Red Mineral Pigments—Purple of Cassius—Blue Mineral Pigments—Ultramarine—Manufacture of Ultramarine—Blue Copper Pigments—Blue Cobalt Pigments—Smalts—Green Mineral Pigments—Emerald Green—Verdigris—Chromium Oxide—Other Green Chromium Pigments—Green Cobalt Pigments—Green Manganese Pigments—Compounded Green Pigments—Violet Mineral Pigments—Brown Mineral Pigments—Brown Decomposition Products—Black Pigments—Manufacture of Soot Pigments—Manufacture of Lamp Black—The Manufacture of Soot Black without Chambers—Indian Ink—Enamel Colours—Metallic Pigments—Bronze Pigments—Vegetable Bronze Pigments.

PIGMENTS OF ORGANIC ORIGIN—Lakes—Yellow Lakes—Red Lakes—Manufacture of Carmine—The Colouring Matter of Lac—Safflower or Carthamine Red—Madder and its Colouring Matters—Madder Lakes—Manjit (Indian Madder)—Lichen Colouring Matters—Red Wood Lakes—The Colouring Matters of Sandal Wood and Other Dye Woods—Blue Lakes—Indigo Carmine—The Colouring Matter of Log Wood—Green Lakes—Brown Organic Pigments—Sap Colours—Water Colours—Crayons—Confectionery Colours—The Preparation of Pigments for Painting—The Examination of Pigments—Examination of Lakes—The Testing of Dye-Woods—The Design of a Colour Works—Commercial Names of Pigments—Appendix: Conversion of Metric to English Weights and Measures—Centigrade and Fahrenheit Thermometer Scales—Index.

RECIPES FOR THE COLOUR, PAINT, VARNISH, OIL, SOAP AND DRYSALTERY TRADES. Compiled by AN ANALYTICAL CHEMIST. 350 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 8s. home; 8s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

Pigments or Colours for Paints, Lithographic and Letterpress Printing Inks, etc.—Mixed Paints and Preparations for Paint-making, Painting, Lime-washing, Paperhanging, etc.—Varnishes for Coach-builders, Cabinetmakers, Wood-workers, Metal-workers, Photographers, etc.—Soaps for Toilet, Cleansing, Polishing, etc.—Perfumes—Lubricating Greases, Oils, etc.—Cements, Pastes, Glues and Other Adhesive Preparations—Writing, Marking, Endorsing and Other Inks—Sealing-wax and Office Requisites—Preparations for the Laundry, Kitchen, Stable and General Household Uses—Disinfectant Preparations—Miscellaneous Preparations—Index

OIL COLOURS AND PRINTERS' INKS. By LOUIS EDGAR ANDÉS. Translated from the German. 215 pp. Crown 8vo. 56 Illustrations. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Linseed Oil—Poppy Oil—Mechanical Purification of Linseed Oil—Chemical Purification of Linseed Oil—Bleaching Linseed Oil—Oxidizing Agents for Boiling Linseed Oil—Theory of Oil Boiling—Manufacture of Boiled Oil—Adulterations of Boiled Oil—Chinese Drying Oil and Other Specialities—Pigments for House and Artistic Painting and Inks—Pigment for Printers' Black Inks—Substitutes for Lamphlack—Machinery for Colour Grinding and Rubbing—Machines for mixing Pigments with the Vehicle—Paint Mills—Manufacture of House Oil Paints—Ship Paints—Luminous Paint—Artists' Colours—Printers' Inks—VEHICLES—Printers' Inks:—PIGMENTS and MANUFACTURE—Index.

(*See also Writing Inks, p.* 11.)

THREE HUNDRED SHADES AND HOW TO MIX THEM. For Architects, Decorators and Painters.

(*See page* 28.)

PAINTS, COLOURS, ETC.—*continued.*

CASEIN. By ROBERT SCHERER. Translated from the German by CHAS. SALTER. Demy 8vo. Illustrated. 160 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Casein: its Origin, Preparation and Properties. Various Methods of Preparing Casein. Composition and Properties of Casein. Casein Paints.—"Marble-Lime" Colour for Outside Work—Casein Enamel Paint—Casein Façade Paint—Cold-Water Paint in Powder Form—History's Recipe for Casein Paint and Varnish—Pure Casein Paints for Walls, etc.—Casein Paints for Woodwork and Iron—Casein-Silicate Paints—Milk Paints—Casein-Silicate Paint Recipes—Trojel's Boiled Oil Substitute—Calsomine Wash—Quick-Drying Casein Paint—Boiled Oil Substitute—Ring's Cold-Water Paint—Formolactin—Waterproof Paint for Playing Cards—Casein Colour Lake—Casein-Cement Paint. **The Technics of Casein Painting. Casein Adhesives and Putties.**—Casein Glue in Plates or Flakes—Jeromin's Casein Adhesive—Hall's Casein Glue—Waterproof Glue—Liquid Casein Glue—Casein and Borax Glue—Solid Casein Adhesive—Casein Solution—Glue Powder—Casein Putties—Washable Cement for Deal Boards—Wenk's Casein Cement—Casein and Lime Cement—"Pitch Barm"—Casein Stopping—Casein Cement for Stone. **The Preparation of Plastic Masses from Casein.**—Imitation Ivory—Anti-Radiation and Anti-Corrosive Composition—Dickmann's Covering for Floors and Walls—Imitation Linoleum—Imitation Leather—Imitation Bone—Plastic Mass of Keratin and Casein—Insulating Mass—Plastic Casein Masses—Horny Casein Mass—Plastic Mass from Celluloid—Casein Cellulose Composition—Fireproof Cellulose Substitute—Nitrocellulose and Casein Composition—Franquet's Celluloid Substitute—Galalith. **Uses of Casein in the Textile Industry, for Finishing Colour Printing, etc.**—Caseogum—"Glutin"—Casein Dressing for Linen and Cotton Fabrics—Printing Colour with Metallic Lustre—Process for Softening, Sizing and Loading—Fixing Casein and Other Albuminoids on the Fibre—Fixing Insoluble Colouring Matters—Waterproofing and Softening Dressing—Casein for Mercerising Crêpe—Fixing Zinc White on Cotton with Formaldehyde—Casein-Magnesia—Casein Medium for Calico Printing—Loading Silk. **Casein Foodstuffs.**—Casein Food—Synthetic Milk—Milk Food—Emulsifiable Casein—Casein Phosphate for Baking—Making Bread, Low in Carbohydrates, from Flour and Curd—Preparing Soluble Casein Compounds with Citrates—Casein Food. **Sundry Applications of Casein.**

SIMPLE METHODS FOR TESTING PAINTERS' MATERIALS. By A. C. WRIGHT, M.A. (Oxon.), B.Sc. (Lond.). Crown 8vo. 160 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

IRON-CORROSION, ANTI-FOULING AND ANTI-CORROSIVE PAINTS. Translated from the German of LOUIS EDGAR ANDÉS. Sixty-two Illustrations. 275 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 10d. home; 11s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

Iron-rust and its Formation—Protection from Rusting by Paint—Grounding the Iron with Linseed Oil, etc.—Testing Paints—Use of Tar for Painting on Iron—Anti-corrosive Paints—Linseed Varnish—Chinese Wood Oil—Lead Pigments—Iron Pigments—Artificial Iron Oxides—Carbon—Preparation of Anti-corrosive Paints—Results of Examination of Several Anti-corrosive Paints—Paints for Ship's Bottoms—Anti-fouling Compositions—Various Anti-corrosive and Ship's Paints—Official Standard Specifications for Ironwork Paints—Index.

THE TESTING AND VALUATION OF RAW MATERIALS USED IN PAINT AND COLOUR MANUFACTURE. By M. W. JONES, F.C.S. A Book for the Laboratories of Colour Works. 88 pp. Crown 8vo. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home and abroad.)

THE MANUFACTURE AND COMPARATIVE MERITS OF WHITE LEAD AND ZINC WHITE PAINTS. By G. PETIT, Civil Engineer, etc. Translated from the French. Crown 8vo. 100 pp. Price 4s. net. (Post free, 4s. 3d. home; 4s. 4d. abroad.)

Contents.

Chapters I., The Fundamental Principles of Painting in Oil. II., The Different Varieties of White Leads—The Dutch Process—Grinding White Lead in Oil. III., Other Processes of Manufacturing White Lead. IV., White Lead Substitutes—Sophistication of White Lead—Analysis of White Lead. V., White Lead Paints—Their Merits and Defects. VI., Toxicology of White Lead—Hygienic Measures in its Manufacture and Use. VII., Zinc White—Its Preparation. IX., Zinc White Paint and Zinc White Coatings—Their Merits and Defects.

STUDENTS' HANDBOOK OF PAINTS, COLOURS, OILS AND VARNISHES. By JOHN FURNELL. Crown 8vo. 12 Illustrations. 96 pp. Price 2s. 6d. net. (Post free, 2s. 9d. home and abroad.)

Varnishes and Drying Oils.

OIL CRUSHING, REFINING AND BOILING, THE MANUFACTURE OF LINOLEUM, PRINTING AND LITHOGRAPHIC INKS, AND INDIA-RUBBER SUBSTITUTES. By JOHN GEDDES MCINTOSH. Being Volume I. of the Second, greatly enlarged, English Edition, in three Volumes, of "The Manufacture of Varnishes and Kindred Industries," based on and including the work of Ach. Livache. Demy 8vo. 150 pp. 29 Illustrations. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

VARNISHES AND VARNISH MAKING MATERIALS. By J. G. MCINTOSH. Demy 8vo. 54 Illustrations. [*In the Press.*

Contents.

Chapter I., Introduction. II., Amber and Amber Oil Varnishes. III., Copal, etc. IV., Resins—Assorting, Cleaning and Fusing. V., Asphaltum, Coal-Tar, Pitch, Rubber, etc. VI., Oil-Varnish Making—General Instructions. VII., Copal Oil Varnish. VIII., Rosin Oil Varnish—Brunswick Black—Super Black Japan. IX., Testing Varnish—Utilisation of Residues.

DRYING OILS, BOILED OIL AND SOLID AND LIQUID DRIERS. By L. E. ANDÉS. Expressly Written for this Series of Special Technical Books, and the Publishers hold the Copyright for English and Foreign Editions. Forty-two Illustrations. 342 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 12s. 6d. net. (Post free, 13s. home; 13s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

Properties of the Drying Oils; Cause of the Drying Property; Absorption of Oxygen; Behaviour towards Metallic Oxides, etc.—The Properties of and Methods for obtaining the Drying Oils—Production of the Drying Oils by Expression and Extraction; Refining and Bleaching; Oil Cakes and Meal; The Refining and Bleaching of the Drying Oils; The Bleaching of Linseed Oil—The Manufacture of Boiled Oil; The Preparation of Drying Oils for Use in the Grinding of Paints and Artists' Colours and in the Manufacture of Varnishes by Heating over a Fire or by Steam, by the Cold Process, by the Action of Air, and by Means of the Electric Current; The Driers used in Boiling Linseed Oil; The Manufacture of Boiled Oil and the Apparatus therefor; Livache's Process for Preparing a Good Drying Oil and its Practical Application—The Preparation of Varnishes for Letterpress, Lithographic and Copperplate Printing, for Oilcloth and Waterproof Fabrics; The Manufacture of Thickened Linseed Oil, Burnt Oil, Stand Oil by Fire Heat, Superheated Steam, and by a Current of Air—Behaviour of the Drying Oils and Boiled Oils towards Atmospheric Influences, Water, Acids and Alkalies—Boiled Oil Substitutes—The Manufacture of Solid and Liquid Driers from Linseed Oil and Rosin; Linolic Acid Compounds of the Driers—The Adulteration and Examination of the Drying Oils and Boiled Oil.

Oils, Fats, Greases, Petroleum.

LUBRICATING OILS, FATS AND GREASES: Their Origin, Preparation, Properties, Uses and Analyses. A Handbook for Oil Manufacturers, Refiners and Merchants, and the Oil and Fat Industry in General. By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S. Second Revised and Enlarged Edition. Sixty-five Illustrations. 317 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home; 11s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

Introductory—Hydrocarbon Oils—Scotch Shale Oils—Petroleum—Vegetable and Animal Oils—Testing and Adulteration of Oils—Lubricating Greases—Lubrication—Appendices—Index.

TECHNOLOGY OF PETROLEUM: Oil Fields of the World—Their History, Geography and Geology—Annual Production and Development—Oil-well Drilling—Transport. By HENRY NEUBERGER and HENRY NOALHAT. Translated from the French by J. G. McINTOSH. 550 pp. 153 Illustrations. 26 Plates. Super Royal 8vo. Price 21s. net. (Post free, 21s. 9d. home; 23s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Study of the Petroliferous Strata.
Excavations—Hand Excavation or Hand Digging of Oil Wells.
Methods of Boring.
Accidents—Boring Accidents—Methods of preventing them—Methods of remedying them—Explosives and the use of the "Torpedo" Levigation—Storing and Transport of Petroleum—General Advice—Prospecting, Management and carrying on of Petroleum Boring Operations.
General Data—Customary Formulæ—Memento. Practical Part. General Data bearing on Petroleum—Glossary of Technical Terms used in the Petroleum Industry—Copious Index.

THE PRACTICAL COMPOUNDING OF OILS, TALLOW AND GREASE FOR LUBRICATION, ETC. By AN EXPERT OIL REFINER. Second Edition. 100 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Introductory Remarks on the General Nomenclature of Oils, Tallow and Greases suitable for Lubrication—**Hydrocarbon Oils—Animal and Fish Oils—Compound Oils—Vegetable Oils—Lamp Oils—Engine Tallow, Solidified Oils and Petroleum Jelly—Machinery Greases: Loco and Anti-friction—Clarifying and Utilisation of Waste Fats, Oils, Tank Bottoms, Drainings of Barrels and Drums, Pickings Up, Dregs, etc.—The Fixing and Cleaning of Oil Tanks, etc.—Appendix and General Information.**

ANIMAL FATS AND OILS: Their Practical Production Purification and Uses for a great Variety of Purposes. Their Properties, Falsification and Examination. Translated from the German of LOUIS EDGAR ANDÉS. Sixty-two Illustrations. 240 pp. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 10d. home; 11s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

Introduction—Occurrence, Origin, Properties and Chemical Constitution of Animal Fats—Preparation of Animal Fats and Oils—Machinery—Tallow-melting Plant—Extraction Plant—Presses—Filtering Apparatus—Butter: Raw Material and Preparation, Properties, Adulterations, Beef Lard or Remelted Butter, Testing—Candle-fish Oil—Mutton-Tallow—Hare Fat—Goose Fat—Neatsfoot Oil—Bone Fat: Bone Boiling, Steaming Bones, Extraction, Refining—Bone Oil—Artificial Butter: Oleomargarine, Margarine Manufacture in France, Grasso's Process, "Kaiser's Butter," Jahr & Münzberg's Method, Filbert's Process, Winter's Method—Human Fat—Horse Fat—Beef Marrow—Turtle Oil—Hog's Lard: Raw Material—Preparation, Properties, Adulterations, Examination—Lard Oil—Fish Oils—Liver Oils—Artificial Train Oil—Wool Fat: Properties, Purified Wool Fat—Spermaceti: Examination of Fats and Oils in General.

THE MANUFACTURE OF LUBRICANTS, SHOE POLISHES AND LEATHER DRESSINGS. By RICHARD BRUNNER. Translated from the Sixth German Edition by CHAS. SALTER. 10 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 170 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

The Manufacture of Lubricants and Greases—Properties of the Bodies used as Lubricants—Raw Materials for Lubricants—Solid Lubricants—Tallow Lubricants—Palm Oil Greases—Lead Soap Lubricants—True Soap Greases—Caoutchouc Lubricants—Other Solid Lubricants—Liquid Lubricants—Lubricating Oils in General—Refining Oils for Lubricating Purposes—Cohesion Oils—Resin Oils—Lubricants of Fat and Resin Oil—Neatsfoot Oil—Bone Fat—Lubricants for Special Purposes—Mineral Lubricating Oils—Clockmakers' and Sewing Machine Oils—The Application of Lubricants to Machinery—Removing Thickened Grease and Oil—Cleaning Oil Rags and Cotton Waste—The Use of Lubricants—Shoe Polishes and Leather Softening Preparations—The Manufacture of Shoe Polishes and Preparations for Varnishing and Softening Leather—The Preparation of Bone Black—Blacking and Shoe Polishes—Leather Varnishes—Leather Softening Preparations—The Manufacture of Dégras.

THE OIL MERCHANTS' MANUAL AND OIL TRADE READY RECKONER. Compiled by FRANK F. SHERRIFF. Second Edition Revised and Enlarged. Demy 8vo 214 pp. 1904 With Two Sheets of Tables. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d home; 8s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

Trade Terms and Customs—Tables to Ascertain Value of Oil sold per cwt. or ton—Specific Gravity Tables—Percentage Tare Tables—Petroleum Tables—Paraffine and Benzoline Calculations—Customary Drafts—Tables for Calculating Allowance for Dirt, Water, etc.—Capacity of Circular Tanks Tables, etc., etc.

VEGETABLE FATS AND OILS: Their Practical Preparation, Purification and Employment for Various Purposes, their Properties, Adulteration and Examination. Translated from the German of LOUIS EDGAR ANDÉS. Ninety-four Illustrations. 340 pp. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home; 11s. 6d. abroad.)

Essential Oils and Perfumes.

THE CHEMISTRY OF ESSENTIAL OILS AND ARTIFICIAL PERFUMES. By ERNEST J. PARRY, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., F.C.S. 411 pp. 20 Illustrations. Demy 8vo. Price 12s. 6d. net. (Post free, 13s. home; 13s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

The General Properties of Essential Oils—Compounds occurring in Essential Oils—The Preparation of Essential Oils—The Analysis of Essential Oils—Systematic Study of the Essential Oils—Terpeneless Oils—The Chemistry of Artificial Perfumes—Appendix: Table of Constants Index.

Soaps.

SOAPS. A Practical Manual of the Manufacture of Domestic, Toilet and other Soaps. By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S. 2nd edition. 390 pp. 66 Illustrations. Price 12s. 6d. net. (Post free, 13s. home; 13s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Introductory—Soap-maker's Alkalies—Soap Fats and Oils Perfumes—Water as a Soap Material—Soap Machinery—Technology of Soap-making—Glycerine in Soap Lyes—Laying out a Soap Factory—Soap Analysis—Appendices.

TEXTILE SOAPS AND OILS. Handbook on the Preparation, Properties and Analysis of the Soaps and Oils used in Textile Manufacturing, Dyeing and Printing. By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S. Crown 8vo. 195 pp. 1904. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

SOAPS: THEIR MANUFACTURE AND ANALYSIS. By WM. H. SIMMONS, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.C.S. and H. A. APPLETON. [*In Preparation.*

Contents.

Chapters I. Introductinn.—Definition and Nature of Soap—Its Action as a Detergent—Views of Berzelius, Persoz, Rotondi, Carpenter, and Hillyer. **II. Constitution of Fats and Oils and their Saponification.**—Researches of Chevreul and Liebig—Modern Theories of Hydrolysis—Saponification by (1) *Ferments*: Lipase, Steapsin, Emulsion, Castor Seed Ferment; (2) *Water*; (3) *Accelerators*: Hydrochloric Acid, Sulphuric Acid, Twitchell's Reagent; (4) *Bases* (*a*) Without Pressure, (*b*) With Pressure, Lime, Magnesia, Zinc Oxide. **III. Raw Materials Used in Soap-making.**—Tallow—Australian, North and South American (Beef and Mutton), Oleostearine, Home-melted or Town Tallow—Lard—Cocoanut Oil (Cochin, Ceylon, Coprah, Pressed)—Palm Kernel Oil—Olive Oil—Olive Kernel—Cottonseed Oil—Cottonseed Stearin—Arachis—Sesame—Linseed—Castor—Waste Fats (*a*) Bone Fat, (*b*) Kitchen Fat (Melted Stuff)—Fatty Acids—Stearines from Recovered Oils and Greases—Rosin—Shew Butter—Mowrah Oil—Vegetable Tallow—Various New Fats Offered—Alkali (Caustic and Carbonate Soda and Potash)—Silicate of Soda—Chloride of Soda—Water. **IV. Bleaching and Treatment of Oils Intended for Soap-Making.**—Bleaching Crude Palm Oil—Washing Tallows—Refining Crude Cottonseed Oil—Mechanical Methods of Purification—Treatment with Ozone, Hydrogen Peroxide, Sodium Peroxide, etc. **V. Soap-Making.**—Classification of Soaps—Direct Combination of Fatty Acids with Alkali—Cold Process Soaps—Saponification under Pressure—Soft Soap—Hydrated Marine Soap—Curd

Soap—Castile Soap—Milling Soap Base—Yellow Household Soaps—Mottled Soaps—Graining Out—Boiling on Strength—"Fitting"—Resting for Subsidence of Nigres, Lyes, etc.—Utilisation and Bleaching of Nigres. **VI. Household and "Boiled" Toilet Soaps.**—Cleansing—Crutching—Liquoring of Soaps—Neutralising, Colouring and Perfuming Unmilled Toilet Soaps—Medicating Disinfectant Soaps—Framing—Slabbing and Barring—Drying—Open and Close Piling—Stamping. **VII. Milled Toilet Soaps.**—Drying—Milling—Incorporation of Colour and Perfume—Compressing, Stamping—Wrapping and Packing—Transparent and Semi-transparent Soaps—Albumen Soaps—Milk, Egg and Vegetable Albumen. **VIII. Essential Oils and Synthetic Perfumes.**—General Remarks—Anisi—Aspic—Bay—Bergamot—Bitter Almonds—Canada Snake Root—Cananga—Caraway—Cassia—Cedarwood—Cinnamon—Citronella—Clove—Eucalyptus—Fennel—Geranium—Gingergrass—Guaiac Wood—Lavender—Lemon—Lime—Linalot—Marjoram—Nexoli—Orange—Orris Concrete—Palmarosa—Patchouli—Peppermint—Peru Balsam—Petitgrain—Pimento—Rose—Rosemary—Sage—Sandalwood—Sassafras—Thyme Rouge—Verbena—Vetivert—Wintergreen—Ylang-ylang—Antipine—Conmarine—Heliotropin—Ionone—Mirbane—Musk—Niobi—Terebene—Terpineol—Vanillan. **IX. Medicated Soaps and Shaving Creams.**—Addition of Medicaments—Borax—Carbolic—Birch Tar—Ichthyöl—Lysol—Mercury Liniodide—Formalin—Thymol, etc. **X. Industrial Soaps.**—Textile Soaps—Miscellaneous Soaps—Marking Soaps. **XI. Recovery of Glycerine from Lyes.**—Treatment—Concentration—Purification and Distillation. **XII. Analysis of Soap and Other Products.**—Methods of Analysis—Comparative Valuation of Soaps—Typical Analysis. **XIII. Statistics of Soap Industry.**—Imports and Exports.

Cosmetical Preparations.

COSMETICS: MANUFACTURE, EMPLOYMENT AND TESTING OF ALL COSMETIC MATERIALS AND COSMETIC SPECIALITIES. Translated from the German of Dr. THEODOR KOLLER. Crown 8vo. 262 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Purposes and Uses of, and Ingredients used in the Preparation of Cosmetics—Preparation of Perfumes by Pressure, Distillation, Maceration, Absorption or Enfleurage, and Extraction Methods—Chemical and Animal Products used in the Preparation of Cosmetics—Oils and Fats used in the Preparation of Cosmetics—General Cosmetic Preparations—Mouth Washes and Tooth Pastes—Hair Dyes, Hair Restorers and Depilatories—Cosmetic Adjuncts and Specialities—Colouring Cosmetic Preparations—Antiseptic Washes and Soaps—Toilet and Hygienic Soaps—Secret Preparations for Skin, Complexion, Teeth, Mouth, etc.—Testing and Examining the Materials Employed in the Manufacture of Cosmetics—Index.

Glue, Bone Products and Manures.

GLUE AND GLUE TESTING. By SAMUEL RIDEAL, D.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C. Fourteen Engravings. 344 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 10d. home; 11s. abroad.)

Contents.

Constitution and Properties: Definitions and Sources, Gelatine, Chondrin and Allied Bodies, Physical and Chemical Properties, Classification, Grades and Commercial Varieties—**Raw Materials and Manufacture:** Glue Stock, Lining, Extraction, Washing and Clarifying, Filter Presses, Water Supply, Use of Alkalies, Action of Bacteria and of Antiseptics, Various Processes, Cleansing, Forming, Drying, Crushing, etc., Secondary Products—**Uses of Glue:** Selection and Preparation for Use, Carpentry, Veneering, Paper-Making, Bookbinding, Printing Rollers, Hectographs, Match Manufacture, Sandpaper, etc., Substitutes for other Materials, Artificial Leather and Caoutchouc—**Gelatine:** General Characters, Liquid Gelatine, Photographic Uses, Size, Tanno-, Chrome and Formo-Gelatine, Artificial Silk, Cements, Pneumatic Tyres, Culinary, Meat Extracts, Isinglass, Medicinal and other Uses, Bacteriology—**Glue Testing:** Review of Processes, Chemical Examination, Adulteration, Physical Tests, Valuation of Raw Materials—**Commercial Aspects.**

BONE PRODUCTS AND MANURES: An Account of the most recent Improvements in the Manufacture of Fat, Glue, Animal Charcoal, Size, Gelatine and Manures. By THOMAS LAMBERT, Technical and Consulting Chemist. Illustrated by Twenty-one Plans and Diagrams. 162 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Chemical Composition of Bones—Arrangement of Factory—Properties of Glue—Glutin and Chondrin—Skin Glue—Liming of Skins—Washing—Boiling of Skins—Clarification of Glue Liquors—Glue-Boiling and Clarifying-House—Specification of a Glue—Size—Uses and Pre-

paration and Composition of Size—Concentrated Size—Properties of Gelatine—Preparation of Skin Gelatine—Drying—Bone Gelatine—Selecting Bones—Crushing—Dissolving—Bleaching—Boiling—Properties of Glutin and Chondrin—Testing of Glues and Gelatine—The Uses of Glue, Gelatine and Size in Various Trades—Soluble and Liquid Glues—Steam and Waterproof Glues—**Manures**—Importation of Food Stuffs—Soils—Germination—Plant Life—**Natural Manures**—Water and Nitrogen in Farmyard Manure—Full Analysis of Farmyard Manure—Action on Crops—Water-Closet System—Sewage Manure—Green Manures—**Artificial Manures—Mineral Manures**—Nitrogenous Matters—Shoddy—Hoofs and Horns—Leather Waste—Dried Meat—Dried Blood—Superphosphates—Composition—Manufacture—Common Raw Bones—Degreased Bones—Crude Fat—Refined Fat—Degelatinised Bones—Animal Charcoal—Bone Superphosphates—Guanos—Dried Animal Products—Potash Compounds—Sulphate of Ammonia—Extraction in Vacuo—French and British Gelatines compared—Index.

Chemicals, Waste Products and Agricultural Chemistry.

REISSUE OF **CHEMICAL ESSAYS OF C. W. SCHEELE.** First Published in English in 1786. Translated from the Academy of Sciences at Stockholm, with Additions. 300 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 6d. home; 5s. 9d. abroad.)

Contents.

Memoir: C. W. Scheele and his work (written for this edition by J. G. McIntosh)—On Fluor Mineral and its Acid—On Fluor Mineral—Chemical Investigation of Fluor Acid, with a View to the Earth which it Yields, by Mr. Wiegler—Additional Information Concerning Fluor Minerals—On Manganese, Magnesium, or Magnesia Vitrariorum—On Arsenic and its Acid—Remarks upon Salts of Benzoin—On Silex, Clay and Alum—Analysis of the Calculus Vesical—Method of Preparing Mercurius Dulcis Via Humida—Cheaper and more Convenient Method of Preparing Pulvis Algarothi—Experiments upon Molybdæna—Experiments on Plumbago—Method of Preparing a New Green Colour—Of the Decomposition of Neutral Salts by Unslaked Lime and Iron—On the Quantity of Pure Air which is Daily Present in our Atmosphere—On Milk and its Acid—On the Acid of Saccharum Lactis—On the Constituent Parts of Lapis Ponderosus or Tungsten—Experiments and Observations on Ether—Index.

THE MANUFACTURE OF ALUM AND THE SULPHATES AND OTHER SALTS OF ALUMINA AND IRON. Their Uses and Applications as Mordants in Dyeing and Calico Printing, and their other Applications in the Arts, Manufactures, Sanitary Engineering, Agriculture and Horticulture. Translated from the French of LUCIEN GESCHWIND. 195 Illustrations. 400 pp. Royal 8vo. Price 12s. 6d. net. (Post free, 13s. home; 13s. 6d abroad.)

Contents.

Theoretical Study of Aluminium, Iron, and Compounds of these Metals—Aluminium and its Compounds—Iron and Iron Compounds.

Manufacture of Aluminium Sulphates and Sulphates of Iron—Manufacture of Aluminium Sulphate and the Alums—Manufacture of Sulphates of Iron.

Uses of the Sulphates of Aluminium and Iron—Uses of Aluminium Sulphate and Alums—Application to Wool and Silk—Preparing and using Aluminium Acetates—Employment of Aluminium Sulphate in Carbonising Wool—The Manufacture of Lake Pigments—Manufacture of Prussian Blue—Hide and Leather Industry—Paper Making—Hardening Plaster—Lime Washes—Preparation of Non-inflammable Wood, etc.—Purification of Waste Waters—**Uses and Applications of Ferrous Sulphate and Ferric Sulphates**—Dyeing—Manufacture of Pigments—Writing Inks—Purification of Lighting Gas—Agriculture—Cotton Dyeing—Disinfectant—Purifying Waste Liquors—Manufacture of Nordhausen Sulphuric Acid—Fertilising.

Chemical Characteristics of Iron and Aluminium—Analysis of Various Aluminous or Ferruginous Products—Aluminium—Analysing Aluminium Products—Alunite Alumina—Sodium Aluminate—Aluminium Sulphate—Iron—Analytical Characteristics of Iron Salts—Analysis of Pyritic Lignite—Ferrous and Ferric Sulphates—Roui Mordant—Index.

AMMONIA AND ITS COMPOUNDS: Their Manufacture and Uses. By CAMILLE VINCENT, Professor at the Central School of Arts and Manufactures, Paris. Translated from the French by M. J. SALTER. Royal 8vo. 114 pp. Thirty-two Illustrations. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

General Considerations: Various Sources of Ammoniacal Products; Human Urine as a Source of Ammonia—**Extraction of Ammoniacal Products from Sewage**—**Extraction of Ammonia from Gas Liquor**—**Manufacture of Ammoniacal Compounds from Bones, Nitrogenous Waste, Beetroot Wash and Peat**—**Manufacture of Caustic Ammonia, and Ammonium Chloride, Phosphate and Carbonate**—**Recovery of Ammonia from the Ammonia-Soda Mother Liquors**—Index.

INDUSTRIAL ALCOHOL. A Practical Manual on the Production and Use of Alcohol for Industrial Purposes and for Use as a Heating Agent, as an Illuminant and as a Source of Motive Power. By J. G. M'INTOSH, Lecturer on Manufacture and Applications of Industrial Alcohol at The Polytechnic, Regent Street, London. Demy 8vo. 1907. 250 pp. With 75 Illustrations and 25 Tables. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 9d. home ; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Alcohol and its Properties.—Ethylic Alcohol—Absolute Alcohol—Adulterations—Properties of Alcohol—Fractional Distillation—Destructive Distillation—Products of Combustion—Alcoholometry—Proof Spirit—Analysis of Alcohol—Table showing Correspondence between the Specific Gravity and Per Cents. of Alcohol over and under Proof—Other Alcohol Tables. **Continuous Aseptic and Antiseptic Fermentation and Sterilisation in Industrial Alcohol Manufacture. The Manufacture of Industrial Alcohol from Beets.**—Beet Slicing Machines—Extraction of Beet Juice by Maceration, by Diffusion—Fermentation in Beet Distilleries—Plans of Modern Beet Distillery. **The Manufacture of Industrial Alcohol from Grain.**—Plan of Modern Grain Distillery. **The Manufacture of Industrial Alcohol from Potatoes. The Manufacture of Industrial Alcohol from Surplus Stocks of Wine,** Spoilt Wine, Wine Marcs, and from Fruit in General. The Manufacture of Alcohol from the Sugar Cane and Sugar Cane Molasses—Plans. **Plant, etc., for the Distillation and Rectification of Industrial Alcohol.**—The Caffey and other "Patent" Stills—Intermittent versus Continuous Rectification—Continuous Distillation—Rectification of Spent Wash. **The Manufacture and Uses of Various Alcohol Derivatives,** Ether, Haloid Ethers, Compound Ethers, Chloroform—Methyl and Amyl Alcohols and their Ethereal Salts, Acetone—Barbet's Ether, Methyl Alcohol and Acetone Rectifying Stills. **The Uses of Alcohol in Manufactures, etc.**—List of Industries in which Alcohol is used, with Key to Function of Alcohol in each Industry. **The Uses of Alcohol for Lighting, Heating, and Motive Power.**

ANALYSIS OF RESINS AND BALSAMS. Translated from the German of Dr. KARL DIETERICH. Demy 8vo. 340 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home ; 8s. 3d. abroad.)

MANUAL OF AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY. By HERBERT INGLE, F.I.C., Lecturer on Agricultural Chemistry, the Yorkshire College; Lecturer in the Victoria University. Second Edition. 388 pp. 11 Illustrations. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 8s. home ; 8s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Introduction—The Atmosphere—The Soil—The Reactions occurring in Soils—The Analysis of Soils—Manures, Natural—Manures (continued)—The Analysis of Manures—The Constituents of Plants—The Plant—Crops—The Animal—Foods and Feeding—Milk and Milk Products—The Analysis of Milk and Milk Products—Miscellaneous Products used in Agriculture—Appendix—Index.

THE UTILISATION OF WASTE PRODUCTS. A Treatise on the Rational Utilisation, Recovery and Treatment of Waste Products of all kinds. By Dr. THEODOR KOLLER. Translated from the Second Revised German Edition. Twenty-two Illustrations. Demy 8vo. 280 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home ; 8s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

The Waste of Towns—**Ammonia and Sal-Ammoniac**—Rational Processes for Obtaining these Substances by Treating Residues and Waste—Residues in the Manufacture of Aniline Dyes—Amber Waste—Brewers' Waste—Blood and Slaughter-House Refuse—Manufactured Fuels—Waste Paper and Bookbinders' Waste—Iron Slags—Excrement—Colouring Matters from Waste—Dyers' Waste Waters—Fat from Waste—Fish Waste—Calamine Sludge—Tannery Waste—Gold and Silver Waste—India-rubber and Caoutchouc Waste—Residues in the Manufacture of Rosin Oil—Wood Waste—Horn Waste—Infusorial Earth—Iridium from Goldsmiths' Sweepings—Jute Waste—Cork Waste—Leather Waste—Glue Makers' Waste—Illuminating Gas from Waste and the By-Products of the Manufacture of Coal Gas—Meerschum—Molasses—Metal Waste—By-Products in the Manufacture of Mineral Waters—Fruit—The By-Products of Paper and Paper Pulp Works—By-Products in the Treatment of Coal Tar Oils—Fur Waste—The Waste Matter in the Manufacture of Parchment Paper—Mother of Pearl Waste—Petroleum Residues—Platinum Residues—Broken Porcelain, Earthenware and Glass—Salt Waste—Slate Waste—Sulphur—Burnt Pyrites—Silk Waste—Soap Makers' Waste—Alkali Waste and the Recovery of Soda—Waste Produced in Grinding Mirrors—Waste Products in the Manufacture of Starch—Stearic Acid—Vegetable Ivory Waste—Turf—Waste Waters of Cloth Factories—Wine Residues—Tinplate Waste—Wool Waste—Wool Sweat—The Waste Liquids from Sugar Works—Index.

Writing Inks and Sealing Waxes.

INK MANUFACTURE: Including Writing, Copying, Lithographic, Marking, Stamping, and Laundry Inks. By SIGMUND LEHNER. Three Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 162 pp. Translated from the German of the Fifth Edition. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Varieties of Ink—Writing Inks—Raw Materials of Tannin Inks—The Chemical Constitution of the Tannin Inks—Recipes for Tannin Inks—Logwood Tannin Inks—Ferric Inks—Alizarine Inks—Extract Inks—Logwood Inks—Copying Inks—Hektographs—Hektograph Inks—Safety Inks—Ink Extracts and Powders—Preserving Inks—Changes in Ink and the Restoration of Faded Writing—Coloured Inks—Red Inks—Blue Inks—Violet Inks—Yellow Inks—Green Inks—Metallic Inks—Indian Ink—Lithographic Inks and Pencils—Ink Pencils—Marking Inks—Ink Specialities—Sympathetic Inks—Stamping Inks—Laundry or Washing Blue—Index.

SEALING-WAXES, WAFERS AND OTHER ADHESIVES FOR THE HOUSEHOLD, OFFICE, WORKSHOP AND FACTORY. By H. C. STANDAGE. Crown 8vo. 96 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home; 5s. 4d. abroad.)

Contents.

Materials Used for Making Sealing-Waxes—The Manufacture of Sealing-Waxes—Wafers—Notes on the Nature of the Materials Used in Making Adhesive Compounds—Cements for Use in the Household—Office Gums, Pastes and Mucilages—Adhesive Compounds for Factory and Workshop Use.

Lead Ores and Compounds.

LEAD AND ITS COMPOUNDS. By THOS. LAMBERT, Technical and Consulting Chemist. Demy 8vo. 226 pp. Forty Illustrations. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

History—Ores of Lead—Geographical Distribution of the Lead Industry—Chemical and Physical Properties of Lead—Alloys of Lead—Compounds of Lead—Dressing of Lead Ores—Smelting of Lead Ores—Smelting in the Scotch or American Ore-hearth—Smelting in the Shaft or Blast Furnace—Condensation of Lead Fume—Desilverisation, or the Separation of Silver from Argentiferous Lead—Cupellation—The Manufacture of Lead Pipes and Sheets—Protoxide of Lead—Litharge and Massicot—Red Lead or Minium—Lead Poisoning—Lead Substitutes—Zinc and its Compounds—Pumice Stone—Drying Oils and Siccatives—Oil of Turpentine Resin—Classification of Mineral Pigments—Analysis of Raw and Finished Products—Tables—Index.

NOTES ON LEAD ORES: Their Distribution and Properties. By JAS. FAIRIE, F.G.S. Crown 8vo. 64 pages. Price 2s. 6d. net. (Post free, 2s. 9d. home; 3s. abroad.)

(*White Lead and Zinc White Paints, see p.* 4.)

Industrial Hygiene.

THE RISKS AND DANGERS TO HEALTH OF VARIOUS OCCUPATIONS AND THEIR PREVENTION. By LEONARD A. PARRY, M.D., B.Sc. (Lond.). 196 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Occupations which are Accompanied by the Generation and Scattering of Abnormal Quantities of Dust—Trades in which there is Danger of Metallic Poisoning—Certain Chemical Trades—Some Miscellaneous Occupations—Trades in which Various Poisonous Vapours are Inhaled—General Hygienic Considerations—Index.

Industrial Uses of Air, Steam and Water.

DRYING BY MEANS OF AIR AND STEAM. Explanations, Formulæ, and Tables for Use in Practice. Translated from the German of E. HAUSBRAND. Two folding Diagrams and Thirteen Tables. Crown 8vo. 72 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

British and Metric Systems Compared—Centigrade and Fahr. Thermometers—Estimation of the Maximum Weight of Saturated Aqueous Vapour which can be contained in 1 kilo. of Air at Different Pressure and Temperatures—Calculation of the Necessary Weight and Volume of Air, and of the Least Expenditure of Heat, pe: Drying Apparatus with Heated Air, at the Atmospheric Pressure: *A*, With the Assumption that the Air is *Completely Saturated* with Vapour both before Entry and after Exit from the Apparatus—*B*, When the Atmospheric Air is Completely Saturated *before entry*, but at its *exit* is *only* $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{1}{4}$ Saturated —*C*, When the Atmospheric Air is *not* Saturated with Moisture before Entering the Drying Apparatus—Drying Apparatus, in which, in the Drying Chamber, a Pressure is Artificially Created, Higher or Lower than that of the Atmosphere—Drying by Means of Superheated Steam, without Air—Heating Surface, Velocity of the Air Current, Dimensions of the Drying Room, Surface of the Drying Material, Losses of Heat—Index.

(*See also* "*Evaporating, Condensing and Cooling Apparatus*," *p.* 26.)

PURE AIR, OZONE AND WATER. A Practical Treatise of their Utilisation and Value in Oil, Grease, Soap, Paint, Glue and other Industries. By W. B. COWELL. Twelve Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 85 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Atmospheric Air; Lifting of Liquids; Suction Process; Preparing Blown Oils; Preparing Siccative Drying Oils—Compressed Air; Whitewash—Liquid Air; Retrocession—Purification of Water; Water Hardness—Fleshings and Bones—Ozonised Air in the Bleaching and Deodorising of Fats, Glues, etc.; Bleaching Textile Fibres—Appendix: Air and Gases; Pressure of Air at Various Temperatures; Fuel; Table of Combustibles; Saving of Fuel by Heating Feed Water; Table of Solubilities of Scale Making Minerals; British Thermal Units Tables; Volume of the Flow of Steam into the Atmosphere; Temperature of Steam—Index.

THE INDUSTRIAL USES OF WATER. COMPOSITION — EFFECTS—TROUBLES — REMEDIES—RESIDUARY WATERS—PURIFICATION—ANALYSIS. By H. DE LA COUX. Royal 8vo. Translated from the French and Revised by ARTHUR MORRIS. 364 pp. 135 Illustrations. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home; 11s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Chemical Action of Water in Nature and in Industrial Use—Composition of Waters—Solubility of Certain Salts in Water Considered from the Industrial Point of View—Effects on the Boiling of Water—Effects of Water in the Industries—Difficulties with Water—Feed Water for Boilers—Water in Dyeworks, Print Works, and Bleach Works—Water in the Textile Industries and in Conditioning—Water in Soap Works—Water in Laundries and Washhouses—Water in Tanning—Water in Preparing Tannin and Dyewood Extracts—Water in Papermaking—Water in Photography—Water in Sugar Refining—Water in Making Ices and Beverages—Water in Cider Making—Water in Brewing—Water in Distilling—Preliminary Treatment and Apparatus—Substances Used for Preliminary Chemical Purification—Commercial Specialities and their Employment—Precipitation of Matters in Suspension in Water —Apparatus for the Preliminary Chemical Purification of Water—Industrial Filters—Industrial Sterilisation of Water—Residuary Waters and their Purification—Soil Filtration—Purification by Chemical Processes—Analyses—Index.

(*See Books on Smoke Prevention, Engineering and Metallurgy, p.* 26, *etc.*)

X Rays.

PRACTICAL X RAY WORK. By FRANK T. ADDYMAN, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., Member of the Roentgen Society of London, Radiographer to St. George's Hospital; Demonstrator of Physics and Chemistry, and Teacher of Radiography in St. George's Hospital Medical School. Demy 8vo. Twelve Plates from Photographs of X Ray Work. Fifty-two Illustrations. 200 pp. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 10d. home; 11s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

Historical—Work leading up to the Discovery of the X Rays—The Discovery—**Apparatus and its Management**—Electrical Terms—Sources of Electricity—Induction Coils—Electrostatic Machines—Tubes—Air Pumps—Tube Holders and Stereoscopic Apparatus—Fluorescent Screens—**Practical X Ray Work**—Installations—Radioscopy—Radiography—X Rays in Dentistry—X Rays in Chemistry—X Rays in War—Index.

List of Plates.

Frontispiece—Congenital Dislocation of Hip-Joint.—I., Needle in Finger.—II., Needle in Foot.—III., Revolver Bullet in Calf and Leg.—IV., A Method of Localisation.—V., Stellate Fracture of Patella showing shadow of "Strapping".—VI., Sarcoma.—VII., Six-weeks-old Injury to Elbow showing new Growth of Bone.—VIII., Old Fracture of Tibia and Fibula badly set.—IX., Heart Shadow.—X., Fractured Femur showing Grain of Splint.—XI., Barrell's Method of Localisation.

India-Rubber and Gutta Percha.

INDIA-RUBBER AND GUTTA PERCHA. Translated from the French of T. SEELIGMANN, G. LAMY TORVILHON and H. FALCONNET by JOHN GEDDES MCINTOSH. Royal 8vo.

[Out of print. Second Edition in preparation.

Contents.

India-Rubber—Botanical Origin—Climatology—Soil—Rational Culture and Acclimation of the Different Species of India-Rubber Plants—Methods of Obtaining the Latex—Methods of Preparing Raw or Crude India-Rubber—Classification of the Commercial Species of Raw Rubber—Physical and Chemical Properties of the Latex and of India-Rubber—Mechanical Transformation of Natural Caoutchouc into Washed or Normal Caoutchouc (Purification) and Normal Rubber into Masticated Rubber—Softening, Cutting, Washing, Drying—Preliminary Observations—Vulcanisation of Normal Rubber—Chemical and Physical Properties of Vulcanised Rubber—General Considerations—Hardened Rubber or Ebonite—Considerations on Mineralisation and other Mixtures—Coloration and Dyeing—Analysis of Natural or Normal Rubber and Vulcanised Rubber—Rubber Substitutes—Imitation Rubber.

Gutta Percha—Botanical Origin—Climatology—Soil—Rational Culture—Methods of Collection—Classification of the Different Species of Commercial Gutta Percha—Physical and Chemical Properties—Mechanical Transformation—Methods of Analysing—Gutta Percha Substitutes—Index.

Leather Trades.

PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE LEATHER INDUSTRY. By A. M. VILLON. Translated by FRANK T. ADDYMAN, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., F.C.S.; and Corrected by an Eminent Member of the Trade. 500 pp., royal 8vo. 123 Illustrations. Price 21s. net. (Post free, 21s. 6d. home; 22s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Preface—Translator's Preface—List of Illustrations.

Part I., **Materials used in Tanning**—Skins; Skin and its Structure; Skins used in Tanning; Various Skins and their Uses—Tannin and Tanning Substances; Tannin; Barks (Oak); Barks other than Oak; Tanning Woods; Tannin-bearing Leaves; Excrescences; Tan-bearing Fruits; Tan-bearing Roots and Bulbs; Tanning Juices; Tanning Substances used in Various Countries; Tannin Extracts; Estimation of Tannin and Tannin Principles.

Part II., **Tanning**—The Installation of a Tannery: Tan Furnaces; Chimneys, Boilers, etc.; Steam Engines—Grinding and Trituration of Tanning Substances; Cutting up Bark; Grinding Bark; The Grinding of Tan Woods; Powdering Fruit, Galls and Grains; Notes on the Grinding of Bark—Manufacture of Sole Leather; Soaking, Sweating and Unhairing; Plumping and Colouring; Handling, Tanning; Tanning Elephants' Hides, Drying, Striking or Pinning—Manufacture of Dressing Leather; Soaking; Depilation; New Processes for the Depilation of Skins, Tanning; Cow Hides, Horse Hides, Goat Skins; Manufacture of Split Hides—On Various Methods of Tanning; Mechanical Methods; Physical Methods; Chemical Methods; Tanning with Extracts—Quantity and Quality; Quantity, Net Cost; Quality of Leather—Various Manipulations of Tanned Leather; Second Tanning, Grease Stains; Bleaching Leather; Waterproofing Leather; Weighting Tanned Leather; Preservation of Leather—Tanning Various Skins.

Part III., **Currying** — Waxed Calf: Preparation; Shaving; Stretching or Slicking; Oiling the Grain; Oiling the Flesh Side; Whitening and Graining; Waxing; Finishing; Dry Finishing; Finishing in Colour; Cost — White Calf: Finishing in White—Cow Hide for Upper Leathers: Black Cow Hide; White Cow Hide; Coloured Cow Hide—Smooth Cow Hide—Black Leather—Miscellaneous Hides: Horse; Goat; Waxed Goat Skin; Matt Goat Skin—Russia Leather: Russia Leather; Artificial Russia Leather.

Part IV., **Enamelled, Hungary and Chamoy Leather, Morocco, Parchment, Furs and Artificial Leather**—Enamelled Leather: Varnish Manufacture; Application of the Enamel; Enamelling in Colour—Hungary Leather: Preliminary; Wet Work or Preparation; Aluming; Dressing or Loft Work; Tallowing; Hungary Leather from Various Hides —Tawing: Preparatory Operations; Dressing; Dyeing Tawed Skins; Rugs—Chamoy Leather —Morocco: Preliminary Operations, Morocco Tanning; Mordants used in Morocco Manufacture; Natural Colours used in Morocco Dyeing; Artificial Colours; Different Methods of Dyeing; Dyeing with Natural Colours; Dyeing with Aniline Colours; Dyeing with Metallic Salts; Leather Printing; Finishing Morocco; Shagreen; Bronzed Leather—Gilding and Silvering: Gilding; Silvering; Nickel and Cobalt—Parchment—Furs and Furriery: Preliminary Remarks; Indigenous Furs; Foreign Furs from Hot Countries; Foreign Furs from Cold Countries; Furs from Birds' Skins; Preparation of Furs; Dressing; Colouring; Preparation of Birds' Skins; Preservation of Furs—Artificial Leather: Leather made from Scraps; Compressed Leather; American Cloth; Papier Mâché; Linoleum; Artificial Leather.

Part V., **Leather Testing and the Theory of Tanning**—Testing and Analysis of Leather: Physical Testing of Tanned Leather; Chemical Analysis—The Theory of Tanning and the other Operations of the Leather and Skin Industry: Theory of Soaking; Theory of Unhairing; Theory of Swelling; Theory of Handling; Theory of Tanning; Theory of the Action of Tannin on the Skin; Theory of Hungary Leather Making; Theory of Tawing; Theory of Chamoy Leather Making; Theory of Mineral Tanning.

Part VI., **Uses of Leather**—Machine Belts: Manufacture of Belting; Leather Chain Belts; Various Belts; Use of Belts—Boot and Shoe-making: Boots and Shoes; Laces—Saddlery: Composition of a Saddle; Construction of a Saddle—Harness: The Pack Saddle; Harness—Military Equipment—Glove Making—Carriage Building—Mechanical Uses.

Appendix, **The World's Commerce in Leather**—Europe; America; Asia; Africa; Australasia—Index.

THE LEATHER WORKER'S MANUAL. Being a Compendium of Practical Recipes and Working Formulæ for Curriers, Bootmakers, Leather Dressers, Blacking Manufacturers, Saddlers, Fancy Leather Workers. By H. C. STANDAGE. Demy 8vo. 165 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home ; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Blackings, Polishes, Glosses, Dressings, Renovators, etc., for Boot and Shoe Leather—Harness Blackings, Dressings, Greases, Compositions, Soaps, and Boot-top Powders and Liquids, etc., etc.—Leather Grinders' Sundries—Currier's Seasonings, Blacking Compounds, Dressings, Finishes, Glosses, etc.—Dyes and Stains for Leather—Miscellaneous Information —Chrome Tannage—Index.

Books on Pottery, Bricks, Tiles, Glass, etc.

THE MANUAL OF PRACTICAL POTTING. Compiled by Experts, and Edited by CHAS. F. BINNS. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 200 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 17s. 6d. net. (Post free, 17s. 10d. home; 18s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

Introduction. The Rise and Progress of the Potter's Art—**Bodies.** China and Porcelain Bodies, Parian Bodies, Semi-porcelain and Vitreous Bodies, Mortar Bodies, Earthenwares Granite and C.C. Bodies, Miscellaneous Bodies, Sagger and Crucible Clays, Coloured Bodies, Jasper Bodies, Coloured Bodies for Mosaic Painting, Encaustic Tile Bodies, Body Stains, Coloured Dips—**Glazes.** China Glazes, Ironstone Glazes, Earthenware Glazes, Glazes without Lead, Miscellaneous Glazes, Coloured Glazes, Majolica Colours—**Gold and Gold Colours.** Gold, Purple of Cassius, Marone and Ruby, Enamel Coloured Bases, Enamel Colour Fluxes, Enamel Colours, Mixed Enamel Colours, Antique and Vellum Enamel Colours, Underglaze Colours, Underglaze Colour Fluxes, Mixed Underglaze Colours, Flow Powders, Oils and Varnishes—**Means and Methods.** Reclamation of Waste Gold, The Use of Cobalt, Notes on Enamel Colours, Liquid or Bright Gold—**Classification and Analysis.** Classification of Clay Ware, Lord Playfair's Analysis of Clays, The Markets of the World, Time and Scale of Firing, Weights of Potter's Material, Decorated Goods Count—Comparative Loss of Weight of Clays—Ground Felspar Calculations—The Conversion of Slop Body Recipes into Dry Weight—The Cost of Prepared Earthenware Clay—**Forms and Tables.** Articles of Apprenticeship, Manufacturer's Guide to Stocktaking, Table of Relative Values of Potter's Materials, Hourly Wages Table, Workman's Settling Table, Comparative Guide for Earthenware and China Manufacturers in the use of Slop Flint and Slop Stone, Foreign Terms applied to Earthenware and China Goods, Table for the Conversion of Metrical Weights and Measures on the Continent and South America—**Index.**

CERAMIC TECHNOLOGY: Being some Aspects of Technical Science as Applied to Pottery Manufacture. Edited by CHARLES F. BINNS. 100 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 12s. 6d. net. (Post free, 12s. 10d. home; 13s. abroad.)

Contents.

Preface—The Chemistry of Pottery — Analysis and Synthesis — Clays and their Components — The Biscuit Oven — Pyrometry — Glazes and their Composition — Colours and Colour-making—Index.

A TREATISE ON THE CERAMIC INDUSTRIES. A Complete Manual for Pottery, Tile and Brick Works. By EMILE BOURRY. Translated from the French by WILTON P. RIX, Examiner in Pottery and Porcelain to the City and Guilds of London Technical Institute, Pottery Instructor to the Hanley School Board. Royal 8vo. 760 pp. 323 Illustrations. Price 21s. net. (Post free, 22s. home; 24s. abroad.)

Contents.

Part I., **General Pottery Methods.** Definition and History. Definitions and Classification of Ceramic Products—Historic Summary of the Ceramic Art—Raw Materials of Bodies. Clays: Pure Clay and Natural Clays—Various Raw Materials. Analogous to Clay—Agglomerative and Agglutinative. Opening. Fusible. Refractory. Trials of Raw Materials—Plastic Bodies. Properties and Composition—Preparation of Raw Materials. Disaggregation—Purification—Preparation of Bodies: By Plastic Method—By Dry Method—By Liquid Method—Formation. Processes of Formation: Throwing—Expression—Moulding by Hand on the Jolley, by Compression, by Slip Casting—Slapping—Slipping—Drying. Drying of Bodies—Processes of Drying: By Evaporation—By Aeration—By Heating—By Ventilation—By Absorption — Glazes. Composition and Properties—Raw Materials — Manufacture and Application—Firing. Properties of the Bodies and Glazes during Firing—Description of the Kilns—Working of the Kilns — Decoration. Colouring Materials — Processes of Decoration.

Part II., **Special Pottery Methods.** Terra Cottas. Classification: Plain Ordinary, Hollow, Ornamental, Vitrified, and Light Bricks—Ordinary and Black Tiles—Paving Tiles—Pipes—Architectural Terra Cottas—Vases, Statues and Decorative Objects—Common Pottery—Pottery for Water and Filters—Tobacco Pipes—Lustre Ware—Properties and Tests for Terra Cottas — Fireclay Goods. Classification: Argillaceous, Aluminous, Carboniferous, Silicious and Basic Fireclay Goods—Fireclay Mortar (Pug)—Tests for Fireclay Goods—Faiences. Varnished Faiences—Enamelled Faiences—Silicious Faiences—Pipeclay Faiences—Pebble Work—Feldspathic Faiences—Composition, Processes of Manufacture and General Arrangements of Faience Potteries—Stoneware. Stoneware Properly So-called: Paving Tiles—Pipes—Sanitary Ware—Stoneware for Food Purposes and Chemical Productions—Architectural Stoneware—Vases, Statues and other Decorative Objects—Fine Stoneware—Porcelain. Hard Porcelain for Table Ware and Decoration, for the Fire, for Electrical Conduits, for Mechanical Purposes; Architectural Porcelain, and Dull or Biscuit Porcelain—Soft Phosphated or English Porcelain—Soft Vitreous Porcelain, French and New Sèvres—Argillaceous Soft or Seger's Porcelain—Dull Soft or Parian Porcelain—Dull Feldspathic Soft Porcelain—**Index.**

POTTERY DECORATING. A Description of all the Processes for Decorating Pottery and Porcelain. By R. HAINBACH. Translated from the German. Crown 8vo. 250 pp. Twenty two Illustrations. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Glazes and Engobes. Glazes and Their Composition—Glaze Materials—The Preparation of Glazes—Coloured Glazes—Engobes and Glazes for same—Porcelain Glazes. **Ceramic Colours.** Preparation of Pure Colours. Underglaze Colours. Applying the Colours on Earthenware—Ghost Fire Colours—Muffle Colours—Decorating Porcelain with Metals—Decorating Porcelain by Electroplating—Lustre Decorating on Porcelain—Firing Muffle Colours—Imitation of Paintings on Porcelain—Index.

ARCHITECTURAL POTTERY. Bricks, Tiles, Pipes, Enamelled Terra-cottas, Ordinary and Incrusted Quarries, Stoneware Mosaics, Faiences and Architectural Stoneware. By LEON LEFEVRE. Translated from the French by K. H. BIRD, M.A., and W. MOORE BINNS. With Five Plates. 950 Illustrations in the Text, and numerous estimates. 500 pp., royal 8vo. Price 15s. net. (Post free, 15s. 6d. home; 16s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Part I. **Plain Undecorated Pottery.—Clays, Bricks, Tiles, Pipes, Chimney Flues, Terra-cotta.**

Part II. **Made-up or Decorated Pottery.**

THE ART OF RIVETING GLASS, CHINA AND EARTHENWARE. By J. HOWARTH. Second Edition. Paper Cover. Price 1s. net. (By post, home or abroad, 1s. 1d.)

NOTES ON POTTERY CLAYS. The Distribution, Properties, Uses and Analyses of Ball Clays, China Clays and China Stone. By JAS. FAIRIE, F.G.S. 132 pp. Crown 8vo. Price 3s. 6d. net. (Post free, 3s. 9d. home; 3s. 10d. abroad.)

A Reissue of

THE HISTORY OF THE STAFFORDSHIRE POTTERIES; AND THE RISE AND PROGRESS OF THE MANUFACTURE OF POTTERY AND PORCELAIN. With References to Genuine Specimens, and Notices of Eminent Potters. By SIMEON SHAW. (Originally Published in 1829.) 265 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

Introductory Chapter showing the position of the Pottery Trade at the present time (1899)—**Preliminary Remarks—The Potteries**, comprising Tunstall, Brownhills, Greenfield and New Field, Golden Hill, Latebrook, Green Lane, Burslem, Longport and Dale Hall, Hot Lane and Cobridge, Hanley and Shelton, Etruria, Stoke, Penkhull, Fenton, Lane Delph, Foley, Lane End—**On the Origin of the Art**, and its Practice among the early Nations—**Manufacture of Pottery**, prior to 1700—**The Introduction of Red Porcelain** by Messrs. Elers, of Bradwell, 1690—**Progress of the Manufacture** from 1700 to Mr. Wedgwood's commencement in 1760—**Introduction of Fluid Glaze**—Extension of the Manufacture of Cream Colour—Mr. Wedgwood's Queen's Ware—Jasper, and Appointment of Potter to Her Majesty—Black Printing—**Introduction of Porcelain.** Mr. W. Littler's Porcelain—Mr. Cookworthy's Discovery of Kaolin and Petuntse, and Patent—Sold to Mr. Champion—resold to the New Hall Com.—Extension of Term—**Blue Printed Pottery.** Mr. Turner, Mr. Spode (1), Mr. Baddeley, Mr. Spode (2), Messrs. Turner, Mr. Wood, Mr. Wilson, Mr. Minton—Great Change in Patterns of Blue Printed—**Introduction of Lustre Pottery.** Improvements in Pottery and Porcelain subsequent to 1800.

A Reissue of

THE CHEMISTRY OF THE SEVERAL NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL HETEROGENEOUS COMPOUNDS USED IN MANUFACTURING PORCELAIN, GLASS AND POTTERY. By SIMEON SHAW. (Originally published in 1837.) 750 pp. Royal 8vo. Price 14s. net. (Post free, 15s. home; 17s. abroad.)

Glassware, Glass Staining and Painting.

RECIPES FOR FLINT GLASS MAKING. By a British Glass Master and Mixer. Sixty Recipes. Being Leaves from the Mixing Book of several experts in the Flint Glass Trade, containing up-to-date recipes and valuable information as to Crystal, Demi-crystal and Coloured Glass in its many varieties. It contains the recipes for cheap metal suited to pressing, blowing, etc., as well as the most costly crystal and ruby. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 9d. home; 10s. 10d. abroad.)

Contents.

Ruby—Ruby from Copper—Flint for using with the Ruby for Coating—A German Metal—ornelian, or Alabaster—Sapphire Blue—Crysophis—Opal—Turquoise Blue—Gold Colour—Dark Green—Green (common)—Green for Malachite—Blue for Malachite—Black for Melachite—Black—Common Canary Batch—Canary—White Opaque Glass—Sealing-wax Red—Flint—Flint Glass (Crystal and Demi)—Achromatic Glass—Paste Glass—White Enamel—Firestone—Dead White (for moons)—White Agate—Canary—Canary Enamel—Index.

A TREATISE ON THE ART OF GLASS PAINTING. Prefaced with a Review of Ancient Glass. By ERNEST R. SUFFLING. With One Coloured Plate and Thirty-seven Illustrations. Demy 8vo. 140 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

A Short History of Stained Glass—Designing Scale Drawings—Cartoons and the Cut Line—Various Kinds of Glass Cutting for Windows—The Colours and Brushes used in Glass Painting—Painting on Glass, Dispersed Patterns—Diapered Patterns—Aciding—Firing—Fret Lead Glazing—Index.

PAINTING ON GLASS AND PORCELAIN AND ENAMEL PAINTING. A Complete Introduction to the Preparation of all the Colours and Fluxes used for Painting on Porcelain, Enamel, Faience and Stoneware, the Coloured Pastes and Coloured Glasses, together with a Minute Description of the Firing of Colours and Enamels. By FELIX HERMANNS, Technical Chemist. With Eighteen Illustrations. 300 pp. Translated from the German second and enlarged Edition. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 10d. home; 11s. abroad.)

Paper Making, Paper Dyeing, and Testing.

THE DYEING OF PAPER PULP. A Practical Treatise for the use of Papermakers, Paperstainers, Students and others. By JULIUS ERFURT, Manager of a Paper Mill. Translated into English and Edited with Additions by JULIUS HÜBNER, F.C.S., Lecturer on Papermaking at the Manchester Municipal Technical School. With Illustrations and **157 patterns of paper dyed in the pulp.** Royal 8vo, 180 pp. Price 15s. net. (Post free, 15s. 6d. home; 16s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Behaviour of the Paper Fibres during the Process of Dyeing, Theory of the Mordant—Colour Fixing Mediums (Mordants)—Influence of the Quality of the Water Used—Inorganic Colours—Organic Colours—Practical Application of the Coal Tar Colours according to their Properties and their Behaviour towards the Different Paper Fibres—Dyed Patterns on Various Pulp Mixtures—Dyeing to Shade—Index.

THE PAPER MILL CHEMIST. By HENRY P. STEVENS, M.A., Ph.D., F.I.C. Royal 12mo. 60 Illustrations. 300 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 9d. home; 7s. 10d. abroad.)

Contents.

Introduction.—Dealing with the Apparatus required in Chemical Work and General Chemical Manipulation, introducing the subject of Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis. **Fuels.**—Analysis of Coal, Coke and other Fuels—Sampling and Testing for Moisture, Ash, Calorific Value, etc.—Comparative Heating Value of different Fuels and Relative Efficiency. **Water.**—Analysis for Steam Raising and for Paper Making Purposes generally—Water Softening and Purification—A List of the more important Water Softening Plant, giving Power required, Weight, Space Occupied, Out-put and Approximate Cost. **Raw Materials and Detection of Adulterants**—Analysis and Valuation of the more important Chemicals used in Paper Making, including Lime, Caustic Soda, Sodium Carbonate, Mineral Acids, Bleach, Antichlor, Alum, Rosin and Rosin Size, Glue, Gelatin and Casein, Starch, China Clay, Blanc Fixe, Satin White and other Loading Materials, Mineral Colours and Aniline Dyes. **Manufacturing Operations.**—Rags and the Chemical Control of Rag Boiling—Esparto Boiling—Wood Boiling—Testing Spent Liquors and Recovered Ash—Experimental Tests with Raw Fibrous Materials—Boiling in Autoclaves—Bleaching and making up Hand Sheets—Examination of Sulphite Liquors—Estimation of Moisture in Pulp and Half-stuff—Recommendations of the British Wood Pulp Association. **Finished Products.**—Paper Testing, including Physical, Chemical and Microscopical Tests, Area, Weight, Thickness, Apparent Specific Gravity, Bulk or Air Space. Determination of Machine Direction, Thickness, Strength, Stretch, Resistance to Crumpling and Friction, Transparency, Absorbency and other qualities of Blotting Papers—Determination of the Permeability of Filtering Papers—Detection and Estimation of Animal and Vegetable Size in Paper—Sizing Qualities of Paper—Fibrous Constituents—Microscopical Examination of Fibres—The Effect of Beating on Fibres—Staining Fibres—Mineral Matter—Ash—Qualitative and Quantitative Examination of Mineral Matter—Examination of Coated Papers and Colouring Matters in Paper.

CONTENTS OF "THE PAPER MILL CHEMIST"—*contd.*

Tables.—English and Metrical Weights and Measures with Equivalents—Conversion of Grams to Grains and *vice versâ*—Equivalent Costs per lb., cwt., and ton—Decimal Equivalents of lbs., qrs., and cwts.—Thermometric and Barometric Scales—Atomic Weights and Molecular Weights—Factors for Calculating the Percentage of Substance Sought from the Weight of Substance Found—Table of Solubilities of Substances Treated of in Paper Making—Specific Gravity Tables of such substances as are used in Paper Making, including Sulphuric Acid, Hydrochloric Acid, Bleach, Milk of Lime, Caustic Soda, Carbonate of Soda, etc., giving Percentage Strength with Specific Gravity and Degrees Tw.—Hardness Table for Soap Tests—Dew Point—Wet and Dry Bulb Tables—Properties of Saturated Steam, giving Temperature, Pressure and Volume—List of Different Machines used in the Paper Making Industry, giving Size, Weight, Space Occupied, Power to Drive, Out-put and Approximate Cost—Calculation of Moisture in Pulp—Rag-Boiling Tables, giving Percentages of Lime, Soda and Time required—Loss in Weight in Rags and other Raw Materials during Boiling and Bleaching—Conditions of Buying and Selling as laid down by the Paper Makers' Association—Table of Names and Sizes of Papers—Table for ascertaining the Weight per Ream from the Weight per Sheet—Calculations of Areas and Volumes—Logarithms—Blank pages for Notes.

THE TREATMENT OF PAPER FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES. By L. E. Andés. Translated from the German. Crown 8vo. 48 Illustrations. 250 pp. Price 6s. net. (Post free, 6s. 4d. home; 6s. 6d. abroad).

Contents.

I., Parchment Paper, Vegetable Parchment.—The Parchment Paper Machine—Opaque Supple Parchment Paper—Thick Parchment—Krugler's Parchment Paper and Parchment Slates—Double and Triple Osmotic Parchment—Utilising Waste Parchment Paper—Parchmented Linen and Cotton—Parchment Millboard—Imitation Horn and Ivory from Parchment Paper—Imitation Parchment Paper—Artificial Parchment—Testing the Sulphuric Acid. II., Papers for Transfer Pictures. **III., Papers for Preservative and Packing Purposes.**—Butter Paper—Wax Paper—Paraffin Paper—Wrapping Paper for Silverware—Waterproof Paper—Anticorrosive Paper. IV., Grained Transfer Papers. V., Fireproof and Antifalsification Papers. **VI., Paper Articles.**—Vulcanised Paper Maché—Paper Bottles—Plastic Articles of Paper—Waterproof Coverings for Walls and Ceilings—Paper Wheels, Roofing and Boats—Paper Barrels—Paper Boxes—Paper Horseshoes. VII., Gummed Paper. VIII., Hectograph Papers. **IX., Insecticide Papers.**—Fly Papers—Moth Papers. **X., Chalk and Leather Papers.**—Glacé Chalk Paper—Leather Paper—Imitation Leather. XI., Luminous Papers—Blue-Print Papers—Blotting Papers. XII., Metal Papers—Medicated Papers. XIII., Marbled Papers. XIV., Tracing and Copying Papers—Iridiscent or Mother of Pearl Papers. XV., Photographic Papers—Shellac Paper—Fumigating Papers—Test Papers. **XVI., Papers for Cleaning and Polishing Purposes—Glass Paper**—Pumic Paper—Emery Paper. XVII., Lithographic Transfer Papers. **XIX., Sundry Special Papers**—Satin Paper—Enamel Paper—Cork Paper—Split Paper—Electric Paper—Paper Matches—Magic Pictures—Laundry Blue Papers—Blue Paper for Bleachers. XX., Waterproof Papers—Washable Drawing Papers—Washable Card—Washable Coloured Paper—Waterproof Millboard—Sugar Paper. XXI., The Characteristics of Paper—Paper Testing.

Enamelling on Metal.

ENAMELS AND ENAMELLING. For Enamel Makers, Workers in Gold and Silver, and Manufacturers of Objects of Art. By Paul Randau. Translated from the German. With Sixteen Illustrations. Demy 8vo. 180 pp. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 10d. home; 11s. abroad.)

THE ART OF ENAMELLING ON METAL. By W. Norman Brown. Twenty-eight Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 60 pp. Price 2s. 6d. net. (Post free, 2s. 9d. home and abroad.)

Silk Manufacture.

SILK THROWING AND WASTE SILK SPINNING. By Hollins Rayner. Demy 8vo. 170 pp. 117 Illus. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

The Silkworm—Cocoon Reeling and Qualities of Silk—Silk Throwing—Silk Wastes—The Preparation of Silk Waste for Degumming—Silk Waste Degumming, Schapping and Discharging—The Opening and Dressing of Wastes—Silk Waste "Drawing" or "Preparing" Machinery—Long Spinning—Short Spinning—Spinning and Finishing Processes—Utilisation of Waste Products—Noil Spinning—Exhaust Noil Spinning.

Books on Textile and Dyeing Subjects.

THE CHEMICAL TECHNOLOGY OF TEXTILE FIBRES: Their Origin, Structure, Preparation, Washing, Bleaching, Dyeing, Printing and Dressing. By Dr. GEORG VON GEORGIEVICS. Translated from the German by CHARLES SALTER. 320 pp. Forty-seven Illustrations. Royal 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home; 11s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

The Textile Fibres—Washing, Bleaching, Carbonising—Mordants and Mordanting—Dyeing—Printing—Dressing and Finishing.

POWER-LOOM WEAVING AND YARN NUMBERING, According to Various Systems, with Conversion Tables. Translated from the German of ANTHON GRUNER. **With Twenty-six Diagrams in Colours.** 150 pp. Crown 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 9d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Power-Loom Weaving in General. Various Systems of Looms—**Mounting and Starting the Power-Loom.** English Looms—Tappet or Treadle Looms—Dobbies—**General Remarks on the Numbering, Reeling and Packing of Yarn—Appendix—Useful Hints.** Calculating Warps—Weft Calculations—Calculations of Cost Price in Hanks.

TEXTILE RAW MATERIALS AND THEIR CONVERSION INTO YARNS. (The Study of the Raw Materials and the Technology of the Spinning Process.) By JULIUS ZIPSER. Translated from German by CHARLES SALTER. 302 Illustrations. 500 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home; 11s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

PART I.—The Raw Materials Used in the Textile Industry.

MINERAL RAW MATERIALS. VEGETABLE RAW MATERIALS. ANIMAL RAW MATERIALS.

PART II.—The Technology of Spinning or the Conversion of Textile Raw Materials into Yarn.

SPINNING VEGETABLE RAW MATERIALS. Cotton Spinning—Installation of a Cotton Mill—Spinning Waste Cotton and Waste Cotton Yarns—Flax Spinning—Fine Spinning—Tow Spinning—Hemp Spinning—Spinning Hemp Tow String—Jute Spinning—Spinning Jute Line Yarn—Utilising Jute Waste.

PART III.—Spinning Animal Raw Materials.

Spinning Carded Woollen Yarn—Finishing Yarn—Worsted Spinning—Finishing Worsted Yarn—Artificial Wool or Shoddy Spinning—Shoddy and Mungo Manufacture—Spinning Shoddy and other Wool Substitutes—Spinning Waste Silk—Chappe Silk—Fine Spinning—Index.

GRAMMAR OF TEXTILE DESIGN. By H. NISBET, Weaving and Designing Master, Bolton Municipal Technical School. Demy 8vo. 280 pp. 490 Illustrations and Diagrams. Price 6s. net. (Post free, 6s. 4d. home; 6s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Chapter I., INTRODUCTION.—General Principle of Fabric Structure and the use of Design Paper.

Chapter II., THE PLAIN WEAVE AND ITS MODIFICATIONS.—**The Plain, Calico, or Tabby Weave.**—Firmness of Texture—Variety of Texture—Variety of Form: Ribbed Fabrics—Corded Fabrics—Matt Weaves.

Chapter III., TWILL AND KINDRED WEAVES.—Classification of Twill Weaves.—**1. Continuous Twills**—(a) *Warp-face Twills*. (b) *Weft-face Twills*—(c) *Warp and Weft-face Twills*—The Angle of Twill—Influences affecting the Prominence of Twills and Kindred Weaves (a) *Character of Weave*, (b) *Character of Yarn*, (c) *Number of Threads per Inch*, (d) *Direction of Twill in Relation to the Direction of Twist in Yarn*—**2. Zigzag or Wavy Twills—3. Rearranged Twills:** Satin Weaves—Table of Intervals of Selection for the Construction of Satin Weaves—Corkscrew Twills—Rearrangement of Twill Weaves on Satin and other Bases—**4. Combined Twills—5. Broken Twills—6. Figured or Ornamented Twills.**

Chapter IV., DIAMOND AND KINDRED WEAVES.—**Diamond Weaves.**—Honeycomb and Kindred Weaves—Brighton Weaves—Sponge Weaves—Huck-a-Back and Kindred Weaves—Grecian Weaves—Linear Zigzag Weaves.

Chapter V., BEDFORD CORDS.—Plain Calico ribbed Bedford Cords—Plain Twill ribbed Bedford Cords—Figured Bedford Cords—Tabulated Data of Particulars relating to the Manufacture of Seventeen Varieties of Bedford Cord Fabrics described in this Chapter.

[*Continued on next page.*

CONTENTS OF "GRAMMAR OF TEXTILE DESIGN"—*continued.*

Chapter VI., Backed Fabrics.—Weft-backed Fabrics—Warp-backed Fabrics—Reversible or Double-faced Fabrics.

Chapter VII., Fustians.—**Varieties of Fustians.**—Imperials or Swansdowns—Cantoons or Diagonals—Moleskins—Beaverteens—**Velveteens** and Velveteen Cutting—Ribbed or Corded Velveteen—Figured Velveteen—**Corduroy**—Figured Corduroy—Corduroy Cutting Machines.

Chapter VIII., Terry Pile Fabrics.—Methods of producing Terry Pile on Textile Fabrics—Terry-forming Devices—Varieties of Terry Fabrics—Action of the Reed in Relation to Shedding—Figured Terry Weaving—Practical Details of Terry Weaving.

Chapter IX., Gauze and Leno Fabrics.—**Gauze, Net Leno, and Leno Brocade Varieties of Cross-Weaving.**—Plain Gauze, and a Heald Gauze or Leno Harness—Net Leno Fabrics—Gauze and Net Leno Figuring by means of several Back Standard Healds to each Doup Heald—**Leno Specialities produced by a System of Crossing Warp Ends in *front* of the Reed**—A Device for the Production of Special Leno Effects—Full Cross Leno Fabrics—Relative Merits of a Top and a Bottom Doup Harness—Relative Merits of Different Types of Dobbies for Gauze and Leno Fabrics—Shaking Devices for Leno Weaving—Practical Details of Leno Weaving—**Tempered Steel-wire Doup Harnesses for Cross-weaving**—Mock or Imitation Leno Fabrics.

Chapter X., Tissue, Lappet, and Swivel Figuring; also Ondulé Effects, and Looped Fabrics.—**Tissue Figuring**—Madras Muslin Curtains—**Lappet Figuring**—Spot Lappet Figuring—**Swivel Figuring**—**Woven Ondulé Effects**—Loom for Weaving Ondulé Effects—Weft Ondulé Effects—**Looped Fabrics.**—Index.

ART NEEDLEWORK AND DESIGN. POINT LACE. A Manual of Applied Art for Secondary Schools and Continuation Classes. By M. E. Wilkinson. Oblong quarto. With 22 Plates. Bound in Art Linen. Price 3s. 6d. net. (Post free, 3s. 10d. home; 4s. abroad.)

Contents.

Sampler of Lace Stitches—Directions for working Point Lace, tracing Patterns, etc.—List of Materials and Implements required for working. Plates I., Simple Lines, Straight and Slanting, and Designs formed from them. II., Patterns formed from Lines in previous Lesson. III., Patterns formed from Lines in previous Lesson. IV., Simple Curves, and Designs formed from them. V., Simple Leaf form, and Designs formed from it. VI., Elementary Geometrical forms, with Definitions. VII., Exercises on previous Lessons. VIII., Filling of a Square, Oblong and Circle with Lace Stitches. IX., Design for Tie End, based on simple Leaf form. X., Lace Butterflies (Freehand). XI., Twenty simple Designs evolved from Honiton Braid Leaf. XII., Design for Lace Handkerchief, based on previous Lesson. XIII., Design for Tea-cosy. XIV., Freehand Lace Collar. XV., Freehand Lace Cuff (to match). XVI., Application of Spray from Lesson XI. XVII., Adaptation of Curves within a Square, for Lace Cushion Centre. XVIII., Conventional Spray for corner of Tea-cloth. XIX., Geometrical form for Rosebowl D'Oyley, to be originally filled in. XX., Geometrical form for Flower-vase D'Oyley, to be originally filled in. Each Lesson contains Instructions for Working, and application of new Stitches from Sampler.

HOME LACE-MAKING. A Handbook for Teachers and Pupils. By M. E. W. Milroy. Crown 8vo. 64 pp. With 3 Plates and 9 Diagrams. Price 1s. net. (Post free, 1s. 3d. home; 1s. 4d. abroad.)

THE CHEMISTRY OF HAT MANUFACTURING. Lectures delivered before the Hat Manufacturers' Association. By Watson Smith, F.C.S., F.I.C. Revised and Edited by Albert Shonk. Crown 8vo. 132 pp. 16 Illustrations. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 9d. home; 7s. 10d. abroad.)

THE TECHNICAL TESTING OF YARNS AND TEXTILE FABRICS. With Reference to Official Specifications. Translated from the German of Dr. J. Herzfeld. Second Edition. Sixty-nine Illustrations. 200 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 10d. home; 11s. abroad.)

DECORATIVE AND FANCY TEXTILE FABRICS. By R. T. Lord. For Manufacturers and Designers of Carpets, Damask, Dress and all Textile Fabrics. 200 pp. Demy 8vo. 132 Designs and Illustrations. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

THEORY AND PRACTICE OF DAMASK WEAVING. By H. Kinzer and K. Walter. Royal 8vo. Eighteen Folding Plates. Six Illustrations. Translated from the German. 110 pp. Price 8s. 6d. net. (Post free, 9s. home; 9s. 6d. abroad.)

TEXTILE BOOKS—*continued.*

Contents.

The Various Sorts of Damask Fabrics—Drill (Ticking, Handloom-made—Whole Damask for Tablecloths—Damask with Ground- and Connecting-warp Threads—Furniture Damask—Lampas or Hangings—Church Damasks—**The Manufacture of Whole Damask**—Damask Arrangement with and without Cross-Shedding—The Altered Cone-arrangement—The Principle of the Corner Lifting Cord—The Roller Principle—The Combination of the Jacquard with the so-called Damask Machine—The Special Damask Machine—The Combination of Two Tyings.

FAULTS IN THE MANUFACTURE OF WOOLLEN GOODS AND THEIR PREVENTION. By NICOLAS REISER. Translated from the Second German Edition. Crown 8vo. Sixty-three Illustrations. 170 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Improperly Chosen Raw Material or Improper Mixtures—Wrong Treatment of the Material in Washing, Carbonisation, Drying, Dyeing and Spinning—Improper Spacing of the Goods in the Loom—Wrong Placing of Colours—Wrong Weight or Width of the Goods—Breaking of Warp and Weft Threads—Presence of Doubles, Singles, Thick, Loose, and too Hard Twisted Threads as well as Tangles, Thick Knots and the Like—Errors in Cross-weaving—Inequalities, i.e., Bands and Stripes—Dirty Borders—Defective Selvedges—Holes and Buttons—Rubbed Places—Creases—Spots—Loose and Bad Colours—Badly Dyed Selvedges—Hard Goods—Brittle Goods—Uneven Goods—Removal of Bands, Stripes, Creases and Spots.

SPINNING AND WEAVING CALCULATIONS, especially relating to Woollens. From the German of N. REISER. Thirty-four Illustrations. Tables. 160 pp. Demy 8vo. 1904. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 10d. home; 11s. abroad.)

Contents.

Calculating the Raw Material—Proportion of Different Grades of Wool to Furnish a Mixture at a Given Price—Quantity to Produce a Given Length—Yarn Calculations—Yarn Number—Working Calculations—Calculating the Reed Count—Cost of Weaving, etc.

WATERPROOFING OF FABRICS. By Dr. S. MIERZINSKI. Crown 8vo. 104 pp. 29 Illus. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home; 5s. 4d. abroad.)

Contents.

Introduction—Preliminary Treatment of the Fabric—Waterproofing with Acetate of Alumina—Impregnation of the Fabric—Drying—Waterproofing with Paraffin—Waterproofing with Ammonium Cuprate—Waterproofing with Metallic Oxides—Coloured Waterproof Fabrics—Waterproofing with Gelatine, Tannin, Caseinate of Lime and other Bodies—Manufacture of Tarpaulin—British Waterproofing Patents—Index.

HOW TO MAKE A WOOLLEN MILL PAY. By JOHN MACKIE. Crown 8vo. 76 pp. Price 3s. 6d. net. (Post free, 3s. 9d. home; 3s. 10d. abroad.)

Contents.

Blends, Piles, or Mixtures of Clean Scoured Wools—Dyed Wool Book—The Order Book—Pattern Duplicate Books—Management and Oversight—Constant Inspection of Mill Departments—Importance of Delivering Goods to Time, Shade, Strength, etc.—Plums.

(For "Textile Soaps and Oils" see p. 7.)

Dyeing, Colour Printing, Matching and Dye-stuffs.

THE COLOUR PRINTING OF CARPET YARNS. Manual for Colour Chemists and Textile Printers. By DAVID PATERSON, F.C.S. Seventeen Illustrations. 136 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Structure and Constitution of Wool Fibre—Yarn Scouring—Scouring Materials—Water for Scouring—Bleaching Carpet Yarns—Colour Making for Yarn Printing—Colour Printing Pastes—Colour Recipes for Yarn Printing—Science of Colour Mixing—Matching of Colours—"Hank" Printing—Printing Tapestry Carpet Yarns—Yarn Printing—Steaming Printed Yarns—Washing of Steamed Yarns—Aniline Colours Suitable for Yarn Printing—Glossary of Dyes and Dye-wares used in Wood Yarn Printing—Appendix.

THE SCIENCE OF COLOUR MIXING. A Manual intended for the use of Dyers, Calico Printers and Colour Chemists. By DAVID PATERSON, F.C.S. Forty-one Illustrations, **Five Coloured Plates, and Four Plates showing Eleven Dyed Specimens of Fabrics.** 132 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Colour a Sensation; Colours of Illuminated Bodies; Colours of Opaque and Transparent Bodies; Surface Colour—Analysis of Light; Spectrum; Homogeneous Colours; Ready Method of Obtaining a Spectrum—Examination of Solar Spectrum; The Spectroscope and Its Construction; Colourists' Use of the Spectroscope—Colour by Absorption; Solutions and Dyed Fabrics; Dichroic Coloured Fabrics in Gaslight—Colour Primaries of the Scientist *versus* the Dyer and Artist; Colour Mixing by Rotation and Lye Dyeing; Hue, Purity, Brightness; Tints; Shades, Scales, Tones, Sad and Sombre Colours—Colour Mixing; Pure and Impure Greens, Orange and Violets; Large Variety of Shades from few Colours; Consideration of the Practical Primaries; Red, Yellow and Blue—Secondary Colours; Nomenclature of Violet and Purple Group; Tints and Shades of Violet; Changes in Artificial Light—Tertiary Shades; Broken Hues; Absorption Spectra of Tertiary Shades—Appendix: Four Plates with Dyed Specimens Illustrating Text—Index.

DYERS' MATERIALS: An Introduction to the Examination, Evaluation and Application of the most important Substances used in Dyeing, Printing, Bleaching and Finishing. By PAUL HEERMAN, Ph.D. Translated from the German by A. C. WRIGHT, M.A. (Oxon.), B.Sc. (Lond.). Twenty-four Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 150 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

COLOUR MATCHING ON TEXTILES. A Manual intended for the use of Students of Colour Chemistry, Dyeing and Textile Printing. By DAVID PATERSON, F.C.S. Coloured Frontispiece. Twenty-nine Illustrations and **Fourteen Specimens of Dyed Fabrics.** Demy 8vo. 132 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Colour Vision and Structure of the Eye—Perception of Colour—Primary and Complementary Colour Sensations—Daylight for Colour Matching—Selection of a Good Pure Light—Diffused Daylight, Direct Sunlight, Blue Skylight, Variability of Daylight, etc., etc.—Matching of Hues—Purity and Luminosity of Colours—Matching Bright Hues—Aid of Tinted Films—Matching Difficulties Arising from Contrast—Examination of Colours by Reflected and Transmitted Lights—Effect of Lustre and Transparency of Fibres in Colour Matching—Matching of Colours on Velvet Pile—Optical Properties of Dye-stuffs, Dichroism, Fluorescence—Use of Tinted Mediums—Orange Film—Defects of the Eye—Yellowing of the Lens—Colour Blindness, etc.—Matching of Dyed Silk Trimmings and Linings and Bindings—Its Difficulties—Behaviour of Shades in Artificial Light—Colour Matching of Old Fabrics, etc.—Examination of Dyed Colours under the Artificial Lights—Electric Arc, Magnesium and Dufton, Gardner Lights, Welsbach, Acetylene, etc.—Testing Qualities of an Illuminant—Influence of the Absorption Spectrum in Changes of Hue under the Artificial Lights—Study of the Causes of Abnormal Modifications of Hue, etc.

COLOUR: A HANDBOOK OF THE THEORY OF COLOUR. By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S. **With Ten Coloured Plates** and Seventy-two Illustrations. 160 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Colour and Its Production—Cause of Colour in Coloured Bodies—Colour Phenomena and Theories—The Physiology of Light—Contrast—Colour in Decoration and Design—Measurement of Colour.

Reissue of

THE ART OF DYEING WOOL, SILK AND COTTON. Translated from the French of M. HELLOT, M. MACQUER and M. LE PILEUR D'APLIGNY. First Published in English in 1789. Six Plates. Demy 8vo. 446 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 6d. home; 6s. abroad.)

Contents.

Part I., **The Art of Dyeing Wool and Woollen Cloth, Stuffs, Yarn, Worsted, etc.** Part II., **The Art of Dyeing Silk.** Part III., **The Art of Dyeing Cotton and Linen Thread, together with the Method of Stamping Silks, Cottons, etc.**

THE CHEMISTRY OF DYE-STUFFS. By Dr. Georg Von Georgievics. Translated from the Second German Edition. 412 pp Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home; 11s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Introduction—Coal Tar—Intermediate Products in the Manufacture of Dye-stuffs—The Artificial Dye-stuffs (Coal-tar Dyes)—Nitroso Dye-stuffs—Nitro Dye-stuffs—Azo Dye-stuffs—Substantive Cotton Dye-stuffs—Azoxystilbene Dye-stuffs—Hydrazones—Ketonimides—Triphenylmethane Dye-stuffs—Rosolic Acid Dye-stuffs—Xanthene Dye-stuffs—Xanthone Dye-stuffs—Flavones—Oxyketone Dye-stuffs—Quinoline and Acridine Dye-stuffs—Quinonimide or Diphenylamine Dye-stuffs—The Azine Group—Eurhodines, Safranines and Induline—Eurhodines—Safranines—Quinoxalines—Indigo—Dye-stuffs of Unknown Constitution—Sulphur or Sulphine Dye-stuffs—Development of the Artificial Dye-stuff Industry—The Natural Dye-stuffs—Mineral Colours—Index.

THE DYEING OF COTTON FABRICS: A Practical Handbook for the Dyer and Student. By Franklin Beech, Practical Colourist and Chemist. 272 pp. Forty-four Illustrations of Bleaching and Dyeing Machinery. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Structure and Chemistry of the Cotton Fibre—Scouring and Bleaching of Cotton—Dyeing Machinery and Dyeing Manipulations—Principles and Practice of Cotton Dyeing—Direct Dyeing; Direct Dyeing followed by Fixation with Metallic Salts; Direct Dyeing followed by Fixation with Developers; Direct Dyeing followed by Fixation with Couplers; Dyeing on Tannic Mordant; Dyeing on Metallic Mordant; Production of Colour Direct upon Cotton Fibres; Dyeing Cotton by Impregnation with Dye-stuff Solution—Dyeing Union (Mixed Cotton and Wool) Fabrics—Dyeing Half Silk (Cotton-Silk, Satin) Fabrics—Operations following Dyeing—Washing, Soaping, Drying—Testing of the Colour of Dyed Fabrics—Experimental Dyeing and Comparative Dye Testing—Index.

The book contains numerous recipes for the production on Cotton Fabrics of all kinds of a great range of colours.

THE DYEING OF WOOLLEN FABRICS. By Franklin Beech, Practical Colourist and Chemist. Thirty-three Illustrations. Demy 8vo. 228 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

The Wool Fibre—Structure, Composition and Properties—Processes Preparatory to Dyeing—Scouring and Bleaching of Wool—Dyeing Machinery and Dyeing Manipulations—Loose Wool Dyeing, Yarn Dyeing and Piece Dyeing Machinery—The Principles and Practice of Wool Dyeing—Properties of Wool Dyeing—Methods of Wool Dyeing—Groups of Dyes—Dyeing with the Direct Dyes—Dyeing with Basic Dyes—Dyeing with Acid Dyes—Dyeing with Mordant Dyes—Level Dyeing—Blacks on Wool—Reds on Wool—Mordanting of Wool—Orange Shades on Wool—Yellow Shades on Wool—Green Shades on Wool—Blue Shades on Wool—Violet Shades on Wool—Brown Shades on Wool—Mode Colours on Wool—Dyeing Union (Mixed Cotton Wool) Fabrics—Dyeing of Gloria—Operations following Dyeing—Washing, Soaping, Drying—Experimental Dyeing and Comparative Dye Testing—Testing of the Colour of Dyed Fabrics—Index.

Bleaching and Washing.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE BLEACHING OF LINEN AND COTTON YARN AND FABRICS. By L. Tailfer, Chemical and Mechanical Engineer. Translated from the French by John Geddes McIntosh. Demy 8vo. 303 pp. Twenty Illus. Price 12s. 6d. net. (Post free, 13s. home; 13s. 6d. abroad.)

Cotton Spinning and Combing.

COTTON SPINNING (First Year). By Thomas Thornley, Spinning Master, Bolton Technical School. 160 pp. Eighty-four Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Second Impression. Price 3s. net. (Post free, 3s. 4d. home; 3s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Syllabus and Examination Papers of the City and Guilds of London Institute—Cultivation, Classification, Ginning, Baling and Mixing of the Raw Cotton—Bale-Breakers, Mixing Lattices and Hopper Feeders—Opening and Scutching—Carding—Indexes.

COTTON SPINNING (Intermediate, or Second Year). By THOMAS THORNLEY. Second Impression. 180 pp. Seventy Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Syllabuses and Examination Papers of the City and Guilds of London Institute—The Combing Process—The Drawing Frame—Bobbin and Fly Frames—Mule Spinning—Ring Spinning—General Indexes.

COTTON SPINNING (Honours, or Third Year). By THOMAS THORNLEY. 216 pp. Seventy-four Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Second Edition. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Syllabuses and Examination Papers of the City and Guilds of London Institute—Cotton—The Practical Manipulation of Cotton Spinning Machinery—Doubling and Winding—Reeling—Warping—Production and Costs—Main Driving—Arrangement of Machinery and Mill Planning—Waste and Waste Spinning—Indexes.

COTTON COMBING MACHINES. By THOS. THORNLEY, Spinning Master, Technical School, Bolton. Demy 8vo. 117 Illustrations. 300 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 8s. home; 8s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

The Sliver Lap Machine and the Ribbon Cap Machine—General Description of the Heilmann Comber—The Cam Shaft—On the Detaching and Attaching Mechanism of the Comber—Resetting of Combers—The Erection of a Heilmann Comber—Stop Motions; Various Calculations—Various Notes and Discussions—Cotton Combing Machines of Continental Make—Index.

Flax, Hemp and Jute Spinning.

MODERN FLAX, HEMP AND JUTE SPINNING AND TWISTING. A Practical Handbook for the use of Flax, Hemp and Jute Spinners, Thread, Twine and Rope Makers. By HERBERT R. CARTER, Mill Manager, Textile Expert and Engineer, Examiner in Flax Spinning to the City and Guilds of London Institute. Demy 8vo. 1907. With 92 Illustrations. 200 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 9d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Raw Fibre.—Origin of Flax—Hemp and Jute Fibre—Description of the Plants—Mode of Cultivation—Suitable Climate and Soil—Sowing—Harvesting—Rippling Flax and Hemp—Water Retting—Dew Retting—Extraction of the Fibre—Marketing the Fibre—Bracquing—Flax, Hemp and Jute Marks—Comparative Prices—Ports of Export—Trade Centres—Fibre Selling Conditions—Duty on Fibre—Fibre Exports. **Hackling.**—Sorting and Storing the Raw Fibre—Softening Hemp and Jute—Jute Batching—Cutting—Piecing Out—Roughing—Hackling by Hand and Machine—Tippling—Sorting—Ventilation of Hackling Rooms. **Sliver Formation.**—Spreading Line—Heavy Spreading System—Good's Combined Hackle and Spreader—Jute Breaking and Carding—Flax and Hemp Tow Carding—Bell Calculation—Clock System—Theory of Spreading. **Line and Tow Preparing.**—Drawing and Doubling—Draft Calculation—Set Calculation—Tow Combing—Compound Systems—Automatic Stop Motions and Independent Heads—Details of Preparing Machinery—Ventilation—Humidification. **Gill Spinning.**—Gill Spinning for Shoe Threads, Rope Yarns, Binder and Trawl Twines—The Automatic Gill Spinner—Rope and Reaper Yarn Numbering. **The Flax, Hemp and Jute Roving Frame.**—Bobbin Winding—Differential Motion—Twist Calculation—Practical Changing—Rove Stock. **Dry and Half-Dry Spinning.**—Flyer and Ring Frames—Draft and Twist Calculation—Bobbin Dragging—Reaches—Set of Breast Beam and Tin-rod. **Wet Spinning** of Flax, Hemp and Tow—Hot and Cold Water Spinning—Improvements in the Water Trough—Turn off and Speed of Spindles—Reaches—Belting—Band Tying—Tape Driving—Oiling—Black Threads—Cuts per Spindle—Ventilation of the Wet Spinning Room. **Yarn Department.**—Reeling—Cop Winding—Cheese and Spool Winding—Balling Shoe Thread, Reaper Yarn, etc.—Yarn Drying and Conditioning—Yarn Bundling—Yarn Baling—Weight of Yarn—Yarn Tables—Duty on Yarn Imports. **Manufacture of Threads, Twines and Cords.**—Hank Winding—Wet and Dry Twisting—Cabling—Fancy Yarns—Twine Laying—Sizing and Polishing Threads and Twines—Softening Threads—Skeining Threads—Balling Twines—Leeson's Universal Winder—Ranging Twines—Spooling Sewing Threads—Comparative Prices of Flax and Hemp Cords, Lines and Threads. **Rope Making.**—Construction of Hawsers and Cables—Stranding—Laying and Closing—Compound Rope Machines—Rules for Rope Makers—Weight of Ropes—Balling and Coiling Ropes. **Mechanical Department.**—Boilers, Engines and Turbines—Power Transmission by Belts and Ropes—Electric Light and Power Transmission—Fans—Oils and Oiling—Repairs—Fluting. **Mill Construction.**—Flax, Hemp and Jute Spinning Mills and Ropeworks—Heating—Roofs—Chimneys, etc.

Collieries and Mines.

RECOVERY WORK AFTER PIT FIRES.

By ROBERT LAMPRECHT, Mining Engineer and Manager. Translated from the German. Illustrated by Six large Plates, containing Seventy-six Illustrations. 175 pp., demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 10d. home; 11s. abroad.)

Contents.

Causes of Pit Fires—Preventive Regulations: (1) The Outbreak and Rapid Extension of a Shaft Fire can be most reliably prevented by Employing little or no Combustible Material in the Construction of the Shaft; (2) Precautions for Rapidly Localising an Outbreak of Fire in the Shaft; (3) Precautions to be Adopted in case those under 1 and 2 Fail or Prove Inefficient. Precautions against Spontaneous Ignition of Coal. Precautions for Preventing Explosions of Fire-damp and Coal Dust. Employment of Electricity in Mining, particularly in Fiery Pits. Experiments on the Ignition of Fire-damp Mixtures and Clouds of Coal Dust by Electricity—**Indications of an Existing or Incipient Fire—Appliances for Working in Irrespirable Gases:** Respiratory Apparatus; Apparatus with Air Supply Pipes; Reservoir Apparatus; Oxygen Apparatus—**Extinguishing Pit Fires:** (*a*) Chemical Means; (*b*) Extinction with Water. Dragging down the Burning Masses and Packing with Clay; (*c*) Insulating the Seat of the Fire by Dams. Dam Building. Analyses of Fire Gases. Isolating the Seat of a Fire with Dams: Working in Irrespirable Gases ("Gas-diving"). Air-Lock Work. Complete Isolation of the Pit. Flooding a Burning Section isolated by means of Dams. Wooden Dams; Masonry Dams. Examples of Cylindrical and Dome-shaped Dams. Dam Doors: Flooding the Whole Pit—**Rescue Stations:** (*a*) Stations above Ground; (*b*) Underground Rescue Stations—**Spontaneous Ignition of Coal in Bulk**—Index.

VENTILATION IN MINES.

By ROBERT WABNER, Mining Engineer. Translated from the German. Royal 8vo. Thirty Plates and Twenty-two Illustrations. 240 pp. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home; 11s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

The Causes of the Contamination of Pit Air—The Means of Preventing the Dangers resulting from the Contamination of Pit Air—Calculating the Volume of Ventilating Current necessary to free Pit Air from Contamination—Determination of the Resistance Opposed to the Passage of Air through the Pit—Laws of Resistance and Formulæ therefor—Fluctuations in the Temperament or Specific Resistance of a Pit—Means for Providing a Ventilating Current in the Pit—Mechanical Ventilation—Ventilators and Fans—Determining the Theoretical, Initial, and True (Effective) Depression of the Centrifugal Fan—New Types of Centrifugal Fan of Small Diameter and High Working Speed—Utilising the Ventilating Current to the utmost Advantage and distributing the same through the Workings—Artificially retarding the Ventilating Current—Ventilating Preliminary Workings—Blind Headings—Separate Ventilation—Supervision of Ventilation—INDEX.

HAULAGE AND WINDING APPLIANCES USED IN MINES.

By CARL VOLK. Translated from the German. Royal 8vo. With Six Plates and 148 Illustrations. 150 pp. Price 8s. 6d. net. (Post free, 9s. home; 9s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

Haulage Appliances—Ropes—Haulage Tubs and Tracks—Cages and Winding Appliances—Winding Engines for Vertical Shafts—Winding without Ropes—Haulage in Levels and Inclines—The Working of Underground Engines—Machinery for Downhill Haulage.

Dental Metallurgy.

DENTAL METALLURGY: MANUAL FOR STUDENTS AND DENTISTS.

By A. B. GRIFFITHS, Ph.D. Demy 8vo. Thirty-six Illustrations. 200 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Introduction—Physical Properties of the Metals—Action of Certain Agents on Metals—Alloys—Action of Oral Bacteria on Alloys—Theory and Varieties of Blowpipes—Fluxes—Furnaces and Appliances—Heat and Temperature—Gold—Mercury—Silver—Iron—Copper—Zinc—Magnesium—Cadmium—Tin—Lead—Aluminium—Antimony—Bismuth—Palladium—Platinum—Iridium—Nickel—Practical Work—Weights and Measures.

Engineering, Smoke Prevention and Metallurgy.

THE PREVENTION OF SMOKE. Combined with the Economical Combustion of Fuel. By W. C. POPPLEWELL, M.Sc., A.M.Inst., C.E., Consulting Engineer. Forty-six Illustrations. 190 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home ; 8s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

Fuel and Combustion— Hand Firing in Boiler Furnaces—Stoking by Mechanical Means—Powdered Fuel—Gaseous Fuel—Efficiency and Smoke Tests of Boilers—Some Standard Smoke Trials—The Legal Aspect of the Smoke Question—The Best Means to be adopted for the Prevention of Smoke—Index.

GAS AND COAL DUST FIRING. A Critical Review of the Various Appliances Patented in Germany for this purpose since 1885. By ALBERT PÜTSCH. 130 pp. Demy 8vo. Translated from the German. With 103 Illustrations. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home ; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Generators—Generators Employing Steam—Stirring and Feed Regulating Appliances—Direct Generators—Burners—Regenerators and Recuperators—Glass Smelting Furnaces—Metallurgical Furnaces—Pottery Furnace—Coal Dust Firing—Index.

THE HARDENING AND TEMPERING OF STEEL IN THEORY AND PRACTICE. By FRIDOLIN REISER. Translated from the German of the Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 120 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home ; 5s. 4d. abroad.)

Contents.

Steel—Chemical and Physical Properties of Steel, and their Casual Connection—Classification of Steel according to Use—Testing the Quality of Steel — Steel-Hardening—Investigation of the Causes of Failure in Hardening—Regeneration of Steel Spoilt in the Furnace—Welding Steel—Index.

SIDEROLOGY: THE SCIENCE OF IRON (The Constitution of Iron Alloys and Slags). Translated from German of HANNS FREIHERR V. JÜPTNER. 350 pp. Demy 8vo. Eleven Plates and Ten Illustrations. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home ; 11s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

The Theory of Solution.—Solutions—Molten Alloys—Varieties of Solutions—Osmotic Pressure—Relation between Osmotic Pressure and other Properties of Solutions—Osmotic Pressure and Molecular Weight of the Dissolved Substance—Solutions of Gases—Solid Solutions—Solubility—Diffusion—Electrical Conductivity—Constitution of Electrolytes and Metals—Thermal Expansion. **Micrography.**—Microstructure—The Micrographic Constituents of Iron—Relation between Micrographical Composition, Carbon-Content, and Thermal Treatment of Iron Alloys—The Microstructure of Slags. **Chemical Composition of the Alloys of Iron.**—Constituents of Iron Alloys—Carbon—Constituents of the Iron Alloys, Carbon—Opinions and Researches on Combined Carbon—Opinions and Researches on Combined Carbon—Applying the Curves of Solution deduced from the Curves of Recalescence to the Determination of the Chemical Composition of the Carbon present in Iron Alloys—The Constituents of Iron—Iron—The Constituents of Iron Alloys—Manganese—Remaining Constituents of Iron Alloys—A Silicon—Gases. **The Chemical Composition of Slag.**—Silicate Slags—Calculating the Composition of Silicate Slags—Phosphate Slags—Oxide Slags—Appendix—Index.

EVAPORATING, CONDENSING AND COOLING APPARATUS. Explanations, Formulæ and Tables for Use in Practice. By E. HAUSBRAND, Engineer. Translated by A. C. WRIGHT, M.A. (Oxon.), B.Sc. (Lond.). With Twenty-one Illustrations and Seventy-six Tables. 400 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home ; 11s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

*Re*Coefficient of Transmission of Heat, k, and the Mean Temperature Difference, θ_m—Parallel and Opposite Currents—Apparatus for Heating with Direct Fire—The Injection of Saturated Steam—Superheated Steam—Evaporation by Means of Hot Liquids—The Transference of Heat in General, and Transference by means of Saturated Steam in Particular—The Transference of Heat from Saturated Steam in Pipes (Coils) and Double Bottoms—Evaporation in a Vacuum—The Multiple-effect Evaporator—Multiple-effect Evaporators

Contents of "Evaporating, Condensing and Cooling Apparatus". (*contd.*)

from which Extra Steam is Taken—The Weight of Water which must be Evaporated from 100 Kilos. of Liquor in order its Original Percentage of Dry Materials from 1.25 per cent. up to 20-70 per cent.—The Relative Proportion of the Heating Surfaces in the Elements of the Multiple Evaporator and their Actual Dimensions—The Pressure Exerted by Currents of Steam and Gas upon Floating Drops of Water—The Motion of Floating Drops of Water upon which Press Currents of Steam—The Splashing of Evaporating Liquids—The Diameter of Pipes for Steam, Alcohol, Vapour and Air—The Diameter of Water Pipes—The Loss of Heat from Apparatus and Pipes to the Surrounding Air, and Means for Preventing the Loss—Condensers—Heating Liquids by Means of Steam—The Cooling of Liquids—The Volumes to be Exhausted from Condensers by the Air-pumps—A Few Remarks on Air-pumps and the Vacua they Produce—The Volumetric Efficiency of Air-pumps—The Volumes of Air which must be Exhausted from a Vessel in order to Reduce its Original Pressure to a Certain Lower Pressure—Index.

Sanitary Plumbing, Electric Wiring, Metal Work, etc.

EXTERNAL PLUMBING WORK. A Treatise on Lead Work for Roofs. By JOHN W. HART, R.P.C. 180 Illustrations. 272 pp. Demy 8vo. Second Edition Revised. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

HINTS TO PLUMBERS ON JOINT WIPING, PIPE BENDING AND LEAD BURNING. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. By JOHN W. HART, R.P.C. 184 Illustrations. 313 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 8s. home; 8s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Pipe Bending—Pipe Bending (continued)—Pipe Bending (continued)—Square Pipe Bendings—Half-circular Elbows—Curved Bends on Square Pipe—Bossed Bends—Curved Plinth Bends—Rain-water Shoes on Square Pipe—Curved and Angle Bends—Square Pipe Fixings—Joint-wiping—Substitutes for Wiped Joints—Preparing Wiped Joints—Joint Fixings—Plumbing Irons—Joint Fixings—Use of "Touch" in Soldering—Underhand Joints—Blown and Copper Bit Joints—Branch Joints—Branch Joints (continued)—Block Joints—Block Joints (continued)—Block Fixings—Astragal Joints—Pipe Fixings—Large Branch Joints—Large Underhand Joints—Solders—Autogenous Soldering or Lead Burning—Index.

SANITARY PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE. By JOHN W. HART. Demy 8vo. With 208 Illustrations. 250 pp. 1904. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Sanitary Surveys—Drain Testing—Drain Testing with Smoke—Testing Drains with Water—Drain Plugs for Testing—Sanitary Defects—Closets—Baths and Lavatories—House Drains—Manholes—Iron Soil Pipes—Lead Soil Pipes—Ventilating Pipes—Water-closets—Flushing Cisterns—Baths—Bath Fittings—Lavatories—Lavatory Fittings—Sinks—Waste Pipes—Water Supply—Ball Valves—Town House Sanitary Arrangements—Drainage—Jointing Pipes—Accessible Drains—Iron Drains—Iron Junctions—Index.

ELECTRIC WIRING AND FITTING FOR PLUMBERS AND GASFITTERS. By SYDNEY F. WALKER, R.N., M.I.E.E., M.I.Min.E., A.M.Inst.C.E., etc., etc. Crown 8vo. 150 pp. With Illustrations and Tables. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Chapter I., **Electrical Terms Used.** Pressure and Current—The Volt—Ampere—Electrical Resistance—Earth—Continuous and Alternating Currents—The Electric Circuit—Leakage—Heating of Conductors—Size and Forms of Conductors—The Kilowatt—Loss of Pressure—Arrangement of Conductors—Looping In—The Three Wire System—Switches—Fuses—Circuit-Breakers. II., **The Insulation of Wires, Their Protection, Fixing, etc.**—Conductors Insulated with Paper and Similar Materials—Sparking between Conductors—Dialite Insulation—Flexible Cords—Concentric Conductors—Twin Conductors—Three Core Cables—Fireproof Insulation for Conductors—Jointing—T Joints—Covering T Joints in Vulcanized Rubber Cables. III., **Fixing the Wiring and Cables.** Laying Out the Route—The Protection of the Wires and Cables—Wood Casing—Metallic Conduits—Non-Metallic Conductors—Fixing the Conduits and Running Wires in Them—Drawing Wire into Tubes—To Avoid Shock. IV., **Lamps.** The Incandescent Lamp—Lamp Holders—Lamp Fittings—The Nernst Lamp. V., **Switches, Fuses, Distribution Boards, etc.** The Electricity Meter—Prepayment Meters.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF DIPPING, BURNISHING, LACQUERING AND BRONZING BRASS WARE. By W. Norman Brown. 35 pp. Crown 8vo. Price 2s. net. (Post free, 2s. 3d. home and abroad.)

A HANDBOOK ON JAPANNING AND ENAMELLING FOR CYCLES, BEDSTEADS, TINWARE, ETC. By William Norman Brown. 52 pp. and Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Price 2s. net. (Post free, 2s. 3d. home and abroad.)

THE PRINCIPLES OF HOT WATER SUPPLY. By John W. Hart, R.P.C. With 129 Illustrations. 177 pp., demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Water Circulation—The Tank System—Pipes and Joints—The Cylinder System—Boilers for the Cylinder System—The Cylinder System—The Combined Tank and Cylinder System—Combined Independent and Kitchen Boiler—Combined Cylinder and Tank System with Duplicate Boilers—Indirect Heating and Boiler Explosions—Pipe Boilers—Safety Valves—Safety Valves—The American System—Heating Water by Steam—Steam Kettles and Jets—Heating Power of Steam—Covering for Hot Water Pipes—Index.

House Decorating and Painting.

THREE HUNDRED SHADES AND HOW TO MIX THEM. For Architects, Painters and Decorators. By A. Desaint, Artistic Interior Decorator of Paris. The book contains 100 folio Plates, measuring 12 in. by 7 in., each Plate containing specimens of three artistic shades. These shades are all numbered, and their composition and particulars for mixing are fully given at the beginning of the book. Each Plate is interleaved with grease-proof paper, and the volume is very artistically bound in art and linen with the Shield of the Painters' Guild impressed on the cover in gold and silver. Price 21s. net. (Post free, 21s. 6d. home; 22s. 6d. abroad.)

HOUSE DECORATING AND PAINTING. By W. Norman Brown. Eighty-eight Illustrations. 150 pp. Crown 8vo. Price 3s. 6d. net. (Post free, 3s. 9d. home and abroad.)

A HISTORY OF DECORATIVE ART. By W. Norman Brown. Thirty-nine Illustrations. 96 pp. Crown 8vo. Price 2s. 6d. net. (Post free, 2s. 9d. home and abroad.)

WORKSHOP WRINKLES for Decorators, Painters, Paperhangers and Others. By W. N. Brown. Crown 8vo. 128 pp. Second Edition. Price 2s. 6d. net. (Post free, 2s. 9d. home; 2s. 10d. abroad.)

Brewing and Botanical.

HOPS IN THEIR BOTANICAL, AGRICULTURAL AND TECHNICAL ASPECT, AND AS AN ARTICLE OF COMMERCE. By Emmanuel Gross, Professor at the Higher Agricultural College, Tetschen-Liebwerd. Translated from the German. Seventy-eight Illustrations. 340 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 12s. 6d. net. (Post free, 13s. home; 13s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

HISTORY OF THE HOP—THE HOP PLANT—Introductory—The Roots—The Stem—and Leaves—Inflorescence and Flower: Inflorescence and Flower of the Male Hop; Inflorescence and Flower of the Female Hop—The Fruit and its Glandular Structure: The

Fruit and Seed—Propagation and Selection of the Hop—Varieties of the Hop—(*a*) Red Hops, (*b*) Green Hops; (*c*) Pale Green Hops—Classification according to the Period of Ripening: Early August Hops; Medium Early Hops; Late Hops—Injuries to Growth—Leaves Turning Yellow, Summer or Sunbrand, Cones Dropping Off, Honey Dew, Damage from Wind, Hail and Rain; Vegetable Enemies of the Hop; Animal Enemies of the Hop—Beneficial Insects on Hops—CULTIVATION—The Requirements of the Hop in Respect of Climate, Soil and Situation. Climate; Soil. Situation—Selection of Variety and Cuttings—Planting a Hop Garden: Drainage; Preparing the Ground; Marking-out for Planting, Planting, Cultivation and Cropping of the Hop Garden in the First Year—Work to be Performed Annually in the Hop Garden: Working the Ground; Cutting; The Non-cutting System; The Proper Performance of the Operation of Cutting: Method of Cutting—Close Cutting, Ordinary Cutting, The Long Cut, The Topping Cut; Proper Season for Cutting—Autumn Cutting, Spring Cutting; Manuring; Training the Hop Plant: Poled Gardens, Frame Training—Principal Types of Frames; Pruning, Cropping, Topping, and Leaf Stripping the Hop Plant; Picking, Drying and Bagging—Principal and Subsidiary Utilisation of Hops and Hop Gardens—Life of a Hop Garden; Subsequent Cropping—Cost of Production, Yield and Selling Prices.

Preservation and Storage—Physical and Chemical Structure of the Hop Cone—Judging the Value of Hops.

Statistics of Production—The Hop Trade—Index.

Timber and Wood Waste.

TIMBER: A Comprehensive Study of Wood in all its Aspects (Commercial and Botanical), showing the Different Applications and Uses of Timber in Various Trades, etc. Translated from the French of PAUL CHARPENTIER. Royal 8vo. 437 pp. 178 Illustrations. Price 12s. 6d. net. (Post free, 13s. home; 14s. abroad.)

Contents.

Physical and Chemical Properties of Timber—Composition of the Vegetable Bodies—Chief Elements—M. Fremy's Researches—Elementary Organs of Plants and especially of Forests—Different Parts of Wood Anatomically and Chemically Considered—General Properties of Wood—**Description of the Different Kinds of Wood**—Principal Essences with Caducous Leaves—Coniferous Resinous Trees—**Division of the Useful Varieties of Timber in the Different Countries of the Globe**—European Timber—African Timber—Asiatic Timber—American Timber—Timber of Oceania—**Forests**—General Notes as to Forests, their Influence—Opinions as to Sylviculture—Improvement of Forests—Unwooding and Rewooding—Preservation of Forests—Exploitation of Forests—Damage caused to Forests—Different Alterations—**The Preservation of Timber**—Generalities—Causes and Progress of Deterioration—History of Different Proposed Processes—Dessication—Superficial Carbonisation of Timber—Processes by Immersion—Generalities as to Antiseptics Employed—Injection Processes in Closed Vessels—The Boucherie System, Based upon the Displacement of the Sap—Processes for Making Timber Uninflammable—**Applications of Timber**—Generalities—Working Timber—Paving—Timber for Mines—Railway Traverses—Accessory Products—Gums—Works of M. Fremy—Resins—Barks—Tan—Application of Cork—The Application of Wood to Art and Dyeing—Different Applications of Wood—Hard Wood—Distillation of Wood—Pyroligneous Acid—Oil of Wood—Distillation of Resins—Index.

THE UTILISATION OF WOOD WASTE. Translated from the German of ERNST HUBBARD. Crown 8vo. 192 pp. Fifty Illustrations. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

General Remarks on the Utilisation of Sawdust—Employment of Sawdust as Fuel, with and without Simultaneous Recovery of Charcoal and the Products of Distillation—Manufacture of Oxalic Acid from Sawdust—Process with Soda Lye: Thorn's Process, Bohlig's Process—Manufacture of Spirit (Ethyl Alcohol) from Wood Waste—Patent Dyes (Organic Sulphides, Sulphur Dyes, or Mercapto Dyes)—Artificial Wood and Plastic Compositions from Sawdust—Production of Artificial Wood Compositions for Moulded Decorations—Employment of Sawdust for Blasting Powders and Gunpowders—Employment of Sawdust for Briquettes—Employment of Sawdust in the Ceramic Industry and as an Addition to Mortar—Manufacture of Paper Pulp from Wood—Casks—Various Applications of Sawdust and Wood Refuse—Calcium Carbide—Manure—Wood Mosaic Plaques—Bottle Stoppers—Parquetry—Fire-lighters—Carborundum—The Production of Wood Wool—Bark—Index.

Building and Architecture.

THE PREVENTION OF DAMPNESS IN BUILDINGS; with Remarks on the Causes, Nature and Effects of Saline, Efflorescences and Dry-rot, for Architects, Builders, Overseers, Plasterers, Painters and House Owners. By ADOLF WILHELM KEIM. Translated from the German of the second revised Edition by M. J. SALTER, F.I.C., F.C.S. Eight Coloured Plates and Thirteen Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 115 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home; 5s. 4d. abroad.)

HANDBOOK OF TECHNICAL TERMS USED IN ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING, AND THEIR ALLIED TRADES AND SUBJECTS. By AUGUSTINE C. PASSMORE. Demy 8vo. 380 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 8s. home; 8s. 6d. abroad.)

The Preserving of Foods and Sweetmeats.

THE MANUFACTURE OF PRESERVED FOODS AND SWEETMEATS. By A. HAUSNER. With Twenty-eight Illustrations. Translated from the German of the third enlarged Edition. Crown 8vo. 225 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 9d. home; 7s. 10d. abroad.)

Contents.

The Manufacture of Conserves—Introduction—The Causes of the Putrefaction of Food—The Chemical Composition of Foods—The Products of Decomposition—The Causes of Fermentation and Putrefaction—Preservative Bodies—The Various Methods of Preserving Food—The Preservation of Animal Food—Preserving Meat by Means of Ice—The Preservation of Meat by Charcoal—Preservation of Meat by Drying—The Preservation of Meat by the Exclusion of Air—The Appert Method—Preserving Flesh by Smoking—Quick Smoking—Preserving Meat with Salt—Quick Salting by Air Pressure—Quick Salting by Liquid Pressure—Gamgee's Method of Preserving Meat—The Preservation of Eggs—Preservation of White and Yolk of Egg—Milk Preservation—Condensed Milk—The Preservation of Fat—Manufacture of Soup Tablets—Meat Biscuits—Extract of Beef—The Preservation of Vegetable Foods in General—Compressing Vegetables—Preservation of Vegetables by Appert's Method—The Preservation of Fruit—Preservation of Fruit by Storage—The Preservation of Fruit by Drying—Drying Fruit by Artificial Heat—Roasting Fruit—The Preservation of Fruit with Sugar—Boiled Preserved Fruit—The Preservation of Fruit in Spirit, Acetic Acid or Glycerine—Preservation of Fruit without Boiling—Jam Manufacture—The Manufacture of Fruit Jellies—The Making of Gelatine Jellies—The Manufacture of "Sulzen"—The Preservation of Fermented Beverages—**The Manufacture of Candies**—Introduction—The Manufacture of Candied Fruit—The Manufacture of Boiled Sugar and Caramel—The Candying of Fruit—Caramelised Fruit—The Manufacture of Sugar Sticks, or Barley Sugar—Bonbon Making—Fruit Drops—The Manufacture of Dragées—The Machinery and Appliances used in Candy Manufacture—Dyeing Candies and Bonbons—Essential Oils used in Candy Making—Fruit Essences—The Manufacture of Filled Bonbons, Liqueur Bonbons and Stamped Lozenges—Recipes for Jams and Jellies—Recipes for Bonbon Making—Dragées—Appendix—Index.

RECIPES FOR THE PRESERVING OF FRUIT, VEGETABLES AND MEAT. By E. WAGNER. Translated from the German. Crown 8vo. 125 pp. With 14 Illustrations. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home; 5s. 4d. abroad.)

Contents.

Part I. Preserved Fruits.—Green Almonds—Gooseberries—Strawberries—Currants—Cherries—Black Nuts—White Nuts—Apricots—Greengages—Pears—Peaches—Plums—Figs—Melons—Apples—Chestnuts—Angelica—Pineapple. **Canned Fruit.**—Gooseberries—Cherries—Apricots—Plums—Rhubarb. **Glazed and Candied Fruits.**—Glazing Fruit—Candied Fruit—Blue Plums—Glazed Chestnuts—Glazed Pineapple Slices—Crystallised Strawberries. **Marmalades, Jams and Fruit Juices.**—Strawberry Marmalade—Cherry Marmalade—Jams—Fruit Jellies—Raspberry Juice—Cherry Juice—Lemon Syrup—Pineapple Juice. **Fruit Pulp for Ices. Citron Peel and Orange Peel. Part II. Preserved Vegetables.**—Asparagus—Peas—Beans—Carrots—Spinach—Artichokes—Tomatoes—Mixed Vegetables—Tinned Julienne—Celery—Mushrooms—Truffles—Pickled Gherkins—Gherkins in Mustard—Mixed Pickles. **Part III. Preserved Meats.**—Veal Cutlets—Fricondeau of Veal—Calves Head—Bouillon Meat—Ox Tongue—Beef à la Mode—Roast Hare—Roast Venison—Mutton and Cabbage—Savoury Paste—Beef Paste—Foie Gras Paste.

Dyeing Fancy Goods.

THE ART OF DYEING AND STAINING MARBLE, ARTIFICIAL STONE, BONE, HORN, IVORY AND WOOD, AND OF IMITATING ALL SORTS OF WOOD. A Practical Handbook for the Use of Joiners, Turners, Manufacturers of Fancy Goods, Stick and Umbrella Makers, Comb Makers, etc. Translated from the German of D. H. Soxhlet, Technical Chemist. Crown 8vo. 168 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home; 5s. 4d. abroad.)

Celluloid.

CELLULOID: Its Raw Material, Manufacture, Properties and Uses. A Handbook for Manufacturers of Celluloid and Celluloid Articles, and all Industries using Celluloid; also for Dentists and Teeth Specialists. By Dr. Fr. Bockmann, Technical Chemist. Translated from the Third Revised German Edition. Crown 8vo. 120 pp. With 49 Illustrations. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home; 5s. 4d. abroad.)

Contents.

Chapters I., **Raw Materials for the Manufacture of Celluloid**: Cellulose and Pyroxylin—Gun-cotton—Properties of Gun-cotton—Special Gun-cottons for Celluloid Manufacture—Nitrating Centrifugalisers—Collodion Wool—Methods of Preparing Collodion Wool—Camphor—Japanese (Formosa) Camphor, Ordinary Camphor—Borneo Camphor (Borneol), Sumatra Camphor, Camphol, Baros Camphor)—Properties of Camphor—Artificial Camphor—Camphor Substitutes. II., **The Manufacture of Celluloid**: Manufacturing Camphor by the Aid of Heat and Pressure—Manufacture of Celluloid by Dissolving Gun-cotton in an Alcoholic Solution of Camphor—Preparing Celluloid by the Cold Process—Preparation with an Ethereal Solution of Camphor—Preparation with a Solution of Camphor and Wood Spirit. III., **The Employment of Pyroxylin for Artificial Silk**: Denitrating and Colouring Pyroxylin—Uninflammable Celluloid—Celluloid and Cork Composition—Incombustible Celluloid Substitute—Xylonite or Fibrolithoid. IV., **Properties of Celluloid.** V., **Testing Celluloid.** VI., **Application and Treatment of Celluloid**: Caoutchouc Industry—Making Celluloid Ornaments—Working by the Cold Process—Working by the Warm Process—Celluloid Combs—Celluloid as a Basis for Artificial Teeth—Stained Celluloid Sheets as a Substitute for Glass—Celluloid Printing Blocks and Stamps—Collapsible Seamless Vessels of Celluloid—Making Celluloid Balls—Celluloid Posters—Pressing Hollow Celluloid Articles—Casting Celluloid Articles—Method for Producing Designs on Plates or Sheets of Celluloid, Xylonite, etc.—Imitation Tortoiseshell—Metallic Incrustations—Imitation Florentine Mosaic—Celluloid Collars and Cuffs—Phonograph Cylinder Composition—Making Umbrella and Stick Handles of Celluloid—Celluloid Dolls—Celluloid for Ships' Bottoms—Celluloid Pens—Colouring Finished Celluloid Articles—Printing on Celluloid—Employment of Celluloid (and Pyroxylin) in Lacquer Varnishes—Index.

Lithography, Printing and Engraving.

PRACTICAL LITHOGRAPHY. By Alfred Seymour. Demy 8vo. With Frontispiece and 33 Illus. 120 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Stones—Transfer Inks—Transfer Papers—Transfer Printing—Litho Press—Press Work—Machine Printing—Colour Printing—Substitutes for Lithographic Stones—Tin Plate Printing and Decoration—Photo-Lithography.

PRINTERS' AND STATIONERS' READY RECKONER AND COMPENDIUM. Compiled by Victor Graham. Crown 8vo. 112 pp. 1904. Price 3s. 6d. net. (Post free, 3s. 9d. home, 3s. 10d. abroad.)

Contents.

Price of Paper per Sheet, Quire, Ream and Lb.—Cost of 100 to 1000 Sheets at various Sizes and Prices per Ream—Cost of Cards—Quantity Table—Sizes and Weights of Paper, Cards, etc.—Notes on Account Books—Discount Tables—Sizes of spaces—Leads to a Lb.—Dictionary—Measure for Bookwork—Correcting Proofs, etc.

ENGRAVING FOR ILLUSTRATION. HISTORICAL AND PRACTICAL NOTES. By J. Kirkbride. 72 pp. Two Plates and 6 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Price 2s. 6d. net. (Post free, 2s. 9d. home; 2s. 10d. abroad.)

Bookbinding.

PRACTICAL BOOKBINDING. By PAUL ADAM. Translated from the German. Crown 8vo. 180 pp. 127 Illustrations. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Sugar Refining.

THE TECHNOLOGY OF SUGAR: Practical Treatise on the Modern Methods of Manufacture of Sugar from the Sugar Cane and Sugar Beet. By JOHN GEDDES MCINTOSH. Second Revised and Enlarged Edition. Demy 8vo. Fully Illustrated. 436 pp. Seventy-six Tables. 1906. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home; 11s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Chemistry of Sucrose, Lactose, Maltose, Glucose, Invert Sugar, etc.—Purchase and Analysis of Beets—Treatment of Beets—Diffusion—Filtration—Concentration—Evaporation—**Sugar Cane:** Cultivation—Milling—Diffusion—Sugar Refining—Analysis of Raw Sugars—Chemistry of Molasses, etc.

(*See* "*Evaporating, Condensing, etc., Apparatus*," *p.* 26.)

Bibliography.

CLASSIFIED GUIDE TO TECHNICAL AND COMMERCIAL BOOKS. Compiled by EDGAR GREENWOOD. Demy 8vo. 224 pp. 1904. Being a Subject-list of the Principal British and American Books in print; giving Title, Author, Size, Date, Publisher and Price. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. 3d. abroad.)

THE TECHNICAL BOOKS in this Catalogue can be obtained through all Booksellers, or by post direct from the Publishers by remitting the amount given in brackets.

Full Particulars of Contents of any of the above books will be sent on application.

Books in the Press.—The Publishers will send Contents and prices of books in the press as soon as ready to any one sending their name and address.

Technical Books upon **all Subjects** can be obtained through SCOTT, GREENWOOD & SON, if requirements are fully stated.

SCOTT, GREENWOOD & SON,

Technical Book and Trade Journal Publishers,

8 BROADWAY, LUDGATE HILL,

LONDON, E.C.

Telegraphic Address, "Printeries, London". **Telephone, Bank 5403.**

[*October*, 1907.